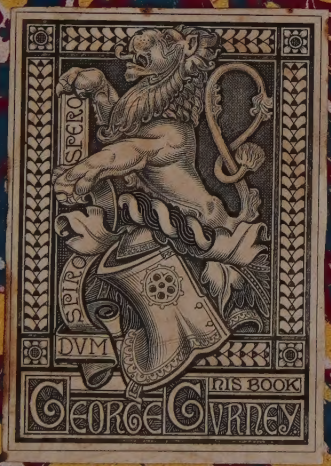
72
-Eng
Tur

Turner

Some account of
domestic arch. ...

RESEARCH DEPARTMENT

PARAMOUNT PICTURES INC.
5451 Marathon Street
Hollywood 38, California


SPERO
SPIRO
DVM
IIS BOOK
GEORGE GVRNEY

72
Eng
Tur
v.2

PARAMOUNT PICTURES INC.
RESEARCH DEPARTMENT
#10179 B
FEB 8 1938

W. Twopeny, Esq. W. S. Wilkinson.

WARKWORTH CASTLE, NORTHUMBERLAND.

# SOME ACCOUNT

OF

# Domestic Architecture

IN

# ENGLAND,

## FROM RICHARD II. TO HENRY VIII.

WITH NUMEROUS ILLUSTRATIONS OF EXISTING REMAINS
FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS.

BY

THE EDITOR OF "THE GLOSSARY OF ARCHITECTURE."

PART II.

OXFORD,
AND 377, STRAND, LONDON:
JOHN HENRY AND JAMES PARKER.
M DCCC LIX.

PRINTED BY MESSRS. PARKER, CORNMARKET, OXFORD.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## EXISTING REMAINS.

CHAP. VII. — Introduction. — Topographical arrangement. — Licences to crenellate.

§ 1. NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM.—Border counties.—Bywell.—Hulne.—Morpeth.—WARKWORTH: history; plan; survey of, 1538; subsequent history; chapel.—Whitton.—Bradley.—Hilton.—Houghton-le-Spring.—Lumley.—Langley. pp. 202—207

§ 2. CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORELAND.—Carlisle.—Kirk-Andrews-in-Eske.—Workington.—Appleby.—Arnside.—Askham.—Betham.—Clifton.—Heversham.—Kendal.—Killaton.—Middleton.—Newbiggin.—Preston.—Sizergh.—Yanwath. pp. 207—209

§ 3. YORKSHIRE, LANCASHIRE, AND CHESHIRE.—York —Bolton.—Mortham.—New Hall.—Ripley.—Sheriff-Hutton.—Skipton.—Tickhill.—Waddington.—Wakefield.—Wallburne.—Wressel Castle: Leland's description of it; present remains.—Agecroft Hall.—Ashton.—Browsholme.—Buckshaw.—Coniston.—Farnworth.—Hoghton.—Huntroyd.—Knowsley.—Lancaster.—Manchester.—Mearley.—Ordsall.—Peel.—Radcliffe.—Redscar.—Salesbury.—Samlesbury.—Smithells.—Speke.—Stonyhurst.—Studley.—Thurland.—Towneley.—Turton.—Whalley.—Cheshire.—Chester.—Bramhall.—Doddington.—Dutton.—Goosetrey.—Ince.—Peel.—Saighton.—Sutton.—Tabley. pp. 209—220

§ 4. DERBY, NOTTINGHAM, AND LINCOLN.—Badborough.—Codnor.—Derby.—Haddon Hall.—Plan and arrangement; chapel; hall; offices; chambers; drawing-room. — Hardwick. — Mackworth.—South Wingfield; arrangement; inner court hall.—Repton. — Clipstone. — Langar. — Mansfield. — Newark. — Newstead.—Rampton.—Rufford.—Scrooby.—Southwell.—Wiverton.—Wollaton.—Worksop.—Aslackby.—Boston.—GAINSBOROUGH.—Grantham.—Grimsthorpe.—Harlaxton.—Lincoln.—Moor Tower.—Pinchbeck, or Otway.—Scrivelsby.—Stamford.—Tattershall Castle.—Thornton Abbey.—Torksey.—Wainfleet. pp. 220—233

§ 5. Staffordshire and Leicestershire.—Caverswell.—Dioulacres.—Dudley Castle.—Eccleshall.—Pillaton.—Rushall.—Stafford. Tamworth.—Tixall.—Tutbury.—Wolseley.—Appleby.—Ashby-de-la-Zouch.—Bradgate.—Belvoir.—Kirby Muxloe.—Leicester.—Ulverstoke. pp. 233—238

§ 6. Warwickshire, Northamptonshire, and Huntingdonshire.—Compton Winyate.—Charlecote.—Coughton.—Coventry.—Kenilworth.—Maxstoke.—Ragley.—Stratford.—Warwick Castle: history; plan; domestic buildings.—Apthorpe.—Astwell.—Burleigh.—Canon's Ashby.—Castle Ashby.—Deane Park.—Drayton.—Duddington.—Edgcote.—Fawsley.—Helmdon.—Higham Ferrars.—Holdenby.—Northampton.—Peterborough.—Rockingham.—Rushton. Stoke Albany.—Shutlanger.—Thorpe.—Southwick.—Yardley Hastings.—Buckden.—Elton.—Hinchinbrook.—Ramsey. pp. 238—252

§ 7. Worcestershire and Gloucestershire.—Birt's Morton.—Broadway.—Droitwich.—Evesham.—Holt.—Huddington.—Madresfield.—Malvern.—Strensham.—Weoblas.—Worcester.—Berkeley Castle; keep; hall; kitchen; offices; cellar; chapel.—Beverstone Castle: chapel; oratory; chambers; squints.—Bodington.—Buckland.—Calcot.—Campden.—Cirencester.—Coaley.—Down Amney.—Dursley.—Gloucester.—Horton.—Icomb.—Leckhampton.—Newent.—Nibley.—Rodmarton.—Ruardean.—Sodbury.—Southam. Stanley Pontlarge.—Church Stanway.—Stroud.—Sudeley.—Thornbury: ancient surveys of it.—Tewkesbury.—Wanswell court, a small manor-house: plan; hall; parlour; history. pp. 252—270

§ 8. Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, and Berkshire.—Broughton.—Burford.—Chipping Norton.—Coombe.—Deddington.—Enstone.—Ewelme.—Garsington.—Godstow.—Hampton Gay.—Hanwell.—Heyford.—Hook Norton.—Littlemore.—Mapledurham.—Minster Lovell.—Neithrop.—Northmoor.—Oxford: colleges; halls.—Pyrton.—Ricott.—Rowsham.—Sherborne.—Stanton Harcourt.—Steeple Barton.—Studley.—Swalcliff.—Thame.—Water Eaton.—Weston.—Borstall.—Cheynies.—Eton College.—Gayhurst.—Liscombe.—Marlow.—Medmenham.—Notley.—Abingdon.—Ashbury.—Donyngton.—Hendred.—Ockwell's.—Shefford.—Wadley.—Wytham. pp. 270—279

§ 9. Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire, and Middlesex.—Bedford.—Bushmead.—Dunstable.—Leighton Buzzard.—Newenham.—Odell.—Puddington.—Stevington.—Summeries.—Willington.—St. Alban's.—Aston.—Cashiobury.—Cheshunt.—Gorhambury.—Hat-

field.—Hemsden.—Hitchin.—Knebworth.—Rye House.—Standon.—Theobalds. — Waltham. — London: Guild Hall; Gerarde's Hall; Crosby Hall.—Westminster hall; School.—Hampton Court.
pp. 279—283

Eastern Counties.—§ 10. Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridgeshire, and Essex.—Introduction.—Beaupre.—Blickling.—Castle Acre.—Caister.—Cossey.—Dereham.—East Barsham.—Felbrigg.—Hunstanton.—Elmham.—Lynn; Town-Hall; houses;—Red Mount; Guildhall; gates.— Methwold.— Middleton. — Norwich: walls; Gatehouses; Guildhall; St. Andrew's Hall; rich doorway; Strangers' Hall; Bishop's Palace; Oxburgh Hall: the licence to fortify it.—Snore Hall.—Snoring Parsonage.—Stiffkey.—Swaffham.—Thetford.—Thorpland Hall.—Walsingham Abbey. pp. 283—293

Suffolk.—Bury St. Edmunds.—Butley Priory.—Coldham Hall.—Framlingham Castle.—Freston Tower.—Gifford's Hall.—Grimstone.—Haughley.— Hawsted. — Helmingham.— Hengrave Hall; the mason's contract; the plasterer's contract.—Ipswich.—Lavenham.—Leiston Abbey.—Melford Hall.—Mettingham Castle.—Redgrave Hall.—Redlingfield Nunnery.—Westow.—Wingfield. pp. 293—298

Cambridge.—Burwell.—Chesterton.—Ely.—Catledge.—Madingley.—Sawston. pp. 298, 299

Essex.—Alveley.—East Ham.—Falkbourne.—Gosfield.—Horeham.—Ingatestone.—Layer Marney.—Lees Priory.—Marks Hall.—Nether Hall.—New Hall.—Saffron Walden.—St. Osyth's Priory.—Tolleshunt.—Waltham.—Wenham. pp. 299—302

§ 11. Kent, Surrey, and Sussex.—Kent.—Canterbury.—Cobham College.—Couling Castle.—Eltham Palace.—Halling.—Harrietsham.— Hever Castle. — Horton Kirkby. — Ightham. — Knole.—Lympne.—Maidstone.—Nettlestead.—Rainham.—Saltwood Castle.—Stroud.— Westenhanger. — West Wickham.—Wingham: timber-houses.—Statute of 1545.—Wye. pp. 302—309

Surrey.—Croydon.—Farnham Castle.—Guildford Castle.—Lambeth Palace.—Loseley House.—Sutton Place. pp. 309—311

Sussex.—Amberley Castle.—Appledram.—Arundel Castle.—Battle abbey.—Bosham.—Bodiam Castle.—Bayham Abbey.—Boxgrove.—Brede Place.—Camber Castle.—Chichester Palace; Hospital.—Cowdray House; compared with Hurstmonceux.—Easebourne Priory.—Ewhurst Castle.—Halnaker.—West Ham.—Hurstmonceux Castle.—Lewes.—Rye.—Scotney.—Shorcham.— Steyning.—West Tarring.—Udymer Court lodge. pp. 311—322

§ 12. Hampshire and Wiltshire.—Basing Hall.—Beaulieu Abbey.

—Bishop's Waltham.—Broughton.—Calshot Castle.—Carisbrook.—Netley Abbey. — Sowley. — Southampton. — Tichfield.—Winchester Deanery.—Wolvesey Castle.—King's Gate.—St. Cross. pp. 322—325

Wiltshire. — Bradenstoke Priory. — Berwick St. Leonard's. — Great Chalfield. — Corsham. — Kingswood Abbey. — Laycock Abbey. — Littlecot. — Longleat. — Malmesbury Abbey.—Norrington House.—Pottern.—Salisbury: Close; Bishop's Palace; hall of John Halle; Audley mansion, (workhouse); George Inn.—Place House, Tisbury.—Stanton St. Quintin.—Wardour Castle.—Westwood.—Woodlands.—South Wraxhall: hall; chambers; chapel.—All Cannings.—Potterne.—Devizes.—Clarendon. pp. 325—335

§ 13. Somersetshire and Dorsetshire.—Ashton Court.—Ashton Philips.—Banwell.—Barrington.—Beckington.—Blackmoor.—Brimpton.—Bristol.—Butleigh.—Chew Stoke.—Clapton-in-Gordano.—Cleeve Abbey. — Congresbury Rectory. — Combe Flory. — Coombe St. Nicholas.—Crosscombe.—Doulting.—Dunster.—Farleigh-Hungerford.—Glastonbury: Abbey gate; Abbot's kitchen; Abbey barn; Hospital; George Inn.—Halsway Manor-house.—Hinton St. George. —Hutton. — Ivythorn.—Kilve.—Kingsbury.—Kingston Seymour.—Langport.—Lymington.—Lyte's Carey.—Montacute.—Muchelney.—Nailsea.—Nash Abbey.—Nettlecombe.—Norton St. Philip's.—Orchard Portman.—Pitney.—Portishead.—Quantoxhead.—Sandford Orcas.—South Petherton.—Stanton Drew.—Stavordale.—Stoke-under-Hamden. — Taunton. — Tickenham. — Trent.—Walton.—Wells.—West Bower. —Whatley. —Woodspring. —Worle. —Wraxhall. — Wyvelis-combe.—Yatton.—Yeovil. pp. 335—347

Dorsetshire. — Abbotsbury. — Athelhampton. — Bere Regis. — Cerne Abbas.—Chidiock.—Clifton Maybank.—Lulworth.—Maperton. —Melbury. — Melcomb.—Parnham.—Sandfort.—Sherborne: New Inn; Abbot's house; Almshouses; Vicarage; conduit.—Wimbourne St. Giles.—Winterbourne-Herringstone.—Wolveton. pp. 347—350

§ 14. Devonshire and Cornwall.—Ashburton.—Aston.—Bere-Ferrers. — Berry Pomeroy.—Bovey-Tracey.—Bradfield.—Bradley.—Boringdon.—Buckland Abbey.—Chudleigh.—Collacombe.—Colyton. —Compton Castle. — Dartington Hall. — Dartmouth.—Exeter.—Fleet.—Ford Abbey.—Gidleigh Castle.—Hemyock.—Holmeston.—Holdich. — Kingsweare. — Lidford. — Manston. — Mohuns Ottery.—Morwell.—Modbury.—Okekampton.—Paignton.—Plympton.—Shute. Tavistock. — Tawton. — Teignton. — Throwleigh. — Tiverton. — Tor. —Weare Giffard.—Widdicombe.—Wimpston.—Wycroft. pp. 351—357

Cornwall.—Benalleck Hall.—St. Columb's Rectory.—Cothele:

plan; hall; chapel; chamber; kitchen; offices.—Golden.—Ince Castle.—Lanherne.—Lanhivet.—Launceston Castle.—Lostwithiel.—St. Michael's Mount.—Pengewick Castle.—Place House, Fowey.—Restormel Castle.—Tintagel Castle.—Trecarel House; chapel; hall; kitchen.—Trelawney House. pp. 357—363

§ 15. The Marches of Wales. Shropshire, Herefordshire, and Monmouthshire.—The border country annexed to counties t. Henry viii.—Remains of fifteenth century not numerous.—Langley Hall.—Oxenbold.—Plush Hall.—Shrewsbury.—Tonge.—Wenlock: Abbot's house; plan; galleries; kitchen; offices; chambers; chapel; hall; parlour.—Monmouthshire created a county by Henry viii.—Abergavenny.—Llanfihangel Crugcorney.—Llanthony Abbey.—Monmouth.—Newport.—Raglan Castle compared with Thornbury. — St. Pierre. — Moinseant. —Wonastow.—Usk.—Hereford.—Bosbury.—Bishop's Frome.—Fawley.—Hampton Court. pp. 363—378

Wales.—Castles of South Wales.—St. Donat's.—Llandaff.—Coyty Castle.—Oxwick Castle.—Roche Castle.—Llawhaden.—Kidwelly Castle.—Tretower Court. pp. 378—384

Scotland.—General remarks.—Aberdeen.—Aunsfield.—Borthwick.—Caerlaverock.—Castle Campbell.—Castle Fraser.—Castle Stuart.—Cawdor Castle.—Clackmannan Tower.—Craigmillar Castle.—Crichton Castle.—Crosraguel Abbey.—Dirleton Castle.—Doune Castle.—Dundas Castle.—Elgin.—Elphinstone Tower.—Hoddam Castle.—Kildrummy Castle.—Kilravock Castle.—Liberton Tower.—Linlithgow Palace.—Preston Tower.—Spynie: Bishop's Palace.—Tullyallan Castle. pp. 385—395

Ireland.—General remarks.—Bullock Castle.—Athenry.—Cashel.—Borris Castle.—Ballynahow.—Thurles.—Galway.—Kilmallack.—Holy Cross Abbey.—St. Doulough's. pp. 396—400

# LIST OF ENGRAVINGS.

## CHAPTER VII.


PAGE

NORTHUMBERLAND.—Warkworth Castle, exterior of keep . 201

Warkworth, exterior of chapel . . . . 203

,, interior of chapel . . . . ib.

,, plans of keep, upper and lower story[a]. . . 205

CUMBERLAND.—Carlisle, bay-window in the Deanery . . 207

[Kirk-Andrews-on-Eske, pp. 9 and 150; Wetherall, p. 146.]

WESTMORELAND.—Sizergh Hall . . . . 209

Sockbridge Hall[b] . . . . . ib.

Yanwath Hall, doorway . . . . . ib.

[Yanwath, hall, p. 68; windows, p. 122.]

YORKSHIRE.—Mortham's Tower . . . . 211

[Bracket, York, p. 29; Smithell's Hall, p. 125.]

LANCASHIRE.—Agecroft Hall, oriel window . . . 213

[For general view, see p. 24.]

Samlesbury Hall . . . . . 215

DERBYSHIRE.—Corner-post in St. Peter's churchyard, Derby . 220

[South Wingfield Manor-house, p. 89; plan of Haddon Hall, p. 97; Mackworth, gatehouse, p. 193.]


[a] The following references to the Plan were accidentally omitted in their proper place:—

UPPER STORY.

A, Ladies' apartment.
B, Fireplace.
C, Garderobe.
D, Stairs to roof.
E, State-chamber.
F, Kitchen.
G, Pantry.
H, Oven.
I, Boiler.
K, Other kitchen.
M, Well for light.
N, Chapel.
O, Apartment.
P, Great hall.
Q, Waiting hall.
R, Landing from chief staircase.

LOWER STORY.

A, Steps of entrance.
B, Entrance.
C, Principal staircase.
D, Well for light.
E, Guard-room, with dungeon in it.
F, Small room, with fireplace
G, Hall at bottom of staircase.
H, Vaulted chamber.
I, Vaults.
K, Vaulted chamber.
L, Chamber, with water-tanks.
M, Chamber, with steps to kitchen.
N, Cellar, with steps to butteries.

[b] The description of this house has been accidentally omitted. It was the seat of the family of Lancaster of Kendal, and is near the southern bank of the Eamont. It is of the sixteenth century, and affords a good example of the stepped gables, usually called corbie steps in the North. The house is quadrangular, with three descents into the court-yard; and in the ceiling of the old dining-room occur the arms of Lancaster, quartering Hartsop and impaling Tankard. The Lancasters are said to have resided here for twelve generations, before 1630, when it came by marriage to the family of Lowther.

PAGE

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.—Newark, timber and plaster house . 225
[For details, see p. 266; fireplace, Southwell, p. 58.]

LINCOLNSHIRE.—Grantham, bay-window . . . 227
Lincoln, timber-house, St. Mary-le-Wigford . . . 229
Thornton Abbey, stone roof of staircase . . . 231
[Gatehouse, p. 197.]
,, ,, oriel window . . . . 232
[Tattershall Castle, p. 12; locker at Lincoln, p. 73; chimney, Aslackby, p. 120.]

STAFFORDSHIRE.—Tamworth, timber-house at . . 235

LEICESTERSHIRE.—Appleby, moat-house . . . 236
[Water-drain in ditto, p. 73.]

WARWICKSHIRE.—Compton Winyate, court . . . 238
Coventry, window of a timber-house . . . . 240
[Plans of Warwick Castle, pp. 5 and 92; chimney, Maxstoke, p. 120.]

NORTHANTS.—Higham Ferrars, College . . . 248
,, ,, wooden doorway and corbel-heads . ib.
Rockingham Castle, gatehouse . . . . 249
[Chest, Rockingham, p. 114.]

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.—Elton Hall, gatehouse . . . 251

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.—Berkeley Castle, exterior of hall . . 253
Ditto, ground-plan of the domestic buildings . . . 255
[Plan of chapel, p. 175; oriel, p. 178.]
Gloucester, corner-post in Northgate-street . . . 259
Tewkesbury, doorway . . . . . 266
Wanswell Court, front . . . . . 267
,, ,, plan and window . . . . 268
,, ,, corbel-heads . . . . 269
[Thornbury, pp. 54 and 120; Wanswell, hall, p. 78; Beverstone, chapel, p. 181.]

OXFORDSHIRE.—White Hall, Oxford . . . . 274
Stanton Harcourt, plan of kitchen . . . . 276
,, ,, two views of ditto . . . ib.
[For a section of ditto, see p. 151; chapel, p. 175.]
[Chamber in Thame Park, pp. 109 and 128.

BERKSHIRE.—Ockwell's House, front . . . . 278
,, ,, ,, barge-board . . . ib.
[Chapel, East Hendred, p. 177.]

MIDDLESEX.
[Hall of Westminster School, p. 49; panel from Syon House, p. 107.]

NORFOLK.
[Doorway at Norwich, p. 143; Oxburgh Hall, p. 189.]

PAGE

SUFFOLK.—Bury St. Edmunds, corner-post . . . 293
[Part of a house, p. 30.]
Lavenham, window and corner-post . . . . 297
Westow Hall, gatehouse . . . . . ib.
[Niche, Little Wenham, p. 51; chimney, Mettingham, p. 118.]

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.—Chesterton, rectory-farm . . . 298
[Exterior of ditto, p. 12; gatehouse, Jesus College, p. 191.]

ESSEX.—Layer Marney Hall . . . . . 300
[See also pp. 67, 98, 118, and 187.]
Hospital, Saffron Walden . . . . . 301
Houses at Waltham . . . . . 302
[Corner-post at Chesterford, p. 29; panel, Colchester, p. 107; chimney, St. Osyth, p. 118.]

KENT.—Timber-house at Harrietsham . . . . 304
Doorways at Harrietsham and Egerton . . . 304
Door of the Mote, Ightham . . . . . 306
[Chapel, p. 173.]
Timber-house at Wingham . . . . . 308
[Window, p. 127.]
[Hall of Eltham Palace, p. 1; house at Canterbury, p. 33; bargeboard, Rochester, p. 110; bargeboard, The Mote, Ightham, p. 110; chimney, Tonbridge, p. 120; staircase, Maidstone, p. 142.]

SUSSEX.—Bodiam Castle . . . . . 313
Cowdray House . . . . . 316
[Hurstmonceaux, p. 7; window at Lewes, p. 126.]

HAMPSHIRE.—Winchester, roof of the hall in the Deanery . 323
Window of ditto . . . . . 324
[Bargeboard, Winchester, p. 110.]

WILTSHIRE.—Norrington House . . . . 327
Salisbury, Doorway of the Audley mansion (workhouse) . 328
Bay-window of ditto . . . . . ib.
Chimney in Place House, Tisbury . . . . 330
Woodlands House, near Mere . . . . 332
,, ,, chapel . . . . . ib.
South Wraxhall Manor-house, front . . . . 334
[Gatehouse of ditto, p. 199.]
[Corner-post, Salisbury, p. 30; front of Great Chalfield, p. 52; interior of hall at ditto, p. 60; fireplace, Salisbury, p. 116.]

SOMERSETSHIRE.—Dunster, front of a timber-house . . 339
George Inn, Glastonbury . . . . . 340
Kingston Seymour, front . . . . . 343
Norton St. Philip's, inn . . . . . ib.

PAGE

Tickenham Court . . . . . 345
Back view of ditto . . . . . ib.

[House at Bristol, p. 35; inn at Norton St. Philip's, p. 47; wooden settle, Combe St. Nicholas, p. 112.]

DORSETSHIRE.—Sherborne, house at . . . . 349
„ „ New Inn . . . . ib.

[Fireplaces, Sherborne and Cerne Abbas, p. 116; doorway, Sherborne, p. 143; Sherborne, almshouses, p. 179; oriel, 185; gatehouse, Athelhampton, p. 194.]

SHROPSHIRE.—Abbot's house at Wenlock, plans . . 367
„ „ „ section . . 369

[Water-drain, p. 129; cloister, p. 145.]

[Shops at Shrewsbury, p. 36.]

DEVONSHIRE.

[Compton Castle, p. 148.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

[Porch at Weobley, p. 143.]

SCOTLAND.—Castle Campbell, hall . . . . 388

IRELAND.—Bullock Castle . . . . . 398

# CHAPTER VII.

## EXISTING REMAINS.

In the following account of the existing remains of the fifteenth century (including the early part of the sixteenth), the same topographical arrangement has been followed as in the second volume, beginning with the northern counties, first on the east side of England—Northumberland and Durham; then on the west—Cumberland and Westmoreland, proceeding south to Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Cheshire, going on with the north-midland and midland counties, the southern—east and west—and concluding the notices of England with the Marches of Wales. In these notices all the licences to crenellate which belong to our period are incorporated; the earlier ones belong to our previous volume, and if not mentioned there, it is because no remains exist beyond the fosses and earthworks, which, although of considerable interest historically, are of no architectural value. The licences to crenellate or fortify a mansion may generally be relied on as fixing the date of it; every house of any importance was obliged to be fortified, and no one was allowed to put battlements (*crenelles*) on his house without a licence from the crown. Some curious instances occur of pardons granted to persons for having ventured to fortify their houses without a licence, and others of licences renewed at the beginning of a new reign, where the original intention had not been carried out. These exceptional cases would suffice to clearly prove the general custom and law upon the subject, if there were any doubt about it. A complete list of the licences to crenellate was printed in the "Gentleman's Magazine" for 1856, in chronological order, carefully extracted from the Rolls themselves, under the direction of Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., the Assistant-Keeper of the Rolls, the printed edition being considered too faulty to be relied upon. These licences, divided into counties, have been the foundation of this

portion of the present work. Every endeavour has been made to ascertain what remains there are in each locality, either by personal observation, the assistance of friends, or by county histories, many mistakes in which are actually corrected by means of the authentic licences.

## § 1. NORTHUMBERLAND AND DURHAM.

In the border countries the inroads of the Scots throughout the middle ages rendered it necessary for every house to be strongly fortified, and, as in Ireland, even the churches often became fortresses; we must, therefore, expect that whatever remains of the habitations of this period there may be, will partake more of a military than a domestic character: still they were inhabited, and were the dwelling-houses of the people in those times. Short notices of such remains appear, therefore, to be desirable for this work, and such are here supplied as far as we have been able to obtain them[a].

Bywell has a fine gatehouse of the fifteenth century, with turrets, battlements, and machicoulis. The walls of the castle are said never to have been finished. It was a seat of the Nevilles.

Hulne Abbey has considerable remains of the domestic buildings, fortified as usual in this district. The Prior's house is a regular pele, built in 1489 by Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland. The kitchen and offices are also preserved. A full account of them, with a plan and engravings, will be found in Mr. Hartshorne's "Northumberland."

Morpeth Castle is a fine pele of the fifteenth (?) century, square and massive, with bartizans at the corners, and machicoulis.

[a] For these notices we are largely indebted to the kindness of the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, whose valuable and beautiful volume on "The Feudal and Military Antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish Borders" should be in the hands of every one who is interested in this district, or in the history of border warfare. The volume does equal credit to the patient industry and learning of the author, and to the liberality of the Duke of Northumberland, at whose expense the beautiful engravings by which it is profusely illustrated were engraved.

W S Wilkinson.

TRUMBERLAND.

CHAPEL

IN WARKWORTH CASTLE

Warkworth Castle was originally built in the latter part of the twelfth century, probably between 1158 and 1173, by Roger Fitz-Richard, the first lord. From the facility with which it was taken and destroyed in the latter year by William the Lion, king of Scotland, it is probable that the works were then unfinished. The destruction of a Norman castle did not involve the pulling down of the walls, which would have required too much time and labour, but only the destruction of the military defences, and we often read of a castle being destroyed one year and rebuilt the next, which would be nearly impossible for such a mass of building, and must mean only that it was repaired and re-fortified. Accordingly we find that a considerable part of the outer wall round the bailey is work of the twelfth century, and it is most probable that the original Norman keep was on the site of the present one, which was rebuilt in the fifteenth century upon the old Norman foundations; this will account for the singular cruciform ground-plan, not common at any period, and probably unique in the fifteenth century, but not so rare in the twelfth, as the Norman keep of Trim Castle in Ireland, on the borders of the English pale, is of precisely the same plan,—a massive square keep, with a smaller square tower or turret projecting from the centre of each face. It is quaintly described in the survey by Bellysys in the time of Henry viii. as "a marvellous proper dongeon of viij. towyres all joined in one howse together," which gives a good idea of it.

The foundations of the hall and kitchen of the old castle remain, and shew that the buildings were attached to the wall of the enceinte, and were quite distinct from the keep. The Lion tower, or gatehouse, was built between 1400 and 1407, as shewn by the arms on the face of it. There are also foundations of a church of the time of Henry viii., when the then Lord Percy had the idea of turning the whole into a collegiate establishment.

But we are at present concerned with the actual house or keep only, as rebuilt from 1435 to 1440 by Henry Percy, the son of Hotspur. The arrangement of the chambers is extremely convenient and well contrived, but will be better understood by studying the plan than by any description.

Mr. Hartshorne justly observes that "the interior may be generally described as a thoroughly well-planned house, consisting of all the rooms necessary for a large establishment—the common offices, the kitchen, butteries, hall, banqueting-room, (with its dais and music-gallery,) private chambers, chapel, and oratory. Below these are dungeons, cellars, and water-tanks; everything necessary for security, and all that could be required for the use of a wealthy nobleman centuries ago."

The following survey, made by Bellysys in 1538, affords some interesting particulars:—

"*The Vieu of the Castelle of Warkworthe.*

"The wiche castelle is a very propere howsse; and has within it a gudly draw welle, a payre of yron gayttes, and a postrone gayt of yrone. And the said castelle is in gud reparacione, saueynge thes thynges followynge:

"Fyrste, ther is a new walle at the est syde of the gaythowse, wyche walle is not fully fynessyd, and by estimacion xx*li.* wolde fynesse it.

"Item, ther is a fayre kychynge wich wanttes a parte of the couerynge; and a foyer and a half of leyd wold amend it sufficyantly; for the plumber wages, xviij*s.*

"Item, ther is a fayre brewhowsse and a bakhowse coueryd with sclattes, and two fayre stabylles with garners a boue thame coueryd also with sclattes; wich howsse must be poynntyd with lym and a mendyt with sclattes in dyuers places, liij*s.* iiij*d.*

"Item, ther is a marvellus proper dongeon of viij. towres, all jonyd in on howsse to gethers and well coueryd with leyd saueynge on of the said viij. towres, wiche must haue for mendynge of fyllettes and webbes half a foyer of leyde; for the plumere wages, xij*s.*

"Item, the gret tymbere, the dynynge chamber, and a littyl chamber ouer the gayttes wher the erlle lay hym self, myche of thes thre chambers royffes must be new castyn the leyd of thaym, for it raynes very myche in theym; and two foyer of leyd to the leyde that is of the said royffes wold a mend theym sufficyantly, and for the charge of plumers wages, vj*li.*

"Item, for makynge of an horsse mylne, x*li.*

"Summe totale, xl*li.* iij*s.* iiij*d.*

"The subsequent history of the castle has been given by Grose, who says that the buildings in the outer court falling

UPPER STORY

LOWER STORY

PLAN OF KEEP,
WARKWORTH CASTLE.

into great decay, a warrant was granted to Mr. Whitehead, one of the Earl of Northumberland's stewards, June 24, 1608, 'to take down the lead that lieth upon the ruinous towers and places of Warkworth, to way it and lay it up, and to certify his lordship of the quantity thereof, that the places where lead is taken off be covered again for the preservation of the timber.' In 1610, accordingly, the old timber of the buildings in the outer court was sold for 28*l.*

"In 1672 the dungeon, or keep of the castle, was unroofed at the instance of John Clarke, one of the auditors of the family, who obtained a gift of the materials from the Countess of Northumberland. The following is a copy of a letter from him to one of his tenants:—

"*To my loving friend William Milbourne, at his house at Birlinge.*

"Newcastle, 27th April, 1672.

"William Milbourne,—Being to take down the materials of Warkworth Castle, which are given to me by the Countess of Northumberland to build a house at Chenton, I doe desire you to speak to all her ladyship's tenantes in Warkeworth, Birling, Buston, Acklington, Shilbottle, Lesbury, Longhouton, and Bilton, that they will assist me with their draughts as soon as conveniently they can, to remove the lead and timber which shall be taken down, and such other materials as shall be fit to be removed, and bring it to Chenton; which will be an obligation to them and your friend, "J. Clarke."

"After the building was thus dismantled, it remained neglected and in ruins until a very recent time; when the present noble owner caused some necessary reparations to be effected on the keep. Under the judicious direction of Mr. Salvin, some of the decayed ashlars have been replaced, a portion of the building has been re-roofed, and such additional renovation carried out as will tend, without having impaired a single feature of its authenticity, to preserve Warkworth Castle for future generations."

The arrangement of the chapel has evidently been the same as that described under the head of Chapel in the earlier part of this volume. The sacrarium has three fine windows at the east

end, with ogee arches and two transoms, and side windows; the sedilia and piscina also remain. The western part of the chapel was evidently divided into two stories: the corbels of the floor and the doorway of the upper chamber remain. The effect of the exterior of this castle is very fine and picturesque, and the larger size of the windows gives it more the appearance of a habitable mansion than the fortified houses of the border countries usually possess.

Whitton, or Witton tower, is a pele of the fifteenth century, with square bartizans or corner turrets on the battlement, and square windows. It is much modernized, and a house has been added on to it. The arms of the Humfranville family are carved upon the west side: it is now the rectory house.

### DURHAM.

Bradley Hall was fortified by licence from Bishop Langley in the time of Henry vi., and there are considerable remains of it, but much altered in the time of James i.

Hilton Castle has been much modernized, but retains the old gatehouse, with square turrets, overhanging parapets, and bartizans. On the front are several shields of arms of the families of "Graystocke, Lumley, Brabant, Percy, Ogle, Conyers, and others." There is also a square keep with the arms of Hilton upon it. This is five stories high.

Houghton-le-Spring Rectory-house retains the old tower or pele built in 1483, by the then incumbent, John Kelyng, who began to embattle it without a licence, for which offence he was pardoned by Bishop Dudley, and a licence was granted on the payment of a fine. To this a more commodious house was added by Bernard Gilpin, which was rebuilt by the Rev. G. Davenport in 1664-67.

Lumley Castle is said to have been originally built by Sir Robert Lumley in the reign of Edward i., but was rebuilt in the reign of Richard ii. by Sir Ralph Lumley, who obtained a licence to crenellate it in 16 Ric. ii. It has been partly rebuilt and modernized, but retains much of its ancient character. It is a stately and extensive pile of building, enclosing a quad-

WINDOW

DEANERY, CARLISLE

rangular court, with a massive square tower at each corner, with parapets carried on machicoulis, and octagonal turrets at the angles of the square towers. The south front is modern. In the east front is a gatehouse, with its turrets and machicoulis, and in the face of it are six shields of arms, which correspond with the time of Richard II.

Langley Old Hall. Here are the remains of a house of the latter half of the fifteenth century, but it is a mere ruin, with not enough remaining to make out the plan with any certainty. There are fragments of two sides of a quadrangle, in one of which has been the hall on the first floor, with the external staircase from the courtyard. The windows are small, plain, and square-headed; the doorways have four-centred arches, and that of the hall has shields in the spandrels. The other wing has been divided into several chambers, each with its fireplace, and a garderobe-turret in the centre of the external face; at the north end of this wing is the kitchen fireplace, with the weather-moulding of the roof, shewing that this wing contained the offices. At the south end of the wing containing the chambers there was a square tower, and there remains a range of six fine corbels for machicoulis to carry an external gallery.

## § 2. CUMBERLAND AND WESTMORELAND.

Carlisle Castle is a Norman keep, with considerable additions of the Edwardian period, described in vol. ii. p. 212. The Deanery is a house of the fifteenth century, with a good and rather uncommon oriel window, the projection being slight and carried on a corbel-table; the window is square-headed, and has the kind of tracery usual in this district, as at Dacre Castle.

At Kirk-Andrews-in-Eske there is a fine gatehouse of the fifteenth century.

Workington Hall, near the town of Workington, still retains considerable portions of ancient work, though much modernized. A licence to crenellate it was granted in the 3rd Richard II. to Gilbert de Culwen; it is described in the Roll as "quandam domum per ipsum ut dicit apud manerium suum de Wirkyngton in Com. Cumb. juxta Marchiam Scotiæ muro de petro et calce edificatam firmare et kernellare," &c. Mary

Queen of Scots was hospitably received here on her landing, and the apartment in which she slept is still called the Queen's Chamber.

### WESTMORELAND.

Appleby Castle was almost entirely rebuilt in 1686, by Thomas, Earl of Thanet, out of the ruins of the old castle which had been dismantled in the civil wars; but there are remains of the old castle built by Thomas Lord Clifford in 1454.

Arnside Tower is a fine pele, with projecting square turrets, one of which has the battlements and machicoulis remaining; the windows are small and square-headed: it appears to be of the fifteenth century.

Askham Hall is chiefly Elizabethan, built in 1574, but includes an earlier pele.

Betham, or Bytham Hall, a seat of the Earl of Derby, is of various dates, part probably of the fourteenth century, but the larger portion of the fifteenth and sixteenth; there is a gate-house and a wall of enceinte, with marks of the barracks for the soldiers within the wall. The castle itself consists of the hall, of the fourteenth century, 39 feet by 26, now used as a barn, and two wings: the windows are small, and high from the ground, for the sake of defence.

Clifton Hall is a pele-tower of late date, and quite plain; the windows all modern insertions, as usual in this district.

Heversham Hall is of the fifteenth century, but much modernized; the hall, however, retains the old windows of the usual character of this country, square-headed of two lights, without any dripstone.

Kendal Castle has long been in ruins; it is finely situated on a hill about half-a-mile from the town, and has a fine gatehouse of the fifteenth century, and parts of the keep, and of two round towers.

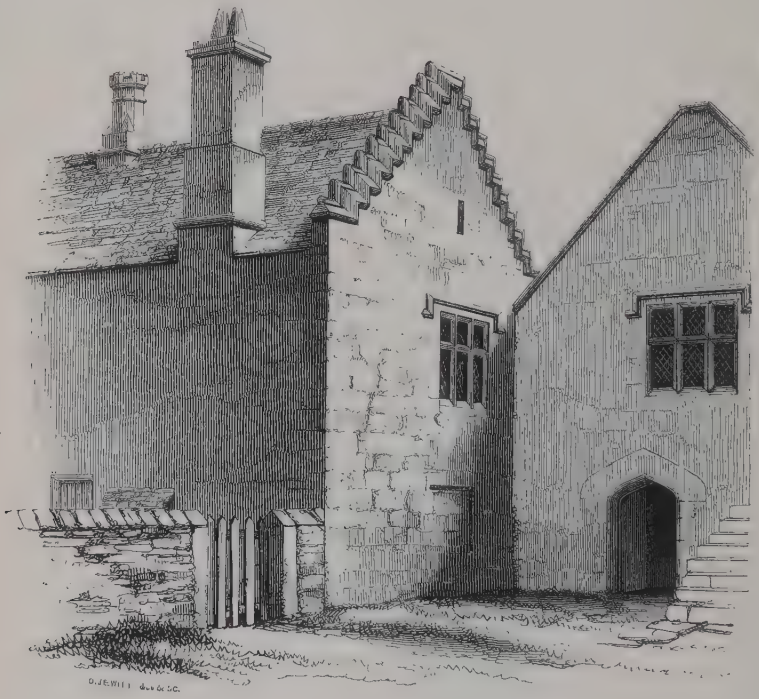
Killaton, or Killington Hall, is a mere fragment of an old house, chiefly of 1640, but a small part earlier, probably of the time of Henry viii.

Middleton Hall, near Kendal, is now in ruins, but there

SIZERGH WESTMORELAND.

ENTRANCE FROM THE COURT-YARD,

YANWATH HALL, WESTMORELAND.



CORBIE STEPS,

SOCKBRIDGE HALL, WESTMORELAND.

are considerable remains of a fine house of the fifteenth century, the buildings of which enclosed a small quadrangular court. The walls of the hall, with the windows and doorways, and the three doors at the end leading to the offices, are tolerably perfect, and at the lower end are remains of the kitchen and offices; at the upper end are the parlour and the solar over it, approached by a straight stone staircase; in the upper room is a good fireplace, with shields in the spandrels containing the arms of Middleton and Lowther impaled. There are remains of the gatehouse and other outbuildings completing the quadrangle.

Newbiggin Hall was built in 1533; it is a low building, with an inscription over the door recording the date, and that it was built by Christopher Crakanthorp.

Preston Hall is partly of the fifteenth century, though much modernized; the two wings are ancient, but the hall between them has been rebuilt, and divided into chambers.

Sizergh Hall, the seat of the Strickland family, has the principal tower of the time of Henry vii., with a good battlement and chimney, and a few of the original windows; but the house has been much altered in the time of Elizabeth and at later periods, being still inhabited.

Yanwath Hall has been described in our second volume, but a considerable part of it belongs to the fifteenth or sixteenth century.

## § 3.—YORKSHIRE, LANCASHIRE, AND CHESHIRE.

The city of York still retains a great part of its old fortifications, and the different gatehouses, or bars, as they are locally called, are very interesting, but have not much of domestic character. Within the city, the Guildhall, erected in 1446, is a fine room of the Perpendicular style, divided into a nave and aisles by two rows of octagonal wooden pillars, with moulded capitals and bases, and four-centred arches. The roof is of good open timber work, with arches across both nave and aisles; the walls are of stone, and the windows good plain Perpendicular.

The Merchants' Hall has a late and poor Perpendicular

chapel, with square-headed windows and a tolerable screen; the rest of the building is chiefly modern.

St. Anthony's Hall, founded by Sir John Langton about 1440, now the Blue-coat School, has a fine Perpendicular open timber roof of very good construction, quite worthy of careful study; it is framed on wooden posts which rise from the ground, though now divided by a floor; the dimensions are 81 feet long by 27 wide, and on each side are aisles which also have good roofs, now parted off from the central hall. The principal timbers, or wooden arches, spring some way down the pillars, and are carried up to the collar-beam with braces to the purlins; they are about eight feet apart, and have angel corbels at the springing.

St. William's College, founded by the Nevilles in 1460, has a good entrance doorway of Perpendicular work worthy of notice; on the brackets on each side of the gateway are figures of St. Christopher and of the blessed Virgin; in the niche over the gateway is a mutilated figure, probably of St. William.

Of the old houses with which the streets of York abounded a few years since very few now remain, yet enough to shew how rich it must once have been. A large timber-house at the end of the Pavement is worthy of especial notice, and the carved spurs or brackets which carry the overhanging story are remarkably rich. A house in a narrow street called Newgate is partly of the fourteenth century; the lower part is of stone, and has an original doorway and two good windows, one of which is engraved in the "Glossary of Architecture;" the upper part is of plain timber-work, probably of the fifteenth century. Several other houses in the Shambles and in the Water lanes are of early character, though generally mutilated; there are also good specimens in Petergate, Stangate, Walmgate, Goodramgate, Jubbergate, High Ousegate, and Fossgate; some of them have preserved their rich overhanging porches, though built round with modern work.

Bolton Hall has a fine open timber roof of the fifteenth century, the windows are mostly later, probably insertions.

Mortham's Tower is a pele of the fifteenth century, with bartizans at the corners, and a battlement; the bailey, or yard,

MORTHAM'S TOWER, YORKSHIRE.

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc.*

round it is enclosed by a battlemented wall, and a low Elizabethan building has been added on one side. The principal apartment was at the top of the tower, and had a number of square-headed windows very close together, which have a very late aspect.

New Hall, near Pontefract, is a large pile of building of the Elizabethan period, with large windows and two square towers which appear earlier.

Ripley Hall is a castellated stone mansion of the fifteenth century, and has a plain square gateway-tower with wings to it.

Selby. An ancient timber building adjoins the south-west angle of the abbey church. The basement is of stone, with low buttresses; the two stories over are of timber stud-work, with coved eaves: the windows, each of seven lights with delicate tracery, project on bracketed sills.

Sheriff-Hutton, or Shirefhoton: a licence to crenellate a place here was granted in the 5th Richard II. to Sir John Neville, of Raby. This is a fine ruin, with seven square towers and the connecting walls: in one of the towers two spacious rooms remain nearly entire. There is an engraving of this castle in the "Description of England and Wales," 1770.

Skipton Castle is a fine pile of building of the sixteenth century, with bold round towers on the exterior. The buildings surround a quadrangular court, in which are two bay windows of two stories, and in the centre of the court is an octagonal basin of a fountain with panelled sides.

Tickhill Castle retains only the gatehouse of the fifteenth century, and part of the wall of enceinte, with the ditch, and a lofty mound. It was given by Richard II. to John of Gaunt, who probably rebuilt it.

Waddington Hall is a plain house of the sixteenth century, on the common plan of two gables and a recess between them.

Wakefield. There is an ancient house in Westgate, with handsome bargeboard: the finial terminates in a cross and pinnacles, and has on its base the monogram E. H. C.

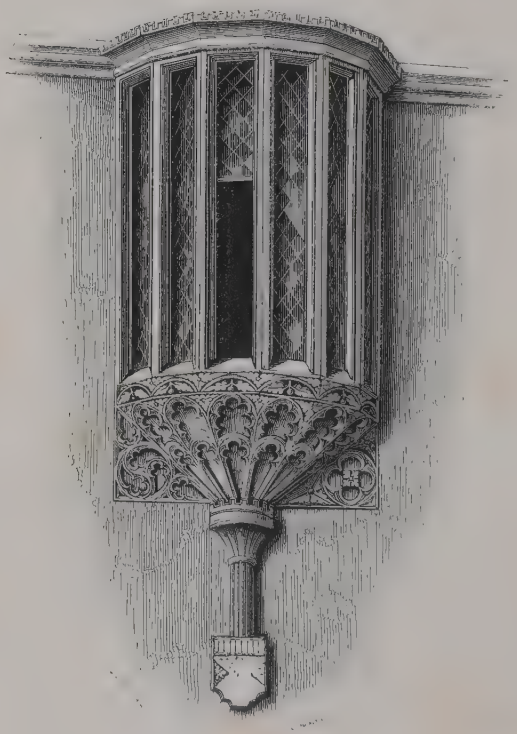
Wallburne Hall, near Richmond, has a portion of the time of Henry VIII., with a round-headed doorway well moulded, and a square projecting window.

Wressel Castle is thus described by Leland, vol. i. fol. 59 :—

"Most Part of the Basse Courte of the Castelle of Wresehil is al of Tymbre. . . . The Castelle it self is motid aboute on 3. Partes. The 4. Parte is dry where the entre is ynto the Castelle. . . . The Castelle is al of very fair and greate squarid Stone both withyn and withowte, wherof (as sum hold Opinion) much was brought owt of Fraunce. . . . In the Castelle be only 5. Towers, one at eche Corner almost of like Biggenes. The Gate House is the 5. having fyve Longginges yn high. 3. of the other Towers have 4. Highes in Longginges: The 4. conteinith the Botery, Pantry, Pastery, Lardery and Kechyn. . . . . The Haule and the great Chaumbers be fair, and so is the Chapelle and the Closettes. . . . . To conclude, the House is one of the most propre beyound Trente, and semith as newly made: yet was it made by a youngger Brother of the Percys, Erle of Wiccester, that was yn high Favor with Richard the secunde, ande bought the Maner of Wresehil, mountting at that tyme litle above 30*li.* by the Yere: And for lak of Heires of hym, and by favor of the King, it cam to the Erles of Northumbreland."

All that now remains is a parallelogram of building, which formed one side of the quadrangle, and a large square, or rather oblong, tower at each end, originally two of the corner towers. These have been divided into three stories by wooden floors, and the rooms must have been of considerable size, as there is only one fireplace on each floor, and the space within the tower is about forty feet by twenty. In the corner of the tower is an octagonal stair-turret, with doorways both into the rooms of the tower and into the main building. In the opposite angle is the garderobe-turret, communicating also both with the rooms of the tower and with those of the central part. At each end of the central building there were three stories, the same as in the corner towers, but in the central division is the hall, of the height of the two upper stories, with a kitchen under it, as appears from the fireplaces and windows; and although Leland describes the principal kitchen and offices as being in one of the towers now destroyed, there was often more than one kitchen in an extensive castle of this kind.

The windows are of various kinds; those of the towers and the lower story mere loops widely splayed; others have pointed arches; some are trefoil-headed; those of the hall are lofty, of



WINDOW,

AGECROFT HALL.

two lights, with transoms and ogee heads to the lights. The doorways are also of various forms; several are round-headed, others have four-centre arches: the mouldings are all of early Perpendicular character, and rather clumsy from the hardness of the material. The angel bracket of an oriel window remains in one of the towers. The masonry is good, of large stones, and all of one period, and there is a battlement and cornice at the top. It will be observed that Leland mentions timber buildings in the base court; these have entirely disappeared, but this mention of them by an eye-witness is a confirmation of what we have so frequently had to mention was the custom in other castles also.

### LANCASHIRE.

Agecroft Hall is one of the fine timber-houses for which parts of Lancashire and Cheshire are celebrated, and which are generally of the sixteenth century, though a few are earlier, and many are later. The present example is probably of the time of Henry viii., but its exact history is not known. It has a fine oriel window of timber, with the bracket richly carved.

Ashton Hall, near Lancaster, is a spacious mansion, with parts of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; a large square tower at one end, with square turrets, having battlements and machicoulis; in the centre of the building is a large baronial hall. It is a seat of the Duke of Hamilton.

Browsholme Hall is a fine pile of building, of Elizabethan and Jacobean character.

Buckshaw Hall, near Kirby, is a fine timber-house of the time of Elizabeth or James i.

Conistón Hall: the remains of a mansion of the fifteenth century, the exterior covered with ivy; the hall is turned into a barn, but has the screen and the buttery remaining.

Farnworth is a half timber house of the early part of the sixteenth century.

Hoghton Tower has a gatehouse and other portions of the fifteenth century, to which a fine Elizabethan mansion has been added.

Huntroyd is an Elizabethan house, with the dates 1576—1631.

Knowsley: a portion of this mansion, with two round towers, is said to have been built by Thomas, the first Earl of Derby, for the reception of his son-in-law, King Henry VII.

Lancaster Castle is said to have been built by John of Gaunt, and the very fine gatehouse is probably his work, with some Norman materials used up again. It is lofty, with two octagonal turrets, a four-centred arch to the gateway, fine machicoulis carrying an alure and a battlement. The keep is a massive square building, originally Norman, but much altered by John of Gaunt, and now modernized.

Little Mitton Hall, in the parish of Whalley, is a fine mansion of the time of Henry VII., of which there is an engraving in Whitaker's "History of Whalley," and is thus described by him at p. 237:—

"Its basement story is of stone, and the upper part is formed of wood. The hall, with its embayed window, screen, and gallery over it, is peculiarly fine and curious; the roof is ceiled with oak, in wrought compartments, the principals turned in the form of obtuse Gothic arches, the pasternes deeply fluted; the capitals where they receive the principals enriched with carving; the walls covered with wainscot, and the bay window adorned with armorial bearings in painted glass. The screen is extremely rich, but evidently of more modern style than the rest of the woodwork: upon the panels of it are carved, in pretty bold relief, ten heads, male and female, which have a rude kind of character, and were evidently intended for portraits."

Manchester. Chetham's Library and Hospital occupy the buildings of the college founded by Thomas Delawar in the 9th Henry V. (1422), which remain in nearly a perfect state. The library occupies what was originally the dormitory: the hall remains perfect with its dais, and the screens: the kitchen, and offices, and various domestic buildings also remain. The whole very much resembles one of the colleges of Oxford or Cambridge. In the hall, at one end of the dais, is a low side-window, called the Dole window, formerly used for distributing alms. At the back of the hall is a small quadrangle, with a double cloister, one over the other. At the end of the hall, behind the dais, is the parlour, which has been refitted by Chetham. The fine

C. J. Buckler del.

J. H. Le Keux sc.

collegiate church, now the cathedral, originally belonged to this establishment.

Mearley (Little), is a fine stone mansion of the time of Henry viii., with a very rich bay window.

Ordsall Hall, in Manchester, is a timber-house, part of which is of the time of Henry viii., but much altered, and a great part of the house was rebuilt in the seventeenth century. There are some good windows and panelling in the old part.

Peel Hall is a fine timber-house of the Elizabethan period.

Radcliffe, near Bury: a licence was granted in the 4th Henry iv. to "Jacobus de Ratclif, armiger," to crenellate the manor-house here, which he held under the duchy of Lancaster. It was within a few years a fine old mansion, of the mixture of stone and timber, but is now almost destroyed.

Redscar Hall is a fine timber-house of the Elizabethan period.

Salesbury Hall, near Blackburn, is a fine Elizabethan house, with a stone basement and a timber superstructure.

Samlesbury Hall. This is a very fine timber-house, built by John Southworth in 1545, as appears by inscriptions on the music-gallery in the hall, and over the fireplace in the kitchen. The timber-work is very massive, and the front next the road is faced with brick of the small thin kind frequently used at that period. The arch of the kitchen fireplace is of stone, richly ornamented with panelling and shields of arms, and an inscription. The plan of the house forms the letter L, the shorter arm being the hall, which has a fine massive open timber roof, having somewhat of an earlier appearance, but really all of the same date. The music-gallery remains, and is of fine timber work, with richly carved posts above connecting it with the roof; there is a large fireplace of the usual late character; the dais has been destroyed; the bay window is a half-octagon, with a bold projection, and over this is a small square chamber or oratory? hanging over at the corners; to this chamber there was an entrance from the end of the music-gallery. At the back of this gallery are the buttery and pantry, with a larger room over them corresponding to the solar in earlier houses; these rooms form the angle of the building: immediately ad-

joining to them is the kitchen, with its fine fireplace, before mentioned, and with a wooden ceiling of massive timbers, evidently original, shewing that there was here a room over the kitchen. The same floor and wooden ceiling is continued nearly the whole length of the house, from the hall to the last bay at the opposite end. The lower space seems to have been always divided into several small apartments. The principal dwelling-rooms were in the upper story, and were more lofty than those below, with a rich coved ceiling; this upper range seems to have been divided into two good sized rooms, with a range of small projecting windows down one side. The end bay, into which the floor did not extend, was the whole height of the house, and was evidently the chapel, having a large church-like window in it, with stone mullions and tracery of late Perpendicular character; it has a square head, but this encloses a pointed arch in the tracery, formed by the principal bars. This chapel is now divided by a modern floor, and the partition between it and the other chambers is also modern, but there seems little doubt that there was originally some opening or screen-work connecting them. The small oriel window of the upper chamber nearest to the chapel has sacred emblems, and the monogram of the name of Christ (I H C) carved as ornaments on the projecting corbel under the window. The other projections are also richly carved, but with mere foliage or other ornament. The chimneys are of moulded brick, but plain; the windows have stone tracery and jambs. The original stabling probably formed a third side of the courtyard, joining on to the angle of the hall, but it has been removed to the other side of the house. Samlesbury is four miles from Preston.

Smithell's Hall is a fine timber-house, chiefly of the time of Henry VIII., with a remarkable hall, which bears so great a resemblance to that of Baggeley that it must have been copied from it, and some good antiquaries consider it as of about the same age, late in the fourteenth century: the windows also, though square, may possibly be of that age. The wooden pillars which carry the roof have moulded capitals, which look more like the time of Henry VIII. The screen remains, and the doors leading to the offices.

Speke Hall, near Liverpool, is a fine and perfect specimen of an Elizabethan timber-house, with the four sides of the quadrangle and the two fronts perfect. There are dates on different parts of the building shewing that it was some years in the course of erection, in the latter part of Elizabeth and beginning of James I.

Stonyhurst is a very fine Jacobean mansion, with some fragments of an earlier house of the fifteenth century.

Studley Hall, near Rochdale, is said by Dr. Whitaker to have been built by Robert Holt, Esq., in the reign of Henry VIII., and to contain some fine wood carving, "particularly a rich and beautiful screen between the hall and parlour."

Thurland, or Thusland Castle, near Hornby, is the ruin of a fortified mansion, for which a licence to crenellate was granted to Sir Thomas Tunstall in the 4th Henry IV., A.D. 1404.

Towneley Hall, near Burnley, is believed to be part of the old mansion built in the time of Henry VII., but much modernized: a licence to enclose the park here was granted in the 6th Henry VII., as appears from the inquisition.

Turton Tower is chiefly an Elizabethan house, with a square stone turret battlemented.

Whalley Abbey has a good gatehouse, and some other remains of domestic buildings of the fifteenth century.

## CHESHIRE.

Cheshire is a county in which the architectural antiquary would naturally expect to find a rich store, from the frequent mention of the old halls and the celebrated Rows of Chester, but the material used being chiefly timber, it is difficult to find anything earlier than the time of Elizabeth. We have endeavoured to supply notices of all that are known to remain of an earlier period, and will here enumerate a few other examples of a date subsequent to the middle ages:—Little Moreton Hall, 1559, very fine, of timber; Perle Hall, 1574; Brereton Hall, 1577, of brick; Crewe Hall, 1615—1636, very fine; Dorfold Hall, 1616, rich plaster work; Utkinton Hall, 1635; Buston Hall, 1645; Aldford Hall, 1650.

Bramhall is a fine timber mansion, chiefly of the time of

Elizabeth: the drawing-room over the hall with a large bay window, of two stories, and a fine fireplace in each room; over that in the drawing-room are the arms of Elizabeth. There seems to have been no dais, but a screen, and doorways to the kitchen and offices, and a buttery-hatch, as usual. There are heads of the Cæsars carved in oak by the side of the dining-room fireplace, which seems to have belonged to an earlier building. The kitchen and offices are modernised. The chapel is in the opposite wing, near to the upper end of the hall; it is Elizabethan, but the stall-desks are earlier, and in the chapel windows were the badges of Edward IV., according to Lysons. On one of the doors is the date of 1592. The wing which contains the banqueting-room is earlier work, and has a fine open timber roof.

Chester. The original ground-plan of the city is Roman, and some fragments of the Roman walls and foundations remain, but the greater part of the walls are Edwardian, with several towers; one called the Water-tower is recorded to have been built in 1322. Of the Norman castle all that remains is the gatehouse from the bridge; this is of transition Norman work, and has a chapel over the archway. The city is built on a rock of red sandstone, the surface of which appears to have been irregular, and the hollow parts filled up, with vaulted cellars forming the substructures of the houses, which are entirely of timber. The footpaths of the streets are carried on the top of the vaults, which being only half underground, the paths pass through the first floor of the houses, with a balustrade in front towards the street and the shops behind. The effect of this arrangement is very curious, and probably unique. None of the present houses are earlier than the time of Elizabeth, and they are for the most part much later, but in one place stone arches are thrown over the rows, which seem to be of the fifteenth century, and it is probable that the present rows are a continuation of an ancient custom. The cellars are chiefly of the thirteenth century, and under one house is a Roman hypocaust.

Of the Abbey of St. Werburgh a considerable part of the domestic buildings remain, these are chiefly of the thirteenth

century; the refectory and the chapter-house are the most perfect. Three sides of the cloister of the fifteenth century are preserved, and on the west side of it is a vaulted substructure of the twelfth century. Part of the walls of the Close and the gatehouse of the fourteenth century also remain. The licence to crenellate the abbey was granted in the 51st Edward III., A.D. 1377.

DODDINGTON Hall is a ruin, partly of Elizabethan brick-work, but with an embattled square tower of stone of earlier character.

DUTTON Hall, in Nantwich, is now a farm-house, but has been a very fine timber mansion of the time of Henry VIII. The hall is now divided into several chambers, but has the original rich timber roof. Over the principal doorway are the arms of Dutton quartering Hatton, with this inscription:—"Sir Peyrs Dutton, knyght, lord of Dutton, and my lady Dame Julian, his wife, made this hall and buylding in the yere of our Lord God MCCCCCXIII., who thanketh God of all."

GOOSETREY Hall is now a farm-house, but has been one of the timber houses of the fifteenth or early part of the sixteenth century.

INCE Grange belonged to St. Werburgh's Abbey, and a licence to crenellate it was granted in the 11th Henry IV.

PEEL Hall, in Northwich, is now a farm-house, but has been a very fine timber mansion.

SAIGHTON, or SALGHTON Grange, was a manor-house of the abbot of Chester; licences to crenellate it were granted to the convent in the 22nd Richard II., A.D. 1398, and the 11th Henry IV., A.D. 1410. The only part which remains is the gatehouse, which does not agree with these dates. It is evidently of two periods, but the original part seems earlier and the alterations later. A Jacobean house has been joined on to it.

SUTTON Hall, near Macclesfield, is now a farm-house. A licence to crenellate their manor-house here was granted to the abbot and convent of St. Werburgh's, Chester, in the 11th Henry IV., and part of that house is believed to remain.

TABLEY Hall has been much altered in the time of James I.,

and again in that of Charles II., but the lofty and solid timber arches of the hall, with their mouldings, are of the time of Richard II., and the house is said to have been built in 1380. The chapel is of the time of Charles II., evidently built in imitation of an old one, and said to have been copied from that of Brasenose College, Oxford; if so, it was the old chapel before the present one was built. The arrangement is like that of a college chapel, it is a detached building.

## § 4.—DERBY, NOTTINGHAM, AND LINCOLN.

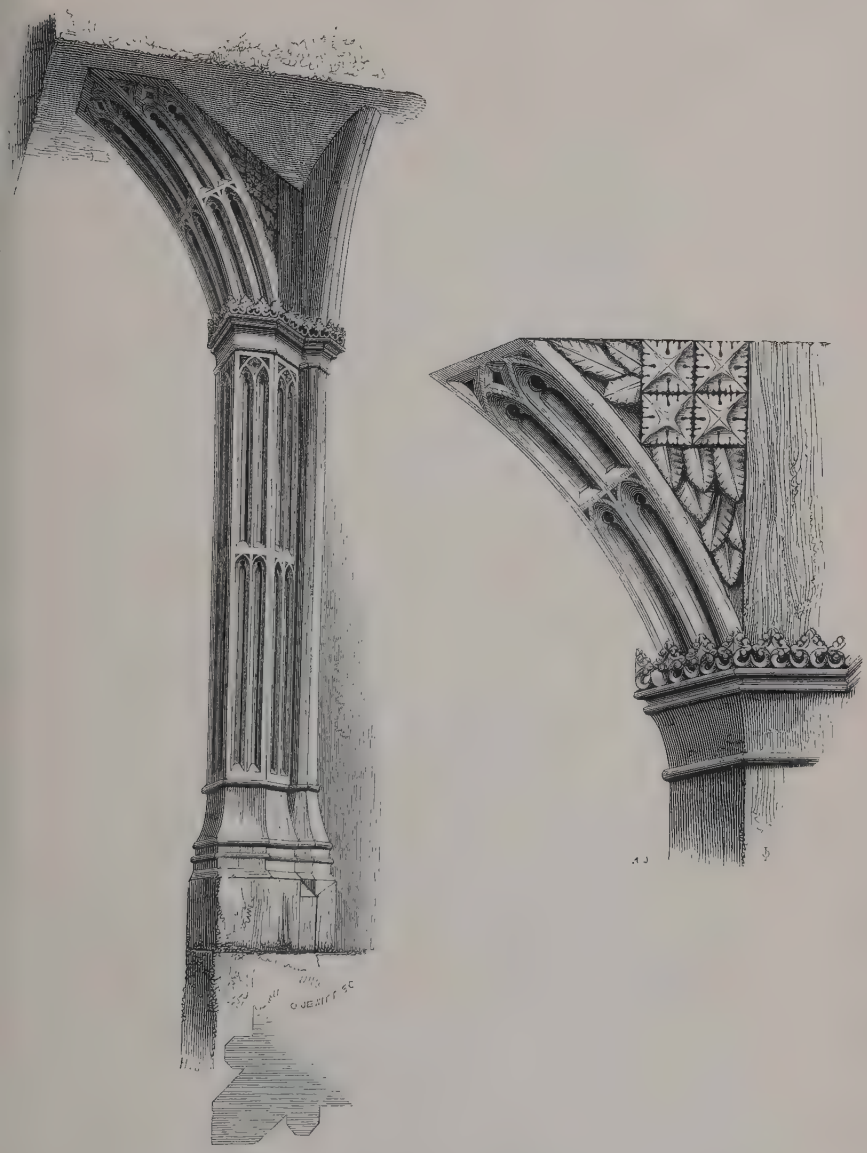
Badborough House is an Elizabethan mansion, built by Francis Rodes, Esq., in 1584.

Codnor Castle, in the parish of Heanor, was the ancient seat of the Grey family; there are considerable remains, which appear from Buck's view to be of the fifteenth century, and are said by Lysons to be now converted into a farm-house.

Derby. There is very little of ancient domestic building remaining in Derby, but a fine corner post of carved timber near St. Peter's Church is worthy of notice.

Haddon Hall. The general character and appearance of this celebrated mansion is that of the fifteenth century, although a large part of it is Elizabethan. It is castellated, but with very little of real fortification. There are two courts, with the hall between them; the first court is chiefly original, the back court has two of its sides Elizabethan. The principal entrance is at the north-west corner of the first, or lower court, through a good gateway-tower of early Perpendicular work, which has some curious corbelling in the angle.

The chapel is in the south-west corner, standing at an irregular angle, and partly external to the line of wall. It appears to have been originally a small parish church, long before the castle was built. The nave and aisles were built in the latter part of the twelfth century, during the period of transition between the two styles of architecture; the south aisle is wide, and has four lancet windows, two on the side and one at each end; the font is plain, round, late Norman, attached by the plinth to the south pillar of the nave; the north aisle is very narrow, and has no windows in it, but an Elizabethan



CORNER-POST, ST. PETER'S CHURCH-YARD

DERBY.

music-gallery [b] has been erected in it. The west window of the nave is in the Early English style, of three lights with trefoiled heads, and the eyes pierced, an early example of very solid plate-tracery. Over this window another has been introduced along with the clerestory at a later period, probably when the roof was rebuilt in 1624, to which time also the pulpit and reading-desk belong. The chancel, which is, in fact, properly the chapel of the house, is large in proportion to the nave, and is in the Perpendicular style of the early part of the fifteenth century. The east window is of five lights, with good tracery, having intersecting arches across the head of the central light: it retains a considerable part of the original painted glass, with some good figures, though much damaged, and in one part of it is an inscription, giving the date of 1427 [c]. There is a plain piscina, and sedilia are formed in the sill of the south-east window. In the entrance porch is a very good Early English stoup, of an octagonal cup shape, with a battlemented rim. On the north side of the chapel is an elegant belfry-turret of the same period as the chancel, the lower part plain, the upper part of open-work.

The hall is early in the Perpendicular style, with good windows of two lights, divided by transoms with trefoil heads, and a quatrefoil in the head; between the two windows on the west side is a large fireplace, which has rather the appearance of having been inserted at a later time; the roof is modern; the screen and music-gallery remain, though mutilated, and have good panelling of early Perpendicular character. In the passage behind the screen are the usual doors to the kitchen and offices; the first door leads into the buttery, and from thence is a flight of steps into the beer-cellar; the middle door leads along a narrow passage into the kitchen, the lower part of which is perfect, with the large fireplaces, but an upper room has been

[b] Ignorantly called a confessional by the guides.

[c] "Orate pro animabus Ricardi Vernon et Jenette uxoris ejus qui fecerunt anno domini milesimo CCCCXXVII." This Sir Richard Vernon died in 1452; his arms (fretty) occur over the door of the porch of the hall together with those of De Pembrugge (barry of six), to which he was entitled in right of his mother, the heiress of Sir Fulco de Pembruge, lord of Tong Castle, in Shropshire.

introduced in Elizabethan work; by the side of the kitchen are the scullery and two other offices, and beyond these is the bakehouse (*pistrina*), with its large fireplace and ovens; this has a separate entrance from the court, and has no communication with the kitchen. The third doorway from the hall leads into the pantry; a suite of rooms of Elizabethan work has been introduced over these offices. The passage from one court to the other is through the hall, under the music-gallery. At the upper end of the hall, behind the dais, is a low panelled room, with wainscoting of the time of Henry VIII.; over the fireplace are the arms of that king, with the initials E. P., and the plume of feathers, for Edward Prince of Wales; this room, which appears to have been the private dining-room, with some adjoining rooms, are said to have been built by Sir George Vernon in 1545. In the dining-room is a bay window, with a continuation of the same panelling, in which are the heads of Henry VIII. and Anne Boleyn; round the bay is an original low sideboard, with plain open panelling. Over this dining-room is the drawing-room of Elizabethan work, with some panelling, and a rich plaster cornice, and tapestry. Connected with the drawing-room is a long Elizabethan gallery, with a set of small servants' rooms under it, occupying the south side of the first court, with a flight of stone steps from the end of the gallery. One of the leaden water-pipes of this gallery has the date of 1602. This part of the house is said to have been built by Sir John Manners, who married the heiress of Sir George Vernon in the time of Queen Elizabeth.

Hardwick Hall: a fine Elizabethan mansion in good preservation, erected by the Countess of Shrewsbury, finished 1597; near it are remains of an earlier house, probably of the time of Henry VIII.

Mackworth Castle: the gatehouse of the fifteenth century is all that remains; this is square, with a battlement and with bartizans at the corners, good buttresses, and a chimney corbelled out; the archway is small, and has a good room over it with square-headed windows.

South Wingfield Manor-house. This once splendid mansion is said to have been built by Ralph Lord Cromwell in the reign

of Henry VI., and the arms of Cromwell occur on the battlement of the porch of the hall. It is now a mere ruin, but of considerable interest, as enough remains to make out nearly the whole of the plan and arrangement of the apartments. It consisted, as usual, of two courts; the outer one seems to have been always a farm-yard, as there is a large original barn near the back entrance, the remains of which are of good early Perpendicular work. The other buildings round this court are nearly all destroyed, except on the side next the inner court, where the whole range is nearly perfect; in it are large chimney stacks, the shafts of which are square with battlemented tops, some placed diagonally. In the centre is a gatehouse to the inner court, with a square turret on each side, very plain, but in the archway are shafts and corbels, shewing that it had a wooden floor and not a vault. At one end of this range is a large square tower with a turret and chimneys, and small square windows. There was a similar tower at the opposite end, now destroyed.

In the inner court the buildings are rather more perfect, especially the hall with its porch, which is opposite to the gatehouse. This porch is the most perfect part of the building, it has a rich Perpendicular panelled battlement, with shields of arms; the arch is richly moulded with the square-leaved flower. There was a passage through the lower end of the hall to the state entrance from the terrace, and in the passage are the usual doorways to the offices and a recess for the lavatory. At the upper end of the hall, to the right of the dais, is a fine bay window, which is perfect, with a rich panelled vault. The gable at the end remains, and the range of windows on the north side. This hall has been divided into smaller apartments in the time of Elizabeth, and the windows altered to suit them. At the lower end of the hall, over the smaller offices and passage to the kitchen, was the chapel, the principal window of which is perfect, with a good crocketed canopy; this is the richest window in the house. Beyond this are the kitchen and bakehouse, and other offices. On the west side of the court are remains of a range of Elizabethan building, in which Mary Queen of Scots is said to have been confined.

Under the hall is a fine range of vaulted chambers, called a crypt, but really the cellars. In the centre of each bay of the vault is a round flat boss, with wheel-like tracery or panelling; the ribs are massive, and the central pillars are short and thick, with plain imposts. On the outside of this was a kind of cloister or covered passage, part of the Elizabethan work.

The house is finely situated on a hill, and the square chimneys are a prominent and picturesque feature; it was only slightly fortified. At the foot of the hill is a small stream, in which may be traced the foundations of the mill.

At Repton, part of the School-house is of the fifteenth or early part of the sixteenth century, but much modernized; the entrance gateway is of the fifteenth, with shafts, but in a very mutilated state.

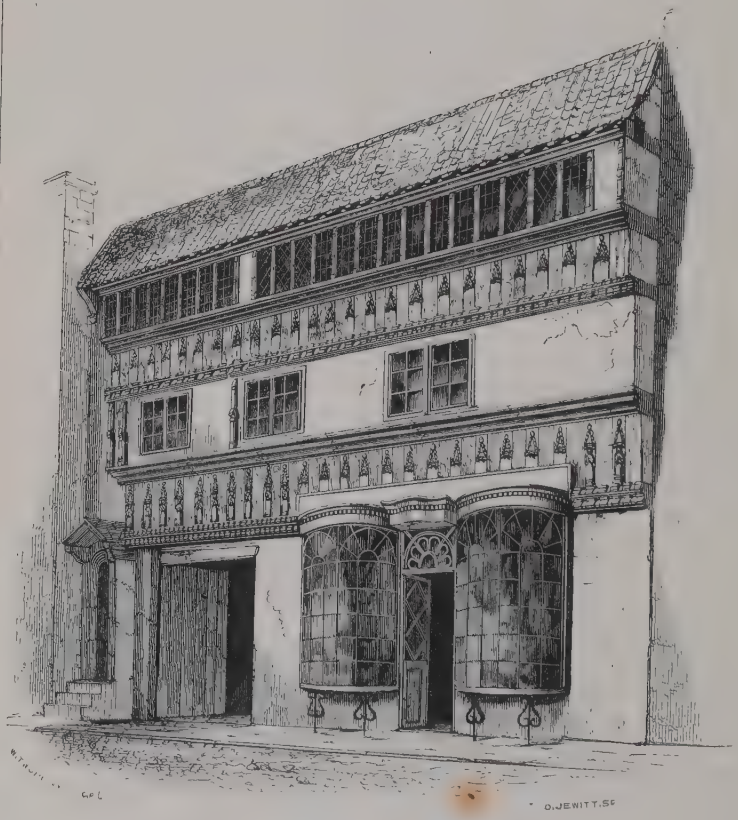
### NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

Clipstone was long one of the royal palaces, frequently mentioned in the Liberate Rolls, to which we had occasion to refer several times in our first volume. The remains are very small, consisting chiefly of the vaulted substructures, and some of the windows of the hall.

Langar is said by Leland to have been rebuilt by Henry Lord Scrope. There are some remains at the back of the present house, which has a modern front.

Mansfield contains several old houses; one, in Short-street, is said to have been the residence of Lady Cicely Flagan in the time of Henry viii.: the lower part is of stone, the upper part timber.

Newark Castle is a very fine structure of Norman work, considerably altered in the fifteenth century. The original work was built by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln, and the style agrees very well with his time, 1123—1147. There is a fine series of vaulted chambers under the hall and the other state apartments. Most of the windows have Perpendicular tracery inserted. A timber-house of the fifteenth century in the market-place of Newark, with fine plaster-work, has a rich series of niches with the figures remaining in them, a very uncommon feature in England, though common in some parts of the Continent. In



HOUSE AT NEWARK, NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

the upper part of the house is a long gallery with a continuous range of windows, a fashion which became common in Elizabethan houses, but which is occasionally found earlier, as in the old hall at Gainsborough: it is a sort of continuation of the upper cloister, only glazed, as glass became more common at this period.

Newstead Abbey has considerable remains of the old monastic buildings of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, mixed with modern work. There is a good view of the ruins in their former state in Buck's "Views."

Rampton has preserved a good gatehouse of the time of Henry VIII., with armorial bearings upon it. The house has been pulled down.

Rufford Abbey is an Elizabethan mansion, made out of the old buildings of the abbey, which are partly preserved in it.

Scrooby was an extensive range of building of brick and timber, described by Leland, and was one of the palaces of the Archbishops of York. All that now remains is a small portion, which is incorporated in a farm-house.

Southwell, another palace of the Archbishops of York, has been described in vol. ii. p. 237. A considerable part is Wolsey's work, and contains some fine fireplaces and chimneys of his time.

Wiverton Castle was built by the Chaworth family in the time of Henry VI. All that remain are ruins of the gatehouse.

Wollaton Hall is a magnificent Elizabethan mansion, mentioned by Camden:—"Where in our time Sir Francis Willoughby, at great expense, in a foolish display of his wealth, built a magnificent and most elegant house, with a fine prospect."

Worksop: of the castle the site only is marked by a trench on a circular hill on the west side of the town. Of Redford Abbey, adjoining to this town, the fine gatehouse is still nearly perfect, and is a rich and fine example of the time of Henry VII.

## LINCOLNSHIRE.

Aslackby was a commandery of the Knights Hospitallers. A square tower of the fifteenth century remains, with the lower story vaulted, with eight shields of arms on the vault; on the exterior is a battlement with machicoulis.

Boston. The hall of St. Mary's Guild remains tolerably perfect, and is a good example of a club-house of the fifteenth century. It has been amply described by Mr. Pishey Thompson, in his elaborate History of Boston. He gives an engraving of it, and a number of curious extracts from the rolls and inventories of the Guild. Some of the best of these are extracted in the "Gentleman's Magazine" for 1857. The engravings of the hall and the seals are also there given, by the kindness of Mr. Thompson.

Gainsborough. The old hall or mansion of the De Burgh family is a very fine example of a half timber house of the fifteenth century, chiefly of wood, but with parts of stone and of brick. It was probably begun in the time of Edward IV., and not finished before Henry VII. The buildings occupy three sides of a quadrangle, the fourth side is now open, but probably had a gatehouse, with a curtain wall connecting it with the ends of the two wings. The hall occupies the greater part of the central division; it is lofty, with a fine open timber roof with a louvre, and the walls and buttresses are of timber, but the bay-window is of stone; the dais is gone. At the lower end of the hall are the usual three doors leading to the kitchen and offices. The music-gallery has been removed. The central door led by a straight passage to the kitchen, which remains, though in a bad state of repair, and is used as a workshop, but has a good open timber roof with an octagonal louvre; it stood clear beyond the line of the west wing of the house, and connected by the passage only. The west wing has been rebuilt in brick in the time of Elizabeth, but the old timber ornamental part towards the court-yard has been preserved. There is a large and wide wooden staircase from the court near the entrance to the screens at the lower end of the hall, and a long and wide passage from the top of the stairs at the back of the hall, leading to the lord's chamber, the drawing-room and other apartments in the east wing, which is tolerably perfect, and contains a good dining-room and drawing-room over it, with the original fireplaces in each, and a good bay-window of two stories serving for both rooms. The upper fireplace is very rich, with a battlement and cornice, and the crest of the De Burghs in

GRANTHAM, LINCOLNSHIRE.

the spandrels of the arch. At the upper end of the hall the original doorway at the end of the dais remains, and there is a small doorway from the side of the bay-window leading along a passage to the cellar, which is under the lower chamber, on the wall of which is a fresco of a falcon, with the initials W. B., in the style of the fifteenth century. From the upper chamber there is an opening into the hall, not original, but probably preserving an old tradition. At the angle of the building near the upper end of the hall is an octagonal brick tower with a projecting turret, probably for the garderobes, and a newel staircase in another turret. The rooms have been ordinary dwelling-rooms with brick fireplaces and chimneys: there is a battlement at the top with a stone coping.

Grantham. This town formerly had a castle, and walls, and gates, but of these the names only remain, and there are scarcely any other medieval buildings excepting the fine church and the Angel Inn; this is a good house of the fifteenth century, with a gateway in the centre, and an oriel window over it, supported by the figure of an angel forming a corbel to it, and two lateral bay-windows of two stories, or rather projections with windows in them carried up the whole height of the house, and a band of quatrefoils with shields in the parapet. Another house of the same period retains a square bay-window of two stories, separated by a band of panels with shields.

Grimsthorpe Castle is a large irregular structure of several periods. The north front was rebuilt by Vanbrugh in 1722, but a great part of the house is of the time of Henry viii., and is called by Fuller "an extempore structure raised suddenly by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, to entertain the king in his progress through this part of the kingdom."

Harlaxton. The manor-house here, which was of the time of Henry vii., has recently been entirely pulled down.

Lincoln is a city full of interest to the antiquary, and abounds with ancient buildings. It was originally Roman, and extended from the brow of the hill to its base. Considerable portions of the Roman wall and ditch remain. It was a rich and populous place at the time of the Norman Conquest, and its position also rendering it very important, a large castle

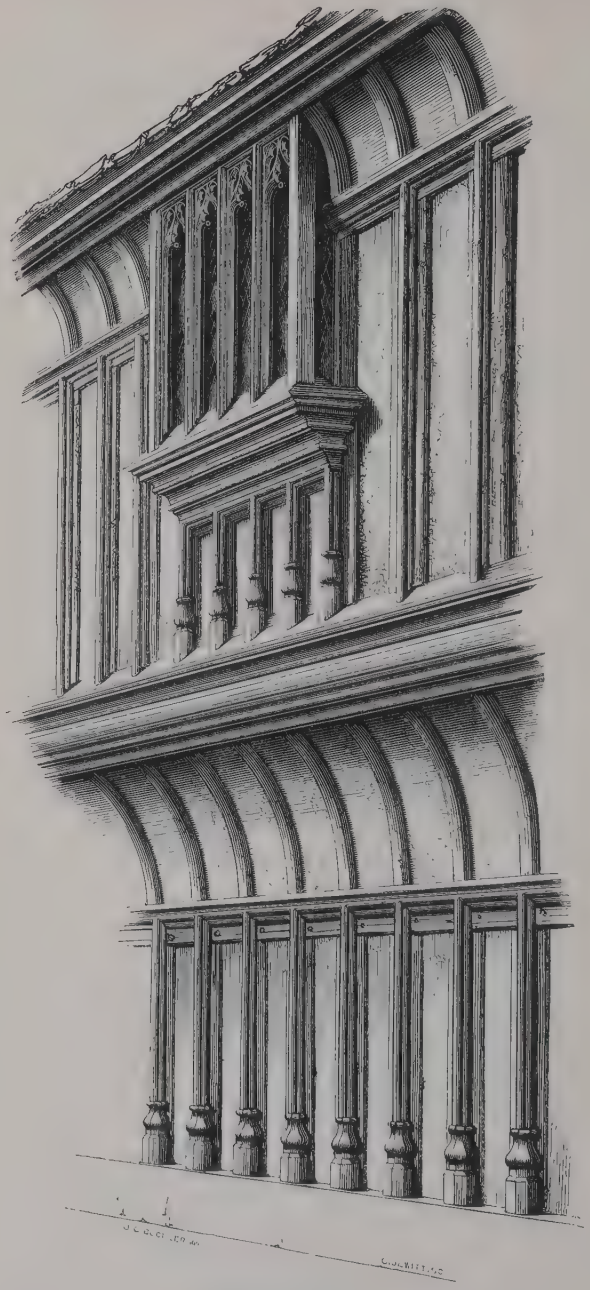
was built in 1086, of which portions of the keep and some other walls remain. It occupied about a fourth of the city, and 166 houses were destroyed to make room for it. Nearly another fourth of the space within the old Roman walls was obtained for the cathedral, and seventy-four more houses were destroyed. The inhabitants who were thus driven out built a new town at the foot of the hill in the marsh, which was drained by the Foss dyke, completed and made navigable in the time of Henry I. These inhabitants of course were Saxons, and they built several churches in their new town, which remain, with towers of Saxon character. The Jews' house of the twelfth century in the upper town, and the hall of St. Mary's Guild of the same period in the lower town, have been described and engraved in our first volume.

In the second year of King John, A.D. 1200, there is an entry in the Pipe Roll for the payment of 20*l.*[d] to the constable of Lincoln Castle for the *repair of the new tower*. There are various other entries for repairs in the time of Henry III., but so little now remains of the domestic portions of this once great and important castle, that it is useless to enter into details. The outer walls are tolerably perfect, and are now well preserved; unfortunately the ditch is neglected. The walls and gatehouses of the Close are of the time of Edward I. and II.

In the 3rd Edward III. a licence was granted to the Bishop of Lincoln to crenellate the walls and towers of his palace in this city. Of this interesting palace there are considerable remains on the side of the hill under the south side of the cathedral. An excellent account of them by the late E. J. Willson was published in the Lincoln volume of the Archæological Institute for 1848; part is earlier and part later than this date. The Vicar's Close was partly built in the time of Edw. I. by Bishop Sutton, and part by Bishop Alnwick about 1450, but all much mutilated. The Cantilupe Chantry, 1355, has been described in vol. ii. p. 239. The house near the north-east gate of the Close called the Priory, described in vol. ii. p. 240, has been destroyed since that volume was printed.

The gatehouse between the upper and lower town, used as the Town-hall, is a structure of the fifteenth century. There are

[d] About 400*l.* of modern money.



TIMBER HOUSE,

ST. MARY LE WIGFORD'S, LINCOLN.

remains of the Deanery of the thirteenth century, and several houses in the Close have portions of the fourteenth and fifteenth. In the parish of St. Mary-le-Wigford is a good timber house of the fifteenth century, with good panelling and two overhanging stories.

Moor Tower is an octagonal brick building of considerable height, now in a ruinous state. It is visible from Tattershall Castle, though four miles distant, and is supposed to have been a watch-tower belonging to it, and built at the same period.

Pinchbeck Hall, or Otway Hall, near Spalding, was a mansion of the time of Henry viii., with fine tall chimneys; the remains of it are now converted into a farm-house.

Scrivelsby Hall, the seat of the Dymocke family, (the champion of England,) was burnt down in the last century, and almost destroyed, but there are still some remains, especially the gatehouse, with some good square-headed windows, of the earlier part of the fifteenth century.

Stamford. Browne's Hospital was founded in the reign of Richard iii., by William Browne, an alderman and merchant of the staple at Calais, for twelve poor men, with a warden and confraters. This building remains tolerably perfect, with its chapel, in the windows of which is some of the original painted glass. The principal arrangement is identical with that in the hospitals at (St. Thomas) Northampton, Leicester, and Chichester, in having the chapel divided from adjoining domestic buildings by a mere screen, exactly like the chancel of a church. It agrees with the two former in having two stories looking into the chapel; but at Leicester they are two ranges of cells, while at Stamford the cells are all below, the upper range being a hall. The cloister is on one side only. The style throughout is late Perpendicular; the chapel windows are of poor design, but in the porch the work is exceedingly good. The whole building is set very high above the street, and the porch is reached by a large flight of steps.

Tattershall Castle was built between the years 1433 and 1455, by the Lord Treasurer Cromwell, and is raised upon vast arched vaults, extending from their centre through the angles of the tower into the bases of the turrets; under the crown of

these vaults was a deep well, now filled up. The east wall is of great thickness, and in it are several narrow rooms and galleries curiously arched, through which were the communications from the great stairs in the south-east turret to the principal apartments in the several stories; it also contains the chimneys. On the ground-floor is a large open fireplace of stone, beautifully ornamented with foliage, and compartments charged with the Cromwell arms, treasurers' purses, and other devices. On the second floor there was also a large stone fireplace, but much inferior to the first-mentioned. Over these was a third floor, and above the whole a grand platform, or flat roof, which, as well as the several floors, is entirely destroyed. All these apartments received light from large windows on the south, the west, and north sides of the tower; the windows in the east wall being much less, served to give light to the narrow rooms and passages inclosed in that wall only.

The main walls of the tower were not carried higher than the grand platform. Here a very capacious machicolation enclosed the tower, upon which, and part of the main walls, there is a parapet of great thickness, in which are arches, designed to secure the people employed over the machicolations. Upon these arches is laid a second platform and parapet, with embrasures. Above these, the turrets rise to a considerable height; they are embattled, and were terminated by spires covered with lead.

It is built entirely of brick, with mouldings and dressings of moulded brick, very finely executed. It is 116 feet high to the top of the battlement, and the staircase has 175 steps. The building is divided into four stories. The walls are 14 or 15 feet thick, with passages and garderobes in them. The external measurement is 38 feet square, the internal 22 feet in the clear. The passages and staircases have groined brick vaults of admirable construction. It is, altogether, one of the finest pieces of brickwork that we have remaining. A considerable number of outworks are represented in Buck's "Views," but these have now disappeared, or their sites are marked only by broken ground.

Thornton Abbey. The only part of the domestic buildings of this abbey which remains at all in a perfect state is the entrance gatehouse. This is one of the finest existing in any part

of England, and presents some remarkable features. It is of the Perpendicular style, and was built soon after the sixth

Stone Roof at the top of the Newel Staircase.

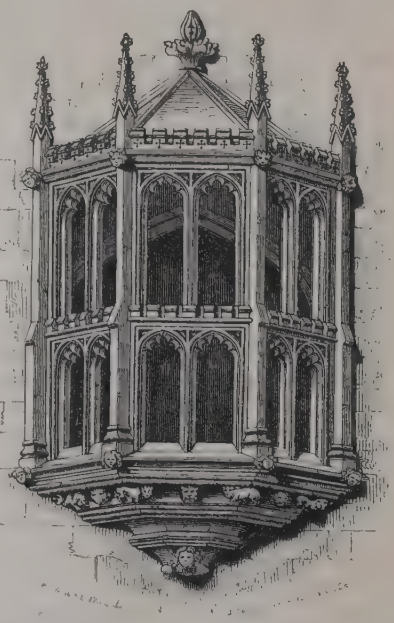
year of Richard II., A.D. 1382, the date of the licence to crenellate it. Many of its details are extremely beautiful. The approach on the exterior is over a bridge across the moat, protected on both sides by massive brick walls, with an arcade of pointed arches on the inside, supporting a wall or alure behind a parapet, and a dwarf round-tower at the end of each. These were evidently adapted for defence, and are of a later character than the gatehouse itself, perhaps as late as Henry VIII.: but there is the groove of a portcullis in the jambs of the outer gateway, as if it had always been intended for defence; the disturbed state of the country, or the dread of invasion, it being near the mouth of the Humber, probably rendered the additional outworks necessary at a subsequent period.

The gatehouse itself is built chiefly of brick, cased with stone; the outer face, or west front, is partly of brick, with stone dressings, the design being very rich and elegant: the entrance gateway is ornamented with three shafts in each of the jambs:

its pointed arch is richly moulded, with flowers in one of the hollow mouldings: over this is a segmental arch, with hanging foliations: the side arches are partly concealed by later brickwork, but do not appear to have ever been open.

The west front of the gatehouse is divided by four octagonal turrets into three compartments; in the centre are three elegant niches, with the figures remaining in them, and rich canopies; in each of the side compartments is a similar niche, one of which also retains a figure. The archway is groined, and has finely sculptured bosses and moulded ribs springing from good corbels, panelled in the lower part, the upper part ornamented with foliage like the capital of a pillar. The manner in which the mouldings of the ribs are made to intersect each other at their springing is very clever and interesting. The whole of the mouldings of this gateway are remarkably bold and good *early* Perpendicular, built soon after 1382.

The east front or inner face of the gatehouse has also four octangular turrets, but is of plainer character than the outer face. Over the gateway is a very elegant oriel window of bold projection, springing from a corbel, with a stone roof, and pinnacles at the angles; the lights are divided by transoms; over this is another window of four lights with a flat arch. The turrets have all lost their original terminations, and it is difficult now to say in what manner they were finished, but probably by a battlement, as Mr. Mackenzie has represented in his drawing.



Oriel Window over the Gateway.

The room over the gateway, lighted by the oriel window, is of considerable size; it is

approached by a winding stair in one of the turrets, the top of which has a very good groined vault, with foliated ribs of singular but elegant design. From its large size, and the buildings attached to it on either side, it appears probable that this gatehouse was the residence of the abbot. The other ruins of the abbey are very interesting, chiefly of the thirteenth century.

Torksey Castle is the ruin of a considerable edifice of brick, with stone battlement and corners.

Wainfleet. The school-house, built in 1459, is a good brick building, with octagonal corner turrets, and a chapel on the first floor.

### § 5. STAFFORDSHIRE AND LEICESTERSHIRE.

Caverswell Castle was rebuilt by Matthew Cradock, temp. Charles I., 1643:—"It is ordered that Mrs. Cradock shall have towards the fortification of her house at Carswell liberty to take, fell, cut downe and carry away any timber or other materials, from any papist, delinquent or malignant whatsoever."

The castle is of plain character with a massive tower, in good imitation of a medieval castle, with a moat, and a wall of enciente with good buttresses and corner turrets; it was probably built on the old foundations.

Dieulacres Abbey. The gatehouse and some curious fragments of the fifteenth century are worked up in a timber-house and outbuildings of the time of James I.

Dudley Castle is an extensive ruin of buildings of different periods. The earliest part is the keep, which is of the thirteenth century, and is part of the castle for which a licence to crenellate was granted to Roger de Summery in the 48th Henry III., A.D. 1264. It is an oblong building, with round corner-turrets, on a mound. The gatehouse is in a more ruinous state; it is of the fourteenth century, and has the outer arch of the barbican remaining. This is probably the work of John Sutton, to whom the estate and castle came by marriage in the time of Edward II.

The principal building is an extensive mansion, part of which is of the fourteenth century, and part of the sixteenth, the walls tolerably perfect. The chapel has a vaulted cellar under it.

Between the chapel and the hall are three rooms, one large and two small, all with cellars under them, but not vaulted: the larger room was probably the lord's chamber, afterwards the drawing-room, at the upper end of the hall, to which it was attached. The hall and the rest of the house has been rebuilt in the Elizabethan style, but the lower part of the old walls preserved, and the vaulted cellars under it. There was an entrance in the centre for horsemen to ride up an inclined plane from the courtyard, and a back door at the lower end, with another inclined plane and passage for the horses to be led down again. The buttery and pantry, the kitchen, and the bakehouse are all tolerably perfect, and altered from the Decorated work to the Elizabethan. The castle was purchased by John Dudley, Duke of Northumberland, in the time of Henry VIII., and he lost it by his rebellion in the reign of Queen Mary. He is said to have made large repairs and additions to the castle, and the work of Elizabethan character may possibly be his work, or it may be the work of Sir Edward Sutton, to whom the estates were restored by Queen Elizabeth.

Between the gatehouse and the keep an Elizabethan house has been built, as a distinct building complete in itself. There is a deep moat and an extensive outer bailey, with a round tower at one corner. The wall enclosing the inner bailey has had low buildings attached to it, marked by the corbels and put-log holes.

Eccleshall Castle was the seat of the bishops of the combined dioceses of Lichfield, Coventry, and Chester. Camden[e] states that "about 1200 Bishop Muschamp had licence from King John to make a park here, and embattle the castle, which was rebuilt by Bishop Langton in 1310. Bishop Lloyd, about 1695, rebuilt of brick all the south part of the palace."

Pillaton House is, or was recently, a moated-house of the time of Henry VIII., with a tower-gateway and four chimneys.

Rushall, the ancient moated mansion of the Leigh family, is described by Leland as "built about with a wall and a gatehouse, all embattled castlewise." This wall and gatehouse still

[e] Camden's *Britannia*, vol. ii. p. 388.

TIMBER HOUSE

AT TAMWORTH.

remain, and are of the character of the fifteenth century; the house has been rebuilt.

Stafford Castle was built by Ralph, Lord Stafford, about A.D. 1348, a licence to crenellate it having been granted in the 22nd Edward III. During the civil wars it was totally destroyed. About the year 1800 a considerable building was commenced on the old foundations, from a design by the late Edward Jerningham, Esq., but the gateway and spacious apartments over with the flanking towers only have been completed.

Tamworth Castle was formerly large and important, but the present remains are not so. The greater part of the existing buildings are of brick, of the time of Elizabeth, situated on a high mound, and probably occupying the site of the Norman keep. Portions of the external walls are of stone, and of earlier date; and the covered way or passage between walls leading from the town to the keep is probably of the fifteenth century. There are a few good timber-houses in the town, but they are Elizabethan work: one called the Moat-house, with stepped gables, large dormer windows, and massive chimney-stacks, was erected by the Comberfords, in 1572.

Tixall Hall is modern, but has a fine Elizabethan gatehouse, built by Sir Walter Aston, who died in 1589.

Tutbury Castle: here are the ruins of an extensive castle, chiefly of the fifteenth century, but in a very dilapidated state, with scarcely enough remaining to make out the plan and arrangement. The keep is Norman work, circular in plan, and placed on a mound, but a mere broken shell is all that remains of it. The entrance gatehouse is probably of the time of Richard II., with massive solid projections, probably added as bastions to protect it in the time of Charles I. The hall has been also modernized at that period, and is now again a mere ruin. The family apartments at the upper end of the hall are of the fifteenth century, and are more perfect; the substructures, or cellars, have been vaulted, and must have been entered from above, the doors having been fastened by bars from the inside, and there are no staircases to them. The two upper chambers were of a good size and fair proportions, and each has a handsome fireplace in it, with mouldings worked with foliage

and the four-leaved flower, all clearly work of the fifteenth century: the staircase to the chief apartment is tolerably perfect. The keep is said to have been built by Henry de Ferrars in the time of William I., and the gatehouse and outer walls by John of Gaunt, and certain manors are said to have been held by the service of carving for him.

Wolseley is in the parish of Colwich, near Rugeley. A licence to crenellate his manor-house here was granted to Ralph Wolseley, "armiger," or esquire, in the 9th Edward IV.

### LEICESTERSHIRE.

Appleby, on the borders of Derbyshire, has remains of an ancient mansion, called the Moathouse, in which there is a good doorway and a lavatory.

Ashby-de-la-Zouch has some remains of the castle of Lord Hastings, built in 1474 by licence from Edward IV.

Bradgate: in the park are the ruins of an extensive mansion of the time of King Henry VIII. or Elizabeth, of red brick with stone dressings.

Belvoir Castle was originally of the time of the Conqueror, and had a round keep, of which there are some remains. The castle was partly destroyed in the wars of the Roses, as mentioned by Leland. "Then fell alle the castelle to ruine; and the tymbere of the rofes unkeverid, rotted away; and the soil betweene the waulles at the last grue ful of elders; and no habitation was there tyl that of late dayes the erle of Rutland hath made it fairer than ever it was. It is a straunge sighte to se how many steppes of stone the way goith up from the village to the castel. In the castel be 2 faire gates; and the dungeon is a faire rounde towere now turned to pleasure as a place to walk yn, and to see alle the countery aboute, and raylid aboute the round and a garden in the middle[f]."

It was so much altered by Wyatt in the early part of the present century, that very little of the ancient work is left.

Kirby Muxloe is the picturesque ruin of a manor-house of the time of Henry VIII.? slightly fortified, built of brick with stone dressings, and the moat remaining perfect. The

[f] Itin., vol. i. fol. 11[illegible]

ENTRANCE TO

THE MOAT HOUSE, APPLEBY, LEICESTERSHIRE.

lower part of the gatehouse, and the walls of one of the corner towers remain, with fragments of the lower range of building which formerly connected them. The tower is of three stories, the roof and floors destroyed; there is a fireplace on each floor; a stair-turret at one corner has stairs of brick: on one side is a garderobe-turret, with a staircase in it from the first floor, but not from the ground; the windows are rather small, of two lights, round-headed; the chimney-shafts are octagonal; there are embrasures for cannon on the ground-floor. In the gatehouse the ground-floor rooms are vaulted with plain barrel-shaped brick vaults, and here also are embrasures for cannon. Over the archway and the two vaulted chambers there has been a room of considerable importance, with a bedchamber-turret on one side and a garderobe-turret on another. The archway is of stone and four-centred, with a square head over it; the face of the turrets on each side is octagonal.

There is a tradition that this house was built by Lord Hastings for the residence of Jane Shore.

Leicester. Notwithstanding the generally thriving and modern character of this town, there are still considerable vestiges of antiquity: a portion of the Roman wall, and the hall of the Norman castle, though much modernized, still exists, and is still the king's court of justice. The Newark is believed to have been originally the outer bailey, added to the Norman castle in the Edwardian period. The gatehouses of this Newwork were remaining to a recent period, and within it was the College, with St. Mary's Church and Trinity Hospital, founded A.D. 1332, by Henry Duke of Lancaster and Earl of Leicester. The chapel has four plain lancet-lights, within an arch, at the east end, and cusped windows of the fourteenth century on the sides.

Wigston's Hospital in Leicester, founded in 1513, is a good specimen of plain late Perpendicular work both in stone and timber, and appears to have been very little altered. The building forms two sides of a square; the principal front is to the east, which has a range of buttresses, and two ranges of windows, the upper square-headed, the lower with depressed arches, but neither seem ever to have had any tracery. At the

extreme end is the chapel, pointing north. The altar, or north window, placed between two external niches, has lost its tracery, but the side-windows retain theirs. There is no architectural distinction, within or without, between the chapel and the other buildings. Both stories are divided into cells, by wooden partitions which seem contemporary; in the lower, the passage between the two ranges of cells leads straight into the chapel; the upper story terminates in a gallery looking into it. The same low roof runs over all. The south side of the hospital is of wood, but exhibits the same arrangement; except that, as there is only one row of cells, the passage forms a sort of cloister, which has plain oriel windows of timber. There is a kitchen in each story, with fireplaces. The external doorways are protected by wooden porches with carved bargeboards, and there is a large and good door with the linen pattern.

Ulverstoke Priory. One side and part of the western tower of the church remain, and part of the prior's house of the fifteenth century, but modernized and used as a farm-house, and not much to be made out of the original work.

## § 6. WARWICKSHIRE, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, AND HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

Compton Winyate is a very fine brick mansion, chiefly of the time of Henry viii., built by Sir William Compton, who obtained a licence in the eleventh year of that reign, A.D. 1520, to enclose a park of two thousand acres, and the custody of the neighbouring castle of Fulbroke, from the ruins of which a considerable part of the materials are said to have been brought. The house encloses an open quadrangle, and has windows on all the four sides. The hall, with its open timber-roof and fine bay-window, is in good preservation. The chapel is also perfect, and there are some very fine chimneys of moulded brick. A part of the house was rebuilt or much altered in the time of Queen Anne. Over the porch are the arms of Henry viii., with his usual badges, the rose and crown, and the greyhound and griffin for supporters.

Charlecote was rebuilt by Sir Thomas Lucy in the beginning

COMPTON WYNIATE, WARWICKSHIRE.

of the reign of Elizabeth, and the mansion of that period remains very perfect, or carefully restored.

Coughton Court, the seat of Sir Robert G. Throckmorton, Bart. Originally a moated house of the time of Henry VIII., of quadrangular form, with the entrance through a grand tower-gateway, which is in excellent preservation, although the house itself has been sadly disfigured. The apartment over the archway, with a bay-window in front and towards the court, forms the present drawing-room. The moat is now filled up, and the buildings facing the gateway have been demolished. The other sides of the quadrangle still exist, and present a range of picturesque gables of Elizabethan character, with well-carved bargeboards and finials. The handsomely-moulded entrance to the original hall, on the south side of the court, has been preserved, and much of the armorial painted glass. Detached towards the north are the remains of various domestic buildings, since converted into stables.

Coventry has lost much of its ancient character within the last few years, but is still one of the most interesting cities for the architectural antiquary that we have remaining in England. Of domestic remains the most important is St. Mary's Hall, which was built for the use of the chief guild of merchants in the beginning of the fifteenth century, and finished in 1414, according to the city records. It is the Guild-hall, or Town-hall. This is probably the most perfect house of the period that we have remaining in England, and may be said to be quite complete, though somewhat spoiled, first by neglect, and then by modern improvements. The entrance is through the gate-house, with a rich groined vault to the archway, and an oriel window over it. The hall is, of course, the principal feature of the house: this has three windows on each side with panelling between, a long flat window of several lights at the upper end, which has the original painted glass, and under it hangs the original tapestry. The subjects of the glass and the tapestry are connected together, and all relate to the visit of Henry VI. and his court to Coventry, where they were received in this hall, September 21, A.D. 1450. The dais has been levelled, but the bay-window at the end of it remains: it is a half octagon, and

has the original sideboard attached to the wall under the window lights. The original throne, or state-seat, is also placed here, and is a good example of the period,—a sort of wide arm-chair, panelled and ornamented with the heraldic badge of the city, the elephant and castle. The roof has a panelled ceiling. At the lower end of the hall part of the screen remains, but the gallery is gone; the usual three doorways behind the screen remain, those on either side entering into small low rooms, originally the buttery and pantry, with the solar over them: the central doorway leads by a straight steep staircase down into the kitchen, which has the original roof and louvre, fireplace and ovens. The cellar is also original, with a groined vault. The dimensions of the hall are 63 feet long by 30 wide.

Ford's Hospital, founded in 1529, is a remarkably perfect timber-house of the time of Henry VIII., with bargeboards and buttresses, and panelling, and window-heads, all of carved oak, in a very perfect state: the buildings surround a small court, which is not square, but a parallelogram: the interior of the rooms has been modernized.

Bablake, or Bond's Hospital, founded in 1506, has been restored, but a good deal of the old half-timber building has been preserved, including a double cloister or gallery, and a good roof of the hall, carried on wooden posts or pillars standing close within the walls.

The Free School is a chapel of the fourteenth century, converted to its present purposes after the Reformation. It is said to have been the chapel of St. John's Hospital, and contains some richly carved stall-work.

The White Friars Monastery, in the suburbs of the city, (now the workhouse,) has preserved a considerable part of the ancient buildings, including one side of the cloister of the fourteenth century and the dormitory and bay-window of the fifteenth.

Kenilworth Castle has been mentioned and slightly described in our second volume, but the remains of the hall afford so fine a specimen of the Perpendicular style, that they seem to require some further notice. It had a range of cellars under it, with good groined vaults carried on two rows of pillars. The windows of the hall are large and tall, of two lights with

WINDOW IN A HOUSE, WEST ORCHARD,
COVENTRY.

two transoms, each light foliated with multifoils, the head divided into four small lights, with two sub-arches from the central mullion, the splays of the windows panelled and having seats round them. At the lower end are remains of the porch and a very rich arch of entrance. The end wall is destroyed, but the cellars under the buttery and pantry remain. The offices and kitchen are destroyed. At the upper end of the hall near the dais are two fireplaces, one on each side, with flat top and panelled splays, forming a sort of shouldered arch. At each end of the dais is a bay-window, connected in a singular manner with a larger bay-window and a passage at the back of the dais, which appears to have led to the chapel, of which the apse only is standing, with its richly-groined vault, in a kind of tower looking into the central court, at a short distance from the hall, and on a level with it. But this part of the castle has been much altered in the time of Elizabeth, and a large range of buildings added. Part of the external wall with two of the old corner towers are of the time of Henry III.: one of these towers is tolerably perfect, with two good windows of two lights with trefoiled heads, a fireplace and chimney; a pigeon-house has been made within it in the time of Elizabeth, it is called the Water-tower, and the exterior is hexagonal. Close to this is a large Elizabethan barn, which has been turned into a stable. From this point the causeway across the lake remains nearly entire, extending to a considerable distance, interrupted by the place of the drawbridge. At the further extremity is another Early English tower.

A series of engravings of details of this castle is published in the second volume of Pugin's "Examples."

Maxstoke Castle has been described in vol. ii. p. 246. A licence to crenellate it was granted in the 19th Edward III. to William de Clinton, Earl of Huntingdon.

Ragley. A licence was granted in the 5th Richard II. to John Rous to crenellate his manor-house here, and a pardon was granted at the same time for his having previously fortified the gatehouse without permission. The whole was rebuilt in the middle of the last century.

Stratford-on-Avon. The celebrated house which was the

birth-place of Shakespeare is of the time of Elizabeth, little more than a cottage, with a butcher's shop in the lower part, and this appears to have been always the case. His father is said by Rowe to have been a butcher.

Warwick Castle. Although Warwick Castle has been already mentioned in the previous volume, it is necessary again to refer to it in this, as the parts now remaining were built at an important epoch in the history of domestic architecture, and exhibit in a remarkable degree the change from the castle type to that of the dwelling-house.

It is difficult to trace the plan of the castle as erected by Turkill for William I., which again may have been on the site of still earlier buildings. It seems to have stood nearly two hundred years, but in the time of Hen. III., 1256, it was besieged and taken, and a great part of it destroyed. In this state it lay until the time of Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, who died in 1369, and who rebuilt it. To this period, therefore, must be referred the whole of the earlier portions of the domestic buildings. He also built the magnificent tower known as Cæsar's Tower, and probably the gateway.

His son Thomas continued the building, and erected the multangular tower known as Guy's Tower, which he completed in 1394, the 17th year of Rich. II. He also rebuilt the church of Warwick, of which structure the chancel yet remains.

In the reign of Edw. IV., George Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence, resided here, and employed himself in additions to the castle. It is probable that he erected the entrance gateway on the north side, the loopholes of which appear to be intended for artillery. He had other works in hand when his career was cut short by his brother in 1478.

From this time nothing of consequence seems to have been done, until James I. granted it to Sir Fulke Greville, who found it in a very ruinous condition, the principal part of it being used as the county gaol. He expended a large sum of money in repairing and adding to it, and to this period must be referred, amongst other portions, the additions at the east and west ends of the principal building. Various alterations and additions have been made at subsequent periods, particularly the extension

of the porch, and the erection of a dining-room in front of the hall, and also of offices outside the wall adjoining the barbican.

Facing page 5 will be found a plan. A very thick and lofty wall connects the east end of the building with a magnificent tower known as Cæsar's Tower, which is one of the most valuable and perfect specimens in the kingdom, and it remains almost entirely in its original state. Its form, as may be seen from the plan, is that of three segments of a circle, rising from the rock and carried up to a great height, and crowned with a boldly-projecting machicolation, which is almost as perfect as when first built. This is purely military in character, but as such is worthy of careful study.

The gateway is flanked internally and externally with octagonal towers, and has besides a very perfect barbican remaining almost in its original state, the portcullis of which is still lowered and drawn up evening and morning. Exterior to this was a drawbridge over the deep moat, now replaced by a bridge of stone. From the gateway the wall bears a little to the north-east, and conducts to another stately tower of rather later date than the last, known as Guy's Tower. It rises from the bank to the height of about ninety-four feet, and, except the projecting base, has no moulding of any kind until it reaches the machicolations, which here again are fine and bold, but not equal in effect to those on Cæsar's Tower. The plan is multangular, having twelve right sides. It is divided into five stories, the whole of which are groined, and consist of one central apartment with smaller ones in the thickness of the wall. This tower and the one just described give an air of grandeur and majesty to the castle of which it is not easy to convey an idea.

From this tower the wall turns nearly due west, but about the middle the original wall has been broken away, and another gateway, of later date and inferior design to the other, has been added. This is flanked by two octagonal towers, and the loop-holes appear to be pierced for cannon. The wall is then carried up the very steep and lofty mound until it reaches the keep, a small part of which remains, but much mutilated and altered. It was probably of the same form externally and the same date as Cæsar's Tower.

Proceeding south-west, the wall is strengthened by another tower with octagonal turrets, through the lower part of which a flight of steps led down towards the river. This was therefore a postern, or water-gate. The upper story is connected by a passage with the main building.

We then arrive at the domestic buildings, enlarged plans of which will be found facing p. 92. The orginal portions of the buildings are marked black and the later additions are tinted. The lower or basement story consists, as usual, of a kitchen, cellar, &c., the whole of which are groined. The kitchen is a large room supported by three short pillars, and has fireplaces, ovens, &c. It communicates on the east and west with two rooms, which were probably the larder and pantry, and a newel at the north-west angle communicated with the passage leading to the hall. These rooms, as well as the kitchen, are now divided by modern partitions, but in the plan these have been removed.

The cellar lies to the east of the kitchen, and is supported by a central pillar and corbels. In this cellar is the curious water-drain which is engraved (p. 130), and joining it a garderobe. Near this is a newel-staircase forming the communication between the cellar and hall, and there is a room under the porch, and opening into the cellar, which is used as a wine-cellar. There is also another room under the chapel. The parts at the east and west ends which are tinted in the plan are of later erection and are not groined. That at the east end contains the steward's room, &c.

The principal floor consists of a hall, which is approached by a flight of steps under the porch; it has a timber roof of a late date, three windows which look down on the river, and a large fireplace on the same side: the tracery of the windows has been altered, and the whole interior modernized, so that it contains little of its original features, except the form. It communicates on the west with the state-bedroom and with a passage leading to the principal staircase, to the kitchen, and on the east with other apartments and with the cellar staircase. On the north a door has been cut through into a modern dining-room, which was erected about half a century ago, and

at the same time a new piece added to the porch to correspond with it. The chapel, which lies to the north-west of the hall, opens into the passage before mentioned, and it is likewise approached by a staircase from the courtyard which opens to the ante-chapel. The fittings of the chapel are modern. There has been an east window, but it is stopped in consequence of the erection of the dining-room. At the west end are two apartments, with large bay windows, which were probably erected by Sir Fulke Greville, and at the east end are likewise additions of the same period.

An engraving of Guy's Tower, with a section and plans, is published in the second volume of Pugin's "Examples."

## NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

Apthorpe is an Elizabethan mansion: the timber for the completion of it is said to have been given by James I.

Astwell is now a farm-house, but a considerable part of the castellated mansion of the Earls Ferrars, in the fifteenth century, appears to be incorporated with it.

Burleigh House is a magnificent mansion of the Elizabethan style, chiefly built by the Lord Treasurer Burleigh.

Canon's Ashby, the seat of Sir Henry Dryden, Bart., is partly of the fifteenth century; and although the greater part is considerably later, the old plan and arrangements are preserved. The buildings surround a small quadrangular court, one side of which is formed by the hall, with the family apartments joined to the upper end, and the servants' offices to the lower.

Castle Ashby, the seat of the Marquis of Northampton, is an Elizabethan mansion, begun by Henry Lord Compton in the 14th Elizabeth, A.D. 1572, and not finished before 1635, which date is introduced in the ornamental open parapet of one of the towers.

Deane Park, the seat of the Brudenel family, has a castellated mansion, believed to have been erected by Sir Robert Brudenel in the time of Henry VIII.

Drayton. A licence to crenellate his mansion here was granted to Simon de Drayton in the 2nd Edward III. This

house is said by Fuller, in his "Worthies," to have been enlarged by Henry Green in the time of Henry VI. Buck's "View" represents an extensive building of mixed styles, and a considerable part of it is or was recently remaining.

Duddington. There are remains here of a mansion of the fifteenth century.

Edgcote House retains part of the mansion erected by Thomas Lord Cromwell in the time of Henry VIII.

Fawsley. A fine house of the time of Henry VII., with many alterations and additions, but in which the original plan can be made out more perfectly than usual. The hall has a good open timber-roof, with windows in the gables at both ends, which light it up well: also a large bay-window, nearly an octagon, with a vault enriched with tracery, and a small room over it, so that on the exterior the bay-window forms a sort of tower covered with panelling. The small upper room is said to have been used as a secret chamber, and had a printing-press in it, for printing political tracts in the time of the Civil Wars. On the opposite side of the hall to the bay-window is a large fireplace, with a very wide arch and a panelled mantel-piece, not projecting. The floor of the bay-window is raised, and forms a sort of dais in itself: there is no appearance of any other dais, but the whole of the lower part of the hall has been so much modernized that it is impossible to see what the original arrangement of it has been. The door into the servants' court remains perfect, with good spandrels, but is blocked up, and the principal entrance from the front has been turned into a window. The side-windows are all square, with panelling and tracery, and all, originally, high from the ground: those at the back towards the servants' court have been blocked up, and a second set of windows, in imitation of the old ones, have been introduced under those in the front. At the upper end of the hall the wing containing the family apartments has been entirely rebuilt in the *modern* Gothic castellated style. At the lower end the buttery and pantry, and the rooms over them, have also been rebuilt, and turned into modern apartments for the family. But the servants' wing, which joins on at an angle to these apartments, is perfect, and nearly

in its original state. The kitchen and back kitchen forms one side of the servants' court, of which the hall forms also another side; the brewhouse, laundry, and other offices a third; and the modern family apartments, or castellated part, the fourth. The whole of this servants' court is covered over and divided into a number of passages and small rooms in the most inconvenient manner possible. Both the wings containing offices are carried on beyond the line of the quadrangle; that containing the kitchen and bakehouse has had another building added on at the end in 1678. The one containing the laundry has a good oriel window in the gable end over the laundry: the room to which this window belongs has been one of some importance, the use of which is not clear.

The kitchen is lofty, but not the whole height of the house, and has a flat boarded ceiling, with very bold timbers to carry the floor above, serving as ribs to the ceiling; there is a doorway to the servants' court, and others to the buttery and pantry now blocked up; on the opposite side is the fireplace, which is original, with a very wide flat arch, one end of which rests upon a sort of respond, or pier, with a shaft on the face, and a smaller arch springs from the other side of this pier to the other wall: this arch opens into a short passage by the side of the fireplace, and leading into the back kitchen, where there is a second fireplace at the back of the other, and with a similar arch, and opening to the same chimney-stack. Beyond the back kitchen is the bakehouse, with another large fireplace arch, which has the original ovens under it, the stone pier between them splayed to an edge. Further on in the same direction are other rooms, added in 1678, as shewn by an inscription. The brewhouse and other offices are at right angles to the bakehouse, forming another side of the court, and projecting beyond it. The oriel window at the end of this building may be said to be of nine lights, those in the centre boldly corbelled out, one on each side sloping, and two flat in the wall: in the corbelling is a hollow moulding enriched with foliage and other ornament. There is another oriel window in what must have been the servants' apartments, near the kitchen, but this seems to be part of an alteration of the time of James I, and the room

has a handsome coved ceiling. The relative position of the servants' apartments and the family apartments were often changed at that period, probably for the purpose of making a more convenient small dining-room near the kitchen, when the large hall was no longer required on ordinary occasions.

In the park at Fawsley is the Dowager-house, now a ruin; the walls nearly perfect, but without floors or roofs. It has fine moulded-brick chimneys, and one wing with the staircase here is also of brick, and of the time of Elizabeth. The other wing is of stone, and may be rather earlier. The rooms are all small and low: there is no hall. Several fireplaces remain, one of which from its size must have belonged to the kitchen, but the other internal partitions and arrangements are destroyed.

Helmdon Parsonage-house has an ancient fireplace, with an inscription over it which formerly gave rise to much discussion. Mr. Denne[g] read the date as 1533, which seems the most probable.

Higham Ferrars. The gateway and part of the buildings of the College remain; it was founded by Archbishop Chichelé, in 1422. The Bede-house, in the churchyard, also built by him, remains perfect, and is a good example of the buildings of that class, with a small chapel or sacrarium at one end, the walls themselves and the passage between them forming a substitute for the nave. In the village there are also some small houses of the fifteenth century, one of which has a good doorway and window-mouldings.

Holdenby, the seat of Sir Christopher Hatton, must have been a splendid Elizabethan mansion, judging by the existing remains, which consist of one wing and two gateways, with the terraces.

St. Thomas' Hospital, in Northampton, has been turned into a wheelwright's shop within a few years, the inmates removing to another part of the town. In the street it only retains a long row of quatrefoiled circles. It consisted of a single oblong building with a smaller chapel at the east end, opening to the domestic part much as at Wigston's Hospital, Leicester. The roof remains in the upper story, divers hatches and monstrous heads

[g] *Archæologia*, vol. xiii.

HEAD OF A WINDOW

DOOR OF A PASSAGE IN A HOUSE AT
HIGHAM FERRERS, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

COLLEGE, HIGHAM FERRERS, NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

in the lower. The chapel has an east window with a niche on each side and a piscina. All late Perpendicular.

Peterborough. The Archdeacon's House has been described in vol. i. p. 164; the other buildings of the Close are also worthy of attention; there is a good gateway-tower of the fourteenth century on the south side, leading to the Bishop's Palace; the abbot obtained a licence to crenellate a gatehouse and two chambers between it and the church in the 2nd Edward II., A.D. 1319, which may fairly be identified with this building. The entrance-gatehouse, built by Abbot Picton in 1515, is also a good example of the rich Perpendicular panelled work of that period.

Gatehouse, Rockingham Castle.

Rockingham Castle retains the fine entrance-gatehouse, flanked by two bold round towers, the rest of the house has been almost entirely rebuilt; there is a full account of it by Mr. Hartshorne in the Archæological Journal, vol. i. p. 356.

Rushton. The hall, of the fifteenth century, retains the fine open timber roof of high pitch, with hammer-beams and two collars, and elaborate tracery in the spandrels, arched ribs and pendants; in the court are other remains of the old mansion, around which a screen of Elizabethan work has been erected.

At Stoke Albany are remains of a manor-house of the time of Henry viii., over the door of which are two shields of arms, on one of which are three water bougets; the same arms occur in stained glass in the chancel of the church adjoining.

At Shutlanger, in the parish of Stoke Bruern, is a Decorated house of most picturesque outline, but much defaced. It consists of a main body, with a large porch, which being nearly the full height of the building, with bold diagonal buttresses, and a broad staircase-turret, forms a pleasing composition. The part to the left of the porch has lost nearly all its ancient character, but the porch itself is perfect, and vestiges may be made out of the part to the right, which evidently formed the hall. The porch has a tall, well-moulded outer doorway, and a good groined vault, sexpartite, with a beautiful boss.

There is a great deal of rather remarkable Decorated work in Stoke Bruern church, which has some resemblance to the architecture of this house, and was probably built at the same time.

At Thorpe, near Thrapstone, is a small house, with a good chimney on the point of one of the gables; the fireplace is corbelled out and the chimney carried up externally, square until it arrives at the stage of the roof, the upper part octagonal with a battlement; on each side of the chimney in the gable is a small round window, giving it the appearance of Norman work, but no other part of the building seems to bear out this appearance.

At Southwick is a very good, small house of the fifteenth century, with a tower and stair-turret at one end, a fine gable-end with a finial, and a kind of short pinnacle at the springing: one of the windows is pointed, of two trefoil-headed lights, with a quatrefoil in the head, having the appearance of a chapel window; the rest of the windows are square-headed.

Near the church at Yardley Hastings is a small portion of a manor-house of the fourteenth century. It appears to consist of the apartments adjoining the hall, the hall itself being destroyed. The existing portion was divided by a solid wall, pierced in its lower part by four doorways, from the hall (if such it was), which was continued at the same width, the jambs of a large doorway on each side in its inner wall still remaining.

GATEWAY OF ELTON HALL, HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

The building is of two stories; the upper, which retains its high-pitched roof, has been divided into three apartments by wooden partitions (or vestiges of them), which appear original. The central one contains a square-headed fireplace. There are several windows, both pointed and square-headed, the latter of the form common in the churches of the district; two of the former are trefoiled lancets, the third has had tracery. The gable is crowned by the remains of a small octagonal chimney, rising from a square base.

## Huntingdonshire.

Buckden Palace, the residence of the Bishops of Lincoln, was built by Bishop Rotheram in the fifteenth century, and presents a fine group of buildings of brick and stone, the most striking features of which are the gateway-tower and the keep, with its octagonal turrets rising from the ground. It is surrounded by a moat.

Elton Hall was the seat of the ancient family of Sapcott, one of whom, Sir Richard Sapcott, was Sheriff of Huntingdonshire and Cambridgeshire in the ninth year of Edward iv. Camden mentions a chapel here "of singular workmanship and most beautiful painted-glass windows, that was built by Elizabeth Dinham, widow of Baron Fitz-Waren, who married into the Sapcott family." The manor-house was rebuilt after the Restoration by Sir Thomas Proby, but the gatehouse was fortunately preserved, and is a fine example of the fifteenth century, with very bold machicoulis carrying the battlement and alure, and an octagonal watch-turret; the archway is four-centred, and the windows square-headed.

Hinchinbrook House is a large, irregular building, partly of stone and partly of brick; on a broken stone cornice belonging to the small portion which remains of the ancient masonry is the date 1437, but the greater part of the present edifice was built by the Cromwells in the time of Elizabeth.

Ramsey Abbey is almost destroyed, but a portion of the gatehouse of the fifteenth century remains. The manor-house and the church were rebuilt of stone supplied from the ruins of the abbey.

## § 7.—WORCESTERSHIRE AND GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

Birt's Morton Manor-house is surrounded by a moat, and the house is said to be very curious, partly of the fourteenth century, with wainscoted rooms having carving and armorial bearings.

Broadway, a house of the fourteenth century, (now called the old workhouse, from having been so used for a time,) the property of Sir Thomas Phillips, Bart., has been a manor-house, of which the walls and the roof remain tolerably perfect, though in a dilapidated state; the interior is much divided by partitions and floors; the most perfect part is the chapel, which is small, and has an opening into the hall. The roof is good open timber-work of the Decorated style, and there are some windows of the same period.

Droitwich. The George Inn here is an old timber-house, with a good chimney of the fifteenth century, and is said to be the same house as is mentioned by Leland,—"Going out of the towne's end I saw a fayre tymbre house longing to Mr. Newport."

Dudley Castle is partly in this county, but chiefly in Staffordshire, and is there described.

Evesham. Licences were granted to the abbot and convent in the 6th and 10th of Edward III. to crenellate their house outside the gates of the abbey. There are several remains of old houses at Evesham, but none that appear of sufficient importance to have been fortified. The abbey tower is a very fine panelled gateway-tower of the fifteenth century, and so lofty that it served the double purpose of a belfry-tower and gatehouse, although it was not the principal entrance to the abbey.

Holt Castle is chiefly Elizabethan, but portions of an earlier building are worked in.

Huddington is a timber-house, believed to be of the fifteenth century.

At Madresfield, Earl Beauchamp's house, the greater portion is cinque-cento or later, but some small parts appear fair Tudor. The present house (allowing for more recent addi-

KITCHEN, PORCH, AND HALL,

BERKELEY CASTLE, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

tions) is an irregular trapezium. The porch, with its gateway and gate, seem ancient, with plain four-centred arches, but are in no way remarkable. There is also a single gable with quatrefoiled bargeboards. Some of the cinque-cento work is extremely fine. The house is surrounded by a moat, and approached by a drawbridge. It is placed near one side of the space enclosed by the moat, which appears needlessly large for the existing building; but the inner side of the moat is formed by a stone wall with buttresses, probably earlier than the brick-work of the present house, and enclosing the outer baily of a castle of much greater extent: the house has been inhabited from an early period.

Great Malvern. The Abbot's Hall has been described and engraved in vol. ii. pp. 35 and 258, it is now entirely destroyed. The abbey gatehouse is a fine example of panelled work of the fifteenth century, with an oriel window over the archway.

Strensham, or Strengesham, has still some portions of the old castellated mansion for which a licence to crenellate was granted to John Russell in the 11th Richard II.

Weoblas Hall is partly Elizabethan, and the porch bears the date 1611, but part is earlier. The hall, with its screen and music-gallery, and the chapel, which is in an upper story, are probably of the fifteenth or early part of the sixteenth century.

Worcester. A licence was granted to the prior and convent in the 43rd Edward III. to enclose with a wall and crenellate the buildings of the Priory then existing. The Guesten Hall, or Strangers' Hall, built in 1320, has been described in vol. ii. p. 257. The refectory of the monks, now the Grammar-school, is a good building of the Decorated style, and there are other remains of this period, and some earlier. The gatehouse, called Edgar's Tower, probably belongs to the time of the fortifications.

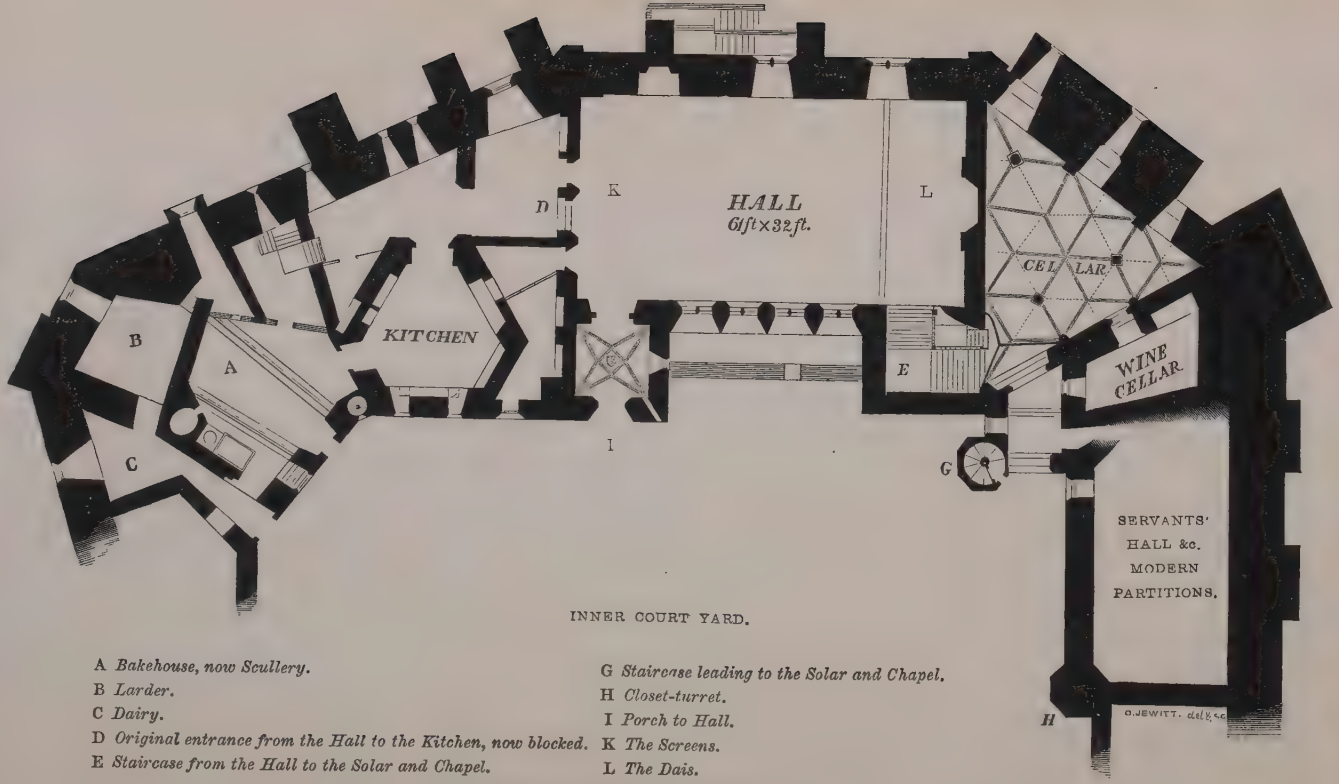
GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

In Berkeley Castle the buildings are of several periods. The keep is Norman, circular in plan, with turrets attached, and an external staircase. Over the latter a room has been built at a subsequent period, in which Edward II. *is said* to have been murdered, but the tradition seems a very uncertain one.

The hall retains a late Norman wall on one side, but on the other are some good and rather peculiar square-headed windows. The screen and gallery have been destroyed. The doorways of the porch and of the hall itself are of the peculiar form which occurs over tombs in Bristol Cathedral, and is shewn in the engraving. At the end of the hall are the doorways adjoining and leading to the kitchen and other offices. The centre one, which is the largest, and is now blocked up, led directly to the principal door of the kitchen, but the present entrance is by the door on the north.

The kitchen, the north wall of which forms part of the line of wall of the courtyard, is of an irregular hexagonal form, three of its sides being longer than the others. It occupies the whole height of the building, and has a heavy timber roof, but without any architectural character. This roof is said to have been added by Henry VII., who had for some time possession of the castle, and is said to have brought it from Wootton. The kitchen does not, as is frequently the case, stand detached, but is included within the walls of the other offices, and is lighted by two windows opening into the courtyard, as seen in the view of the hall. It has one large fireplace between the windows, and has cooking apparatus on two of the other sides. It has three doorways, but the one which now leads to the hall is not original, and has been cut through one of the fireplaces. It communicates with the hall by a short passage, on the north of which is the pantry. The south door of the kitchen has been the principal entrance, and is on a line with the centre door of the hall, now blocked up. The third door of the hall leads into a room which is now used as the housekeeper's room, but which would originally be the butler's pantry, at the door of which would be the buttery-hatch.

The eastern doorway of the kitchen leads into what is now called the scullery, but which, from the ovens, &c. it yet contains, was doubtless originally the bakehouse. It is a very irregularly-shaped room, and has a vaulted roof supported by two very strong ribs. It contains a large oven and other convenience, and has steps leading down to a well. Between this room and the outer walls are other rooms, some modern, which




A *Bakehouse, now Scullery.*
B *Larder.*
C *Dairy.*
D *Original entrance from the Hall to the Kitchen, now blocked.*
E *Staircase from the Hall to the Solar and Chapel.*
G *Staircase leading to the Solar and Chapel.*
H *Closet-turret.*
I *Porch to Hall.*
K *The Screens.*
L *The Dais.*

GROUND-PLAN OF THE DOMESTIC BUILDINGS,

BERKELEY CASTLE, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

are used as dairy, larder, &c., but all of irregular shapes, on account of the angles of the outer wall.

At the west end of the hall a large and spacious staircase was constructed in the seventeenth century, by which the original communication between the hall and the cellar and solar has been destroyed, and very probably the dais window also. A modern covered passage from the porch to the cellar and servants' hall has been constructed outside the hall, but the original entrance to the cellar still remains, and seems to have communicated with the north-west angle of the hall. From the entrance a vaulted passage at right angles leads to a wide newel-staircase, which opens into an ante-chamber, in which are the doors of the chapel and solar.

The cellar is a little below the level of the hall. It is of a triangular shape, regularly groined and supported by pillars, one of which has a good Norman capital, shewing that this cellar is of the same date as the south wall of the hall. Owing to the mass of masonry which has been added on the exterior, the walls are immensely thick, measuring in the windows thirteen feet. Leading out of this cellar, on the north side, is the wine cellar: it is entered by a square-headed trefoil doorway, and lighted by a small window, and appears to be of the same date as the larger one.

Over this is the chapel, which has already been mentioned at p. 178. The windows are deeply recessed, apparently through a Norman wall, with a passage in the thickness of the wall, but the arches are all of the Decorated style. The roof is of good timber-work of the same period, resting on carved stone corbels, with an apse at the east end. The west end of the chapel is divided by a floor into two stories, as shewn in the engraving already given. Besides the entrance to the lower and upper rooms, there is a third entrance to the sacrarium from a small room, probably the priest's room.

The following extract from Smyth's manuscript "History of the Hundred of Berkeley," preserved in the castle, as quoted by Bigland, will shew that the chapel had fallen into disuse before 1364, and that it was then refitted for divine service:—

"In this Castle were of late years (not yet wholly ruined or de-

formed) two beautiful chapels or oratories, endowed with divers privileges from the Bishops of Rome. The one of them in the keep with a goodly well of water under (now destroyed); the other at the upper end of the great hall stairs leading to the dyning chamber: and for the devout keeping of the ornaments thereunto belonging, divers allowances were by the lords yearly made, as from divers accompts and deeds in the Evidence House in this Castle appears. Maurice Lord Berkeley (4th of the name), 38 Edw. III. (1364), obtained of Pope Urban II. by his papal bull and power, to the end his two chapels, the one of Our Lady the blessed Virgin, the other of St. John the Baptist, founded in the Castle of Berkeley, might be renewed and frequented with due honors; forty days of pardon and release of the penance enjoyned, to every one who should in the said chapels on the festival days of the year heare masses, or say kneeling three Ave Marias, or give any vestments or chalices, or any other aids of charitie to the said Chappels. And whosoever shall there pray for them that obtained these presents, and for the life and good estate of the noble Lord Maurice de Berkeley and the Lady Elizabeth his wife, and for their children, and for the soule of Lord Thomas his father, being in purgatory, shall bee also released of forty days of the penance enjoyned them. And this faculty, grace, or instrument for the infallibleness, is alsoe under the seales of eleven of that Pope's Cardinals; perhaps alsoe somewhat the rather procured by that Lord's wisdome through the great schisme of three Popes at once that then raigned in the Church."

The whole arrangement of the domestic buildings in this castle is so good, and has been comparatively so little disturbed, that though mostly of a date prior to the fifteenth century, it is here given as an example of the manner in which domestic conveniences were adapted to the requirements of a castellated residence where security had been the primary consideration.

Beverstone Castle is the picturesque ruin of a fine house of the fourteenth century, with an Elizabethan house built on part of the site, and a more modern house added. The Elizabethan house stands on the site of the original hall, the vaulted cellars of which remain, together with the towers at each end. One of these is large, and seems to have been a sort of keep; it contains two chapels, one nearly over the other, but not exactly. The lower or principal chapel, on the first floor, is a very good specimen of a domestic chapel of the Decorated style, and must

have been intended to contain the whole household, never a very large one, from the small size of the castle; there is no other room communicating with it, and there is a separate division for the sacrarium, with the piscina and two sedilia, with crocketed ogee canopy, finial and pinnacles, and shafts; the piscina has the basin perfect. The whole chapel has a good groined vault, with ribs and bosses.

The upper chapel, or oratory, is quite small, it retains a piscina in the angle, with a Decorated ogee canopy and finial, the basin and shelf; the east window has been altered in Elizabethan work. On each side of this chapel are squints through the walls from the chambers on either side, the roof is not vaulted, and the size of this whole chapel is not larger than the sacrarium of the principal one. The chamber on the south side appears to have been the solar, or a dwelling-room of some importance and considerable size, but has been much altered, and an Elizabethan window introduced. The other chamber on the north side is much smaller, and on rather a higher level, even with the oratory, which is two steps above the solar; this was probably the priest's chamber. There was also a small chamber over the oratory, in a sort of turret; at the back of the oratory is a garderobe closet, with a passage to it from a corner of the solar. Under the principal chapel is a vaulted cellar, and on the south side of it are two vaulted store-rooms. The old newel-staircase from the hall to the chapel can be made out, though an Elizabethan staircase has been added. Another straight staircase in the thickness of the wall at the back of the hall, leads down to the lower end of it, and towards the kitchen. Under the hall was a series of vaulted chambers or cellars, a considerable part of which remain. The other tower at the lower end of the hall has a large, wide, four-centred arch of construction, and seems to have been added in the fifteenth century, standing diagonally from one corner of the hall. There is an Elizabethan fireplace in the hall, and remains of earlier windows. There are ruins of the gatehouse, in the *inner* archway of which is the groove for the portcullis, and it was protected by two round towers. The courtyard is small. The moat washes the foot of the walls, which are so covered

with ivy that nothing can be made out of the exterior. There is a Decorated barn outside the gatehouse, in the outer court or farm-yard, which was protected by an outer moat.

Leland gives the following account of it:—

"Thomas Lord Berkeley was taken prisoner in Fraunce, and after recovering his losses with French prisoners and at the batail of Poytiers, builded after the castelle of Beverstone thoroughly, a pile at that tyme very preaty.

"The lordship of Beverstane was first in the Berkeleys, now in Hickes's, Barts. There is a quarry of good stone at Beverstane, by which it received its name." (Camden's *Britannia.*)

A castle existed at Beverstone as early as the Norman Conquest. It exchanged hands and came into the possession of the Berkeleys. The battle of Poictiers was fought in 1354.

Botyngton, or Bodington, is described by Leland as "a faire maner place and a parke; it came to one Rede, servant to the Lorde Beauchampe, that married his lord's daughter, the eldest of 3, and the Redes have it still." A licence to crenellate his mansion here was granted in the 8th Edward III. to "Johannes de Bures et Hawisia uxor ejus." The house appears to have been rebuilt since that time, but is still ancient, and surrounded by a moat.

Buckland Rectory-house was rebuilt about 1520, by William Grafton, rector, whose device, a graft issuing from a tun, is or was in the window of the hall.

At Calcot is a fine barn of the Decorated style, with good gables having finials, and buttresses, and transepts in the form of low square towers. The following inscription records the date of its erection,—"Anno mccc. Henrici abbatis xxix. fuit domus hæc ædificata." This is cut on a stone in the wall of one of the doorways. Another inscription records a rebuilding after a fire in 1729, but this evidently refers only to the roof and a part of one side.

Campden, or Chipping Campden, contains several ancient houses; the street is nearly a mile long and of a fair width, in the middle of which stands the Market-house, built in 1624, and the Court-house, part of which is of the fourteenth century, with panelled buttresses. There are also two houses of the

CORNER-POST, NORTHGATE STREET,

GLOUCESTER.

fifteenth century nearly opposite to each other, one of which is a "capital mansion, supposed to have been the residence of the wealthy family of Grevil, great wool-staplers, who rebuilt the church." It has a good panelled bay-window of two stories, which agrees in style with the tower of the church. The other house had a fine oriel window, the exterior has been mutilated, but within there is a fine arch and a piece of groining, with part of the roof and a fireplace.

Cirencester. There is a singular sort of town-hall built over the south porch of the church in the time of Henry viii., it has three good oriel windows of two stories; there are also two gatehouses and a large barn belonging to the abbey buildings.

Coaley is an ancient mansion of stone, with wooden windows, and framed and panelled partitions on both floors, of the latter end of the reign of Henry viii.

Down Amney House was erected by Sir Antony Hungerford, in the reign of Henry viii., but has been so much modernized that very little ancient character remains. The gateway, flanked by embattled towers, has crocketed gables and domed turrets.

At Dursley there is a small house of the Perpendicular style, about the middle of the fifteenth century; the walls are washed by a spring of water called the Broad Well; it has a tolerably good doorway and windows, and a small chimney on the point of the gable; the interior is modernized. The Post-office is also of the fifteenth century, but much altered.

Gloucester. The Crypt Grammar-school House is a plain building of late Perpendicular work, the walls perfect, with the doors and windows, but the interior and roof are modern.

There is a timber-house of the fifteenth century, with a very rich corner post; the end of the house is modernized; it stands at the corner of Northgate-street. In the same street is a magnificent gateway of oak, with carved spandrels and brackets. The castle has been entirely destroyed to make room for the County Gaol. There are some remains of the abbey buildings, with a small cloister, where probably was the Infirmary, rebuilt in the time of Henry viii., and the abbot's house, now converted into the Deanery.

The ruins of Llantony Abbey consist only of part of the gatehouse, the walls of a fine large Perpendicular barn, cruciform, with good buttresses, and long narrow slits for windows; a stable, also of the fifteenth century, with some other offices joining on to it, the lower part of stone, with plain doors and windows of the Perpendicular style, the upper part of wood, which may be original, but hardly appears so early. A small modern house has been built in the ruins, and joins on to these offices.

Horton Manor-house: this house is in the form of the letter E, a common form of houses built or modernized in the reign of Elizabeth. The northern side of the structure is in the Norman style of architecture, and was probably built when Agnes, wife of Hubert de Rye, made this manor the corps of a prebendal stall in the church of Salisbury. It was subsequently annexed to the see by Rich. Poer, Bishop of Sarum 1222. The remainder of the structure was added by the Paston family in the period of Elizabeth or James I.

The course of descent which this manor has pursued seems to point to the reason why we find, in the manor-house, styles so widely separated in point of date as those of the Norman and Elizabethan. The manor having become Church property *temp.* Hen. I., its lord necessarily remained a celibate, and therefore the moderate structure of those simple days was sufficient for his wants. Accordingly, we find, in the northern limb of the building, the hall of the date of Henry I. This room, apparently, was open up to the roof, as no traces of windows appear on the ground floor, while a Norman window, now stopped up, is to be seen in the upper part of the wall. The hall is entered by two doors opposite each other, one on the south side, the other on the north, both decorated by the zig-zag, and in good preservation. The columns also and their capitals still remain uninjured. In the south-western angle of the hall is seen the projection containing the staircase to the gallery for music; the door to this staircase is now walled up.

Icomb: an extensive and picturesque pile of stone, of the time of Henry VI.

Leckhampton Manor-house is partly of the time of Hen. VII.,

with four chimneys and the hall windows remaining, but the rest of the house is modernized.

Newent: in this small border-town a house is, or lately was, standing, called the Boothall, which, Leland says, was originally called the New Inn, and built when a communication was first opened by this road to Wales. There was a priory here, of which the gatehouse and some other fragments are still in existence.

At Nibley, near the church, is a small house, probably that of a chantry-priest, now a school-house. It was *restored* in 1853, with new windows and doorways in the Perpendicular style. Two of the original fireplaces remain, but both altered; one was in the hall, the other in the solar; the latter has a rich mantelpiece of panelled work. The walls are old, with remains of the strings and buttresses.

Rodmarton Manor-house is in part of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, occupying three sides of a quadrangle. A view of it is published in Lysons' "Gloucestershire Antiquities."

Ruardean: a licence was granted in the 4th Edward iv. to Alexander de Bykenore, clerk, to crenellate his mansion here. A few fragments of it are still standing.

Little Sodbury Manor-house, built probably by the Walsh family, who by marriage obtained the manor in the 1st Henry viii., contains a hall, which ascends to the roof, and possesses decorations of that period in its timber-work, and some carved heads. The windows are high in the wall, and the music-gallery remains. The fireplace has been altered, and is of the age of James i. There is a handsome porch to this house, from which a passage is conducted, as usual, through the house, leaving the hall on the left hand. On the right were, doubtless, the offices; these, however, are now modernized, and form dwelling-rooms. Above these is a small but elegant oriel, which probably ornamented formerly a state bedchamber. These remains are of the date of the hall.

Southam House, near Cheltenham, is thus mentioned by Leland:—"There dwelleth Sir John Hudleston, and hath builded a pretty mannuor-place. He bought the land of one Goodman." This house is still standing, and is the seat of Lord Ellenborough, but it has been much altered and has many additions

in imitation of the old style. Of the original work there remains a good bay-window of two stories, and several smaller oriel windows; the other windows are square-headed and not remarkable, and the interior is modernized. The tower is modern.

Stanley Pontlarge, near Winchcombe. A licence to crenellate his manor-house was granted to "John le Rouse de Raggeley," in the 15th Richard II., and a pardon was granted at the same time for his having fortified a part of the said house without a licence. A part of this house is standing, mixed up with modern work, and is now a farm-house. A very good window from it is engraved from a drawing of Mr. Petit in the "Archæological Journal," vol. vi. p. 41.

Church Stanway House: an Elizabethan mansion which retains on the east front a traceried window, and other vestiges of fifteenth-century work.

Stroud. The Town-hall is probably of the fifteenth century, but much modernized.

Sudeley Castle is more fully described by Leland than usual:—

"The Castle of Sudeley is about a mile from Winchecombe. . . . Boteler Lord Sudeley made this castle *a fundamentis*, and when it was made it had the price of all the buildings in those dayes. . . . The Lord Sudeley that builded the castle was a famous man of warre in K. H. 5. and K. H. 6. dayes, and was an admirall (as I have heard) on sea; whereupon it was supposed and spoken, that it was partly builded *ex spoliis Gallorum;* and some speake of a towre in it called Potmare's Tower, that it should be made of a ransome of his. One thing was to be noted in this castle, that part of the windowes of it were glazed with berall. There had been a manor-place at Sudeley before the building of the castle, and the plot is yet scene in Sudeley Parke where it stoode. K. E. 4. bore no good will to the Lord Sudeley, as a man suspected to be in heart K. H. 6. his man: whereupon by complaints he was attached, and going up to London he looked from the hill to Sudeley, and sayd, *Sudeley Castle, thou art a traytor, not I.* After he made an honest declaration and sold his castle of Sudeley to K. E. 4. Afterwards K. H. 7. gave this castle to his uncle, Jasper Duke of Bedford, or permitted him to have the use of it. Now it goeth to ruine, more pittye[h]."

[h] Itin., vol. iv. pt. ii. fol. 170 a.

Queen Catherine Parr afterwards resided here with Sir Thomas Seymour, and part of the house was restored at that time, and is still inhabited, having been again restored at great expense within the last few years; the remainder is still a picturesque and interesting ruin, probably much the same as it was in Leland's days. The walls of the chapel are perfect, with a very good and remarkable tower bell-cot.

Thornbury Castle was built by Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham in the time of Henry viii., on a very magnificent scale, and although it was never finished, the works having been stopped when he was beheaded in 1522, the walls are nearly perfect, and one of the finest examples we have of the period, with details, machicolations, and chimneys of moulded brick.

Leland thus describes it:—

"Edward late Duke of Bukkyngham likeynge the soyle aboute and the site of the howse, pulled doune a greate parte of the old howse, and sette up magnificently in good squared stone the southe syde of it, and accomplished the west parte also with a right comely gate-howse to the first soyle: and so it standeth yet with a hafe forced for a time. This inscription on the front of the gate howse:—

'This gate was begon in the yere of our Lord God 1511, the 2 yere of the reigne of Kynge Henry the VIIIE. by me Edward Duke of Bukkyngham, Erle of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton.'

The Duke's motto Dorene Savant (Dorenavant.) The foundacions of a very spacious base courte was then begun, and certayne gates, and towyres in the castell lyke. It is of iiii. or v. yerdes highe, and so remayneth a token of a noble piece of worke purposid. There was a gallery of tymbre in the bake syde of the howse joinynge to the north syde of the paroche churche[i]."

A very full and accurate survey of this castle, made in the fifth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, A.D. 1582, is printed in Leland's *Collectanea*, vol. ii. p. 658, and reprinted in Britton's "Architectural Antiquities," vol. iv. p. 127.

The following survey, made immediately after the execution of the Duke of Buckingham, has been recently found in the Public Records, and a transcript of it kindly supplied by T. D. Hardy, Esq., the Assistant Keeper of the Records:—

[i] Itin., vol. vii. p. 75 a.

"*A boke of the Surveye of the late Duke of Buck landes, &c.*

"T'hono$^{r}$ of Gloucestre.

"Thornebury.

"The Lordeship of Thornebury next adjoynnyng to the Kingg's great lordeship of Barkelay is, ccxxxviij*li.* xj*s.* v*d.* ob. q$^{a}$.

"Ther is a wood called Filmo$^{r}$ conteynnyng by estimacon an hondreth acres, the acre at xiij*s.* iiij*d.*,—lxvj*li.* xiij*s.* iiij*d.*

"The mano$^{r}$ or castell ther standeth on the north side of the pisshe churche, having an ynnerwarde and an utterwarde iiij. square; the commyng and entering into the said ynnerwarde is on the weste side. The south side is fully fynisshed w$^{t}$ curious warkes and stately loggings. The said weste side and north side be but buylded to oon chambre height, all thees warks being of fair assheler, and so coverde w$^{t}$ a fals roove of elme, and the same coverde with light slate.

"The este side conteynnyng the hall and other houses of office is all of the oolde buylding and of an homely facõn.

"The utterwarde was intended to have bene large w$^{t}$ many loggings, wherof the foundacon on the north and weste side is taken and brought up nigh to laying on a flo$^{r}$. The windowes, jawmes, and cewnes, with other like thinggs, ar wrought of fre stoone, and the residue of rough stoon caste with lyme and sande.

"On the south side of the said ynnerwarde is a propur garden, and aboute the same a goodly galery conveying above and beneth frome the principall loggings booth to the chapell and pisshe churche, the utter parte of the said galery being of stoone enbatelled, and the ynner parte of tymbre coverd w$^{t}$ slate.

"On the este side of the said castell or mano$^{r}$ is a goodly gardeyn to walke ynne, cloosed w$^{t}$ high walles enbatelled. The coveyaunce thider is by the galery above and beneth, and by other prived waies.

"Besides the same prived gardeyn is a large and a goodly orcharde full of yonge graffes well loden w$^{t}$ frute, many rooses and other pleasures. And in the same orcharde ar many goodly aleis to walke ynne oppenly. And rounde aboute the same orcharde is conveid on a good height other goodly aleis w$^{t}$ roosting places coverde thoroughly w$^{t}$ white thorne and hasill. And w$^{t}$oute the same on the utter parte the said orcharde is encloosed w$^{t}$ sawen pale, and w$^{t}$oute that diches and quikset hegges. From oute of the said orcharde ar divers posterons in sondery places at pleasur, to goe and entre into a goodly parke newly made, called the newe parke, having in the same noe great plenty of wood, but many hegge rewes of thorne and great elmes.

"The same parke conteynneth nigh upon iiij. myles, aboute and in the same be vij$^{c}$. der or more.

"The herbage ther is goodly and plentioous, and besides finding of the said vij$^{c}$. dere by estimacon, being noon otherwised charged, woll make ten poundes towardes the repars, wages and ffees.

"The late Duke of Bukkingham haith encloosed into the said parke divers mennes landes as well of freehoolde as copyhoolde, and noe recompence as yet is made for the same. And lately he haith also encloosed into the same parke ij. fair tenements, w$^{t}$ barnes and other houses well buylded w$^{t}$ stoon and slate, with v$^{c}$. acres of lande, and as yet the tenants contynue in the same. Wherin of necessite some redresse muste be aither in amoving the said tenants from oute of the parke w$^{t}$ convenient recompence, or elles in taking ynne the pale as it stode afore, &c.

"Thomas Bennet is kep of the said parke, and lately sent thider by the kinggs grace, as appereth by a bill assingned, wherin his wage is appointed iiij*d.* by the daie, and the herbage and pawnage, &c. as shall pleas the king.

"Item, there bene withynne the said parke xiij. propur poundes well watered with a spring, being encloosed with a pale.

"Nigh to the said newe parke there is an other parke called Marlewood, noething being betwene thaym but the bredeth of an high waie, whiche parke is propur, and a parkely grounde, conteynnyng aboute nigh iij. myles. And in the same parke at the leiste be iij$^{c}$. dere.

"Therbage there is good, and competent plentioous, and by estimacõn woll make yerely v. marks towardes the repars, wage, &c.

"John Hontely is keper ther, late sent thider by the kinggs grace, as appereth by a bill assingned. Wherin his wage and fee is appointed iiij*d.* by the daie, and therbage and pawnage, &c., as shall pleas the king.

"Itm̃, there is a conyngry called Milborowe Heth, graunted by the king to the said John Honteley, wherof ther is great exclamacõn for cloosing ynne of ffreehooldes and copyhooldes, nowe being sette by the said John for iiij*li.*, and by the oolde presidente was but at iij*s.* iiij*d.*"

In the above, few particulars relate to the existing remains, but the double corridor should be noticed, embattled and slated, a common feature in the larger medieval houses, but of which there are but few examples remaining. In Queen Elizabeth's Survey this corridor is described more at large:—

"Next adjoyning to the same is a fair cloyster or walk paved with brick paving, leading from the Dutches lodging to the privy garden,

which garden is four square, containing about the third part of one acre, three squares whereof are compassed about with a fair cloyster or walk paved with brick paving, and the fourth square bounded with the principal parts of the castle, called the new building; over all which last recited cloyster is a fair large gallery, and out of the same gallery goeth one other gallery leading to the parish church of Thornbury aforesaid. At the end whereof is a fair room with a chimney and a window into the said church, where the Duke sometimes used to hear service in the same church."

And although there was this facility for hearing the Church service, there was also a private chapel, and as the extract illustrates what has been said in the earlier part of the volume as to the double chapel, with a single sacrarium, it is here given:—

"The utter part of the chappel is a fair room for people to stand in at service time, and over the same are two rooms or petitions with each of them a chimney, where the Duke and Dutchess used to sit and hear service in the chappell."

An engraving of the fine lofty bay-window will be found at p. 54 of the present volume, and also a specimen of one of the chimneys at p. 120.

A beautiful series of engravings of the details of the castle is published in the second series of Pugin's "Examples."

Tewkesbury. Here are remains of several old houses, but they are not of any importance. Here and there a few details may be found worth attention. On the opposite page[1] is engraved a doorway with some good wood carving in the spandrels.

Wanswell Court is surrounded by a large and wide moat, which enclosed the house and farm-buildings, garden, orchard, &c., the drawbridges over which are now replaced by two common bridges leading into the fields.

The house is an excellent specimen of a small manor-house of the fifteenth century, and though a good deal mutilated in its details, retaining its essential features almost without alteration, the only addition being a wing erected in the seventeenth century at the west end.

[1] On the same page occurs a detail from the timber-house already engraved opposite p. 225. These two engravings have simply been placed on the same page for convenience in printing, and have no connection with each other.

DETAILS OF TIMBER HOUSE.

NEWARK, NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

DOORWAY.

TEWKESBURY, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

The original ground-plan of the building consists of a hall, which is entered by a porch, and has a room at each end, a cellar, and a kitchen. The hall occupies the whole height of the building, and is almost square, measuring about 25 feet by 22. It is lighted by two windows on the south side, which are

View of Wanswell Court.

square-headed, of two lights, and transomed, the one at the upper end of the hall having the usual stone seats. Between these windows is the fireplace. It is large, and has very good details; the upper part is panelled, and it has a bold cornice. The arrangement of the mouldings on the jambs is singular. The roof consists of four bays, one of which is cut off from the hall by a modern partition; it is a collar-beam roof, with arched braces springing from wooden shafts, which rest on carved stone corbels; it has two purlins, and three pairs of arched braces in each bay.

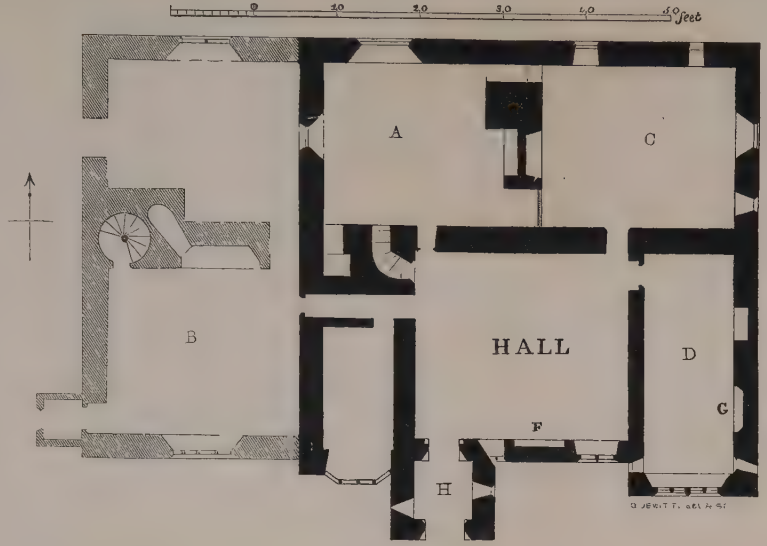
This hall is interesting from its marking another step in the march of refinement. There is no dais, plainly shewing that the master of the mansion no longer dined with his retainers in the hall, but in its place is a room cut out of the hall by a wall carried half way up, and finished with an embattled wooden cornice, and covered with a flat ceiling supported by moulded beams, the space above being originally open to the hall roof, though at present cut off by a modern lath and plaster partition.

This room was the "privee parlor" mentioned in Piers Plowman, where the lord and lady dined, for in the hall

> "The lord ne the lady lyketh not to sytte.
> Now hath eche ryche a rule to eaten by himselfe
> In a privee parlour . . . and leave the chief hal."

This parlour, which is about 26 ft. by 9½, was furnished with a fireplace, now broken and mutilated, and has a double window of four lights occupying nearly the whole south end of the room. Near this window was doubtless the place where the master usually sat, for on each side of the window is a small opening, like a miniature window, which has evidently served as a look-out, one of them commanding the open window of the porch and the other the eastern entrance over the moat, so that no one could pass in or out either way without being seen. The parlour communicates with the hall by a door at the north-east angle, close to which is the door into the cellar, which is on the same level, and is a large room, which has been lighted by very narrow windows, though larger ones have since been inserted. At the north-west angle is the stone staircase leading to the upper rooms, and near it the entrance to what appears to have been originally the kitchen before the addition at the west end was made, as it still retains a mass of masonry, which includes the fireplace, &c. At the west end of the hall is a small room, to which a bay-window has been added, and which is now used as a parlour, and on the opposite side of the passage is a small larder. The porch, which is not vaulted, has an open window on each side and a room over; it still retains the original hall door, with its ironwork. In one of the upper rooms is a fireplace with a cornice of excellent grape and vine-leaf foliage. The seventeenth century addition to the house consists of only two rooms, a dairy and a kitchen, with a small porch.

Look-out, from the lord's parlour.




A *Old Kitchen.*
B *Present Kitchen.*
C *Cellar.*
D *Parlour, with a small opening on each side of the window.*
F & G *Fireplaces.*
H *Porch to Hall.*

WANSWELL COURT, GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

The history of the building is given as follows:—In the time of Henry III. it belonged to the De Wanswells. In the reign of Edward I. it belonged to Robert de Stone, and passed by marriage to John Swonhonger in the time of Edward III. In the early part of Richard II. it again passed by marriage with the heiress of Swonhonger to John Thorpe, a citizen of Bristol, and continued in that family until the reign of Elizabeth, and after passing through various hands, is now the property of Earl Fitzhardinge.

It must have been during the time that the Thorpes held the manor that the ancient mansion was pulled down and the present one erected, and from the costume of the heads on the label

Corbel-heads, Wanswell Court.

terminations of the window of the "privee parlour," which is that of the time of Henry VI., the date of the building is probably about 1450 or 1460.

This manor is said to have been held by the Thorpes by the tenure of "castle guard." In the keep of Berkeley Castle is a square tower called Thorpe's Tower, and it is said that the owners of Wanswell held their manor, or part of their land, by knight service, "by keeping and defending the fairest and most important tower of the castle of Berkeley against any assault or invasion." This is denied by Bigland, but there seems good reason, both from the name of the tower and from a deed made by Thomas, second Lord Berkeley, to Thomas De Stone, to believe that such was the tenure.

It was the residence of the celebrated antiquaries, Daniel and Samuel Lysons.

## § 8.—OXFORDSHIRE, BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, AND BERKSHIRE.

Broughton. Licence granted 7 Henry iv. "quod Thomas Wykeham armiger *possit kernellare* manorium manerii sui de Broughton." Very considerable remains of the fourteenth century have been already described, but to the date of the licence may be referred the outer works, such as the offices, gatehouse, &c. There are two views in Skelton besides vignettes; it is also described and engraved in our second volume, p. 261.

Burford. This town has remains of many houses of the sixteenth century, and some earlier. Of the fourteenth century a chimney is engraved in vol. ii. p. 90.

Chipping Norton. Extensive earthworks of a Norman castle remain on the north side of the churchyard. There are several old houses in the town, one, with a doorway of the thirteenth century, is mentioned in vol. i. p. 180. The town-hall is of the fifteenth century, but modernized.

Combe rectory-house is partly of the fifteenth century.

Cotesford: a mansion of plain character, with cusped windows and chimneys of the fifteenth century.

Deddington. A fine rectorial house, of the sixteenth century, is engraved in a vignette in Skelton.

Enstone[k]. An ancient granary remains, with an inscription. This granary was founded and built in the year 1382.

Ewelme Hospital is a remarkably fine and perfect specimen of a brick and timber building of the first half of the fifteenth century. It was founded, built, and endowed by William de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, and Alice his wife, A.D. 1437, in which year the Duke obtained a licence from the crown "to found an almshouse for the support of two chaplains, and thirteen poor men." The first master was Sir John Saynesbury, who was also rector of the parish, and was buried in the church, with a brass plate to his memory, in 1454. He was appointed "for his long continuance, service, and attendance that he had in the building of the church of Ewelme and the house." The church is a very fine one, in the Perpendicular style, and is supposed by

[k] An elaborate history of this parish has been published by the Rev. J. Jordan.

Mr. J. Clark to be copied from that of Wingfield in Suffolk, where the De la Poles had another seat. The character bears more resemblance to the Suffolk churches than to those of Oxfordshire generally. The Hospital is joined by a covered way to the west end of the church, and the school-house, of the same period and style, is joined on to the Hospital on the other side. The buildings of the Hospital enclose a small quadrangular court, with a wooden cloister round it, and very rich barge-boards to the dormer windows. There are views of this quadrangle and of the school-house in vignettes in Skelton's "Antiquities of Oxfordshire," and in Napier's "History of Swincombe and Ewelme."

Garsington. A licence was granted 11 Edward II., "quod Willielmus de Monte Acuto *possit kernellare* manerium de Kersington." Portions of the old manor-house are remaining.

Godstow Nunnery. There are ruins of the domestic chapel and other remains of the fifteenth century, mentioned in vol. ii.

Hampton Gay. A fine manor-house of the sixteenth century is engraved as a vignette in Skelton.

Hanwell. A fine gatehouse of the fifteenth century, exhibiting a good specimen of brickwork *temp.* Henry VII. Leland calls this "a very pleasant and gallant house." A general view of the castle is engraved in Skelton, as it was when perfect.

Heyford, Upper, has a house and barn of the sixteenth century.

Hook Norton: a small house at the south-east corner of the churchyard, with a stone chimney, ornamented with shields bearing the letters R. M. and the sacred monogram I. H. C.

Littlemore. Parts remaining of buildings of the sixteenth century, called "the Mynchery."

Mapledurham House is a fine example of Elizabethan architecture, with handsome ceilings of onamental plaster. There is a priest's "hidinghole" on the upper floor. Some portions of the offices are of earlier date.

Minster Lovell. There are considerable remains of the manor-house of Lord Lovell, of the fifteenth century. A vignette of part of the ruins is given in Skelton. The church,

which is a very remarkable one, seems to have belonged to the castle, and to have been rebuilt at the same time.

Neithrop. A fifteenth-century window remains in a house in Boxhedge-lane.

Northmoor has an Elizabethan house near the church, formerly the parsonage.

Oxford. The Castle and Mills are described in vols. i. and ii. Wolsey's Almshouses and the remains of Bishop King's House and Kettel Hall are also worthy of notice.

We have frequently referred to the colleges of Oxford and Cambridge as affording the most perfect examples of the larger houses of the fifteenth century; for any detailed account of them we must refer to the various works on the history and the buildings of these two great Universities. Of Oxford, Dr. Ingram's "Memorials" give, on the whole, the best account; of Cambridge, Le Keux's "Memorials" is at present the best, but a more complete and systematic work is promised by the learned Professor Willis. The University of Paris seems to have served as a general guide in the formation of other Universities; and the numerous buildings which it contained, such as the colleges of Navarre, Evreux, Lisieux, &c., were probably also the models of our English colleges[1]. It may be noticed that the University of Alcala, in Spain, founded by Cardinal Ximenes, shews in its ground-plan (engraved by Verdier) a very remarkable coincidence with the plan of the buildings of Christ Church, founded by Cardinal Wolsey.

The name of college is used in so many different senses, that considerable caution is necessary in investigating this subject. In the middle ages a college often means only a community of priests, perhaps a foundation for three or four priests to serve a particular church or chantry; on the other hand, a college in France at the present day means only a school for boys; in our usual sense of the word, as a place for lodging, boarding,

[1] A good deal of information on this subject will be found in the *Histoire de l'Instruction publique en Europe*, par Vallet de Viriville, Paris, 1849, 4to.; and in Du Boulay, *Historia Universitatis Parisiensis*, 4 vols. folio. (Paris, 1665—68.) There is also a short account of each of the colleges of Paris in Sauval's *Histoire et Recherches des Antiquités de la Ville de Paris*, vol. ii. pp. 372—381.

and educating a certain number of poor scholars attached to a University, the earliest college known is believed to have been that of the Sorbonne at Paris, founded by Louis IX. in 1250. The example was soon followed by various eminent persons, both in Paris itself and in other countries. In Paris, the next of any importance was that of Navarre, founded in 1304, for seventy poor scholars; but in the course of the two following centuries the number increased to an extraordinary extent, as many as eighty-eight colleges are enumerated in Paris alone, and the whole of the "Près aux Clercs" and the "Quartier Latin" was occupied by the University. Many of these colleges were, however, of short duration, and there was never anything like that number existing at the same time. Many of them were evidently more of the nature of halls or hotels in the English Universities, and before the great Revolution of 1789, which swept the remains of them away, the number had dwindled down to ten.

The earliest college in England was founded by Walter de Merton, about 1270, and a small portion of the original building remains, and is described in our last volume. Such a foundation for secular priests, as distinguished from the regulars, or monks, evidently supplied a want of the age, and here, as in France, the example was speedily followed, several colleges having been founded both in Oxford and Cambridge within a few years afterwards; but no other collegiate buildings were erected in either University until near the end of the fourteenth century, when we have the magnificent foundation of William of Wykeham, emphatically called New College, because it was, to a great extent, on a new system.

Previous to the foundation of colleges the academical halls were very numerous, both in Oxford and Cambridge, but these were merely houses for the reception of students, either under a Master of Arts who was licensed by the Chancellor, and of course such halls had no permanence, or attached to some of the great monasteries for training a due supply of monks. There were sometimes larger and more important structures and establishments, such as Canterbury Hall, belonging to the monks of Canterbury, now absorbed in Wolsey's great foundation, and

Durham Hall, now Trinity College, where the hall and the President's house and the library belong to the old foundation, and shew it to have been as important as some of the colleges. Of the smaller halls there are also several remaining in Oxford, especially the old buildings of Worcester College, which form part of a group of small halls which went by the general name of Gloucester Hall, probably from the most important of them having belonged to the monks of Gloucester. The existing buildings on the south side of the quadrangle consist of four distinct halls, each with its separate walls, roof, and staircase, and the arms of the monastery it belonged to cut in stone over the door. There are also remains of several old halls about the town, mentioned in the "Oxford Guide," the most perfect of which was called White Hall, near the church of St. Peter-le-Bailey, opposite the

White Hall, Oxford.

Public Baths; this is partly of the fourteenth century and partly of the fifteenth, or it may have been originally two halls, though if so, they could have been little more than cottages. It will be seen that many of these smaller halls could not contain more than ten or twelve scholars.

Antony Wood says that in the thirteenth century there were more than three hundred halls in Oxford, and 30,000 scholars. It has always appeared to us that one of these 0's was a slip of the pen, as an average of ten scholars to each hall is far more

probable than a hundred, and 3,000 scholars more probable than 30,000. The buildings of the existing colleges are, for the most part, simply a repetition of a nobleman's house of the same period, excepting that the chapel is a little more conspicuous and important in proportion to the other buildings. As these colleges have been carefully preserved and kept up, and in some instances are entirely unaltered, they are now the most perfect specimens of the large houses of the fifteenth century that we have anywhere remaining. Such houses as Haddon Hall, or Knole, or Penshurst might almost change places with some of the colleges. At Haddon Hall, for instance, the dining-hall separates two courts, or quadrangles, just as at a later period in Brasenose and Jesus Colleges in Oxford, and Trinity College, Cambridge; in the latter instance the back court is of later date, but probably replaces an earlier one. In Oxford, the most perfect college buildings are New College, Magdalen, and All Souls. At New College, the buildings containing the chambers round the quadrangle have been raised a story, which has destroyed the original character, but the hall with its staircase and tower, the kitchen, offices, and cellar, and the necessarium are original, and well worthy of careful study; the manner in which the staircase to the kitchen is corbelled out shews great boldness and skill in execution.

At Magdalen a great part has been rebuilt, and considerably altered. The hall is original and very good; the offices are also in a great degree original, but the back staircase leading to the kitchen has been stopped up. The chambers over the gateway for the use of the head of the college have been most carefully and sumptuously restored, the old tapestry being preserved and repaired only. Similar chambers remain at Corpus Christi and at Balliol.

Pyrton Manor-house, Elizabethan. In the Rectory there is a wooden doorway of the fifteenth century, with quatrefoils and cusped panels.

Ricot House. A small portion remains of the mansion of the sixteenth century. Distant view in Skelton.

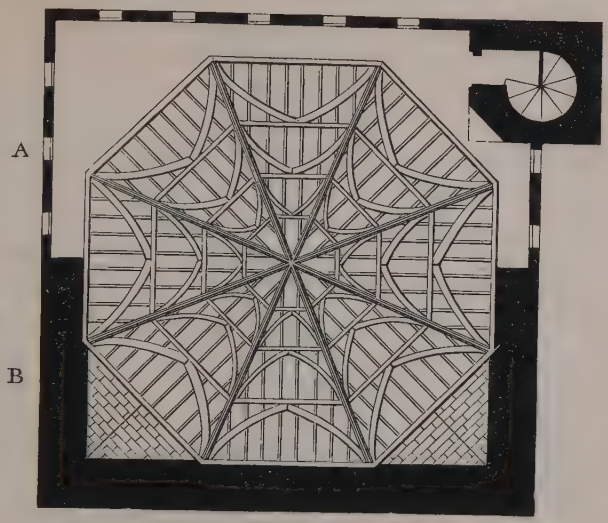
Rowsham has a fine Elizabethan mansion.

Sherborne Castle. Licence 51 Edw. III., "quod (M)arti-

nus de Insula possit kernellare mansum suum de Shirburn." The towers and outer walls are perfect, also the moat. There is a good view of the house in Skelton. It is mentioned in vol. ii. p. 267.

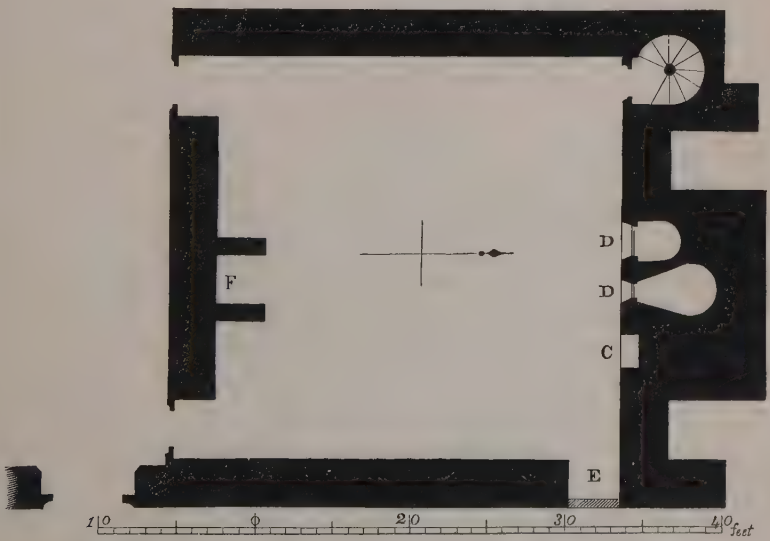
Stanton Harcourt. The remains of the manor-house of the fifteenth century are considerable, and very interesting. The buildings originally enclosed a quadrangle, with the gate-house on one side, which remains perfect, but of later date than the rest; one of the corner towers remains perfect, and is popularly known as Pope's Tower, that poet having been a frequent visitor here, and had his study at the top of this tower; the ground-floor of this tower is fitted up as the chapel. But by far the most interesting part of this house that remains is the kitchen, of which we give two views of the exterior and a plan; the section of the interior has been already given at p. 151. It occupies a square tower, and has a battlement at the top, with a stair-turret at one corner leading to the alure behind the battlement, at the springing of the roof. The louvre-boards for the escape of the smoke and steam open on the alure, but there are fireplaces and ovens with chimneys in the thickness of the walls. The roof is pyramidal, and a very fine piece of carpentry; it is surmounted by a vane with the family crest. The arms of Harcourt and Byron occurring on the tower, shew that this house was built or rebuilt in the time of Edward iv. The gatehouse has the arms of Harcourt and Darell, shewing that it was built by Sir Simon Harcourt, who died in 1547.

This manor has belonged to the Harcourt family for six hundred years, but it does not include the whole parish. There is a second manor-house in the village, rebuilt about the time of Queen Anne; and it is probably to this second manor that we must refer the licence to crenellate granted A.D. 1328, 1 Edward iii.,—"Quod Johannes Wyard dilectus vellettus noster possit kernellare mansum manerii sui de Staunton Harcourt, co. Berks." There is no such place in Berkshire, but this is close to the borders, and the scribe probably mistook the county, or John Wyard may have had a manor on the other side of the river, although the house was in this village.




A *Plan of Parapet.* B *Below the Parapet, shewing the squinches.*

PLAN OF ROOF.




C *Locker, or Cupboard.* D *Ovens.* E *Door blocked up.* F *Fireplace.*

GROUND-PLAN

KITCHEN, STANTON HARCOURT, OXFORDSHIRE.

NORTH-WEST VIEW.

NORTH-EAST VIEW.

KITCHEN, STANTON HARCOURT, OXFORDSHIRE.

Steeple Barton Manor-house, of the sixteenth century, is given in a vignette in Skelton.

Studley Priory. The present house is Elizabethan, but remains of the abbey have been traced.

Swalclif. The parsonage-house, with a fireplace and barn, are of the fifteenth century.

Thame. The present mansion is chiefly modern, with one wing of the time of Henry viii.; there is a vignette of it in Skelton. The Grammar-school, 1569, is given in a vignette in Skelton. The Prebendal-house is of the thirteenth century, but excepting the chapel, the rest is modernized. See vol. i. p. 180.

Water Eaton House and chapel are good Jacobean.

Weston-on-the-Green. The manor-house retains a doorway of the fifteenth century, and a shield charged with two bendlets in one of the foliated spandrels.

### BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Borstall. Licence 6 Edward ii. to Johannes de Handlo "*quod possit kernellare* mansum de Borstall juxta Brehull." The gatehouse remains, and is of the fifteenth century, with good moulded brick chimneys.

Cheynies, the palace of the Duke of Bedford, has part of the mansion of the time of Henry viii., with fine moulded brick chimneys and stepped gables.

Eton College. The ancient part is a fine specimen of brick-work of the time of Henry vii.; it consists of two quadrangles, with a gateway-tower and a fine chapel of stone, chiefly remarkable for being of two stories, the upper one only being now used. A great part of the buildings are modern.

Gayhurst: fine manor-house of the time of Elizabeth.

Liscombe House is a mansion with cross-stepped gables and plain octagonal chimneys of Queen Mary's time. On one side of the court is the chapel, built in the fourteenth century.

Marlow, Great: houses here are described in vol. ii. p. 268.

Medmenham Abbey was a ruin in the time of Henry viii., of which some portions remain, but other parts were added in the last century, merely for picturesque effect.

Notley Abbey. There are some very beautiful remains of the chapel of the thirteenth century, with details richly carved,

now turned into a barn. Other portions of the domestic buildings of the fifteenth century also remain.

### BERKSHIRE.

Abingdon Abbey. Licence 4 Edward III., "quod abbas et conventus de Abyndon *possuit kernellare* totum situm abbatiæ, videlicet tam domum sancti Johannis quam ecclesiam beati Nicholai infra precinctam ejusdem abbatiæ existentis muro," &c.

There are some remains of the buildings of the abbey, but none of the church or cloister; a small part of the remains belongs to the thirteenth century, with a fireplace and a chimney, of which we have given engravings in our first volume, p. 83. Other parts are of the fourteenth century, with a good window and double doorway of that period, on the triangular plan, one outer doorway leading into two rooms, an arrangement which is not common. Another part is of the fifteenth century, with some fine, tall, octagonal chimney-shafts. The entrance-gatehouse from the town is also of the fifteenth century, and a fair example; the north side of it joins on to the small church of St. Nicholas, which was the chapel or church at the abbey gate for the use of strangers and the dependants of the abbey.

Ashbury Manor-house, fifteenth century.

Donyngton. Licence 9 Richard II. "quod Ricardus Abberbury Senior, possit kernellare *quoddam castrum* de Donynton." The gateway is remaining, and is described in vol. ii. p. 269.

Hendred, East, a curious domestic chapel of the fifteenth century, is described in the present volume under 'Chapel.' It belonged to the Carthusians of Shene, on whom the principal manor was bestowed by Henry V.

In an old house of timber and brick-nogging, with quatrefoils sunk in solid verge-boards, is preserved a panelled stone chimney-piece of the fifteenth century.

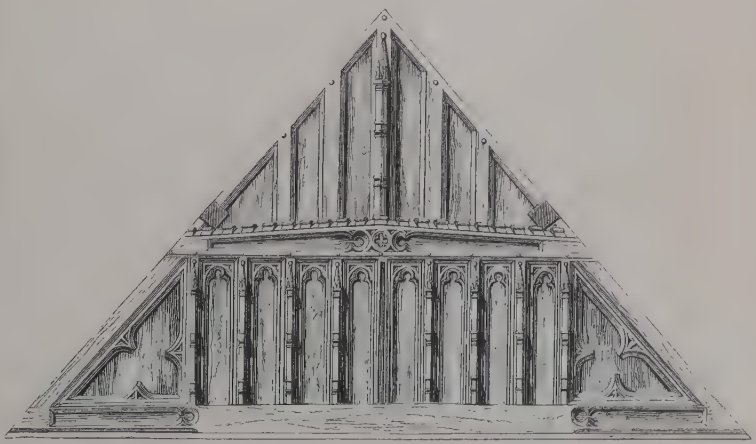
Ockwell's House, fifteenth century. This is now converted into a farm-house, and in a dilapidated state, but is nearly a perfect timber-house of the time of Henry VII., with remarkably rich barge-boards to the dormer windows of the front. The hall remains, with its roof and bay-window, and all one side of the room is one large panelled window, the lower

W. S. Wilkinson.

OLDWELLS, BERKSHIRE.

BARGE-BOARD,

OCKWELLS, BERKSHIRE.



PANELLED GABLE,

OCKWELLS, BERKSHIRE.

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc.*

part of which is bricked up; part of this window has been altered in Elizabethan work. The small courtyard is surrounded by buildings, of which the hall forms one side, and has a double wooden cloister, one over the other.

Shefford (Little): the hall, of the time of Henry viii., is used as a barn.

Wadley House. In the attic is a fine roof of the fifteenth century, with curved struts handsomely cusped.

Wytham. Part of the house of the Earl of Abingdon may be ancient, but it is thoroughly modernized. The church was rebuilt in 1820, partly of the materials of the Hall at Cumnor, some of the windows and details of which are thus preserved.

## § 9. BEDFORDSHIRE, HERTFORDSHIRE, AND MIDDLESEX.

Bedford has lost almost all traces of antiquity. There are some slight remains of the Grey Friars Monastery, consisting of the refectory, now a barn, and a small part of the cloisters, in a very mutilated state. The enceinte of the castle may be traced by the earthworks, but no portion of the building remains. Grose gives two plates of the old bridge, but it has since been rebuilt.

Bushmead Priory was in the parish of Eaton Socon, and the refectory exists, though converted into a stable; it is engraved in the "Ant. and Top. Cabinet," vol. ix.

Dunstable Priory: scarcely anything is left excepting the fine church; the entrance-gate and a vaulted chamber of late date are built in as part of a modern house. There was a royal palace here, but it is entirely destroyed.

Leighton Buzzard has a fine market cross of the fifteenth century, which has been frequently engraved.

Newenham Priory was in the parish of Goldington; a brick turret and a portion of wall mark the site.

Odell Castle: a plain edifice, with few traces of architecture besides buttresses and battlements.

Puddington Manor-house: the moat remains, and some vestiges of the mansion in a farm-house on the site.

Stevington. In the 9th Edward i. a licence was granted, "Quod Baldewinus Wake possit kernellare cameram in Sty-

venton, co. Bedf." The house has been destroyed, but a large barn of the fourteenth century remains.

Summeries, or Someries Castle, was in the parish of Luton, and a brick building of the time of Henry vi.; the gatehouse is still in tolerable preservation, the rest has been destroyed.

At Willington there is a curious pigeon-house of the fifteenth century; it is oblong in plan, the work quite plain, but with remarkable corbelling, and the gables divided in corbie-steps, while the roof has openings for the birds to pass in and out. It is admirably calculated for its purpose, but would require a series of engravings to illustrate it properly. There is a modern building adjoining.

### HERTFORDSHIRE.

St. Alban's Abbey was fortified under a licence granted in the 31st Edward iii., but scarcely any of the buildings of the abbey are now in existence, excepting the magnificent church, and the gatehouse built in the time of Richard ii. as part of the fortifications begun a few years earlier.

Aston Place, originally Aston-Bury, was rebuilt by Sir John Boteler in the time of Henry viii., and part of that structure is still existing; it is of brick, with ornamental chimneys of moulded brick.

Cashiobury House was originally built by the Morisons in the time of Henry viii., but "it has since been greatly altered *and improved.*"

Cheshunt Manor-house was built by Cardinal Wolsey, "but has been *much modernized.*" In the same parish are some fragments of the nunnery.

Gorhambury House was built by Lord Bacon, and some portions of that mansion are preserved; there is a view of them in the "Beauties of England," vol. vii. p. 115.

Hatfield House was built by Robert Cecil, first Earl of Salisbury, between 1605 and 1611. There are considerable remains of the palace built in 1478, by John Morton, Bishop of Ely, afterwards Archbishop of Canterbury and Cardinal.

Hemsden House was built by Henry viii.; the greater part has been pulled down, but a portion is preserved, and is surrounded by the moat.

Hitchin: the basement of a house of the fifteenth century, with arched doorway, and a window of nine lights, in triplets, with cusps.

Knebworth is a quadrangular brick building surrounding a small court, with a castellated gateway-tower in the centre of the principal front, which seems earlier than the rest. This part probably belongs to the mansion built by John Hotoft, treasurer of the household to Henry vi., who also built the church adjoining, and his arms are on the tower.

The Rye House "was originally built under a licence from Henry vi., granted to Andrew Ogard and others, to impark the manor of Rye, and to erect thereon a castle with battlements and loopholes." Some remains of this structure, consisting chiefly of the gatehouse, with bay-windows, and a boldly wreathed chimney of moulded brick, are standing.

Standon Lordship, rebuilt by Sir Ralph Sadleir, knt., in the reign of Queen Mary. In ruins.

Theobalds, in the parish of Cheshunt, was built by Lord Burleigh in the time of Elizabeth.

Waltham Cross is too well known by engravings to need any description here. In the town are some timber buildings of the time of Henry viii., with arched doorways of wood in the basement, which is of timber framework filled in with nogging; the first floor has an open gallery conducting to the several rooms, with a range of arched windows.

## MIDDLESEX.

This county has long been too wealthy and flourishing to allow many old houses to continue standing, nevertheless there are a few interesting remains, and traces of many others. The Tower of London and the history of the City have been repeatedly mentioned in our first and second volumes.

The Guild Hall, built in 1411, has a fine crypt under it of the same age as the rest of the building. It is a fine, large, and lofty crypt, with two rows of arches carried on clustered shafts, the capitals of which are alternately round and octagonal, and have good mouldings; the vault is enriched with numerous ribs of a complicated pattern. The lower part of the hall itself also

is original, though the upper part of the walls and the roof are modern; the walls are panelled, and there are fine Perpendicular windows at each end: there is a modern dais, higher than the original one. The entrance is in the centre of one side of the hall, with another door opposite to it; and there is no appearance of there ever having been the usual arrangement of a screen at the lower end, with a passage behind it for the servants.

The Crypt, known as Gerarde's Hall, was described and engraved in vol. ii. p. 185. Crosby Hall is a very fine example of the hall of a merchant's house in the fifteenth century, built by Sir John Crosby between 1466 and 1475. It was carefully repaired and restored a few years since, and has been frequently engraved; there is a series of fine plates of it in Britton's "Architectural Antiquities," vol. iv., and a separate history of it has also been published and fully illustrated by engravings. It is situated near the railway station of the Eastern Counties in Bishopsgate-street, but so surrounded by modern buildings, that some enquiry is necessary to find it. There is a fine tomb of the founder and his lady in St. Helen's Church, Bishopsgate.

Westminster. Of the old Palace the only remnant is the magnificent hall: the splendid timber roof is of the time of Richard II., the lower parts of the walls are Norman, but entirely cased over and concealed; it had originally two rows of arches like the nave and aisles of the church, as in other Norman halls, but these were removed when the present wide-spanned roof was erected. Of the domestic buildings of the abbey scarcely any have retained their ancient character, the state of the once beautiful chapter-house is a disgrace to the authorities and to the country. Of the School some of the buildings are original, especially the hall, of which an engraving is given at p. 58.

Hampton Court Palace still retains the grand gateway and quadrangle of the time of Henry VIII., including the magnificent hall and the dining-chamber at the upper end of it, which seems to have here taken the place of the dais for the high table; the walls both of the hall and of this chamber are hung with fine tapestry, part of which is original; the gallery and screens re-

main at the lower end of the hall, with a flight of steps up to the principal entrance at one end of the screens; at the opposite end is a similar flight leading down to the kitchen and offices, which have been sadly spoiled by modern alterations within the last few years, but can still be made out. The stables are on the opposite side of the green, they are original, and form a small quadrangle, the lofts over them being turned into dwelling-rooms. A large part of the palace was rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren. Cardinal Wolsey's part of the work was finished in 1526, but the dining-chamber and the chapel seem to have been added by the king about ten years afterwards. The initials H. and J., tied together by a true-love knot, occur several times in the ornaments. Jane Seymour was married to Henry in 1536, and died in the year following.

## EASTERN COUNTIES.—INTRODUCTION.

The want of stone in this district led to the frequent use of brick at all periods. These were made after the Roman fashion, large and flat, more like modern tiles than the usual Flemish shape which we are accustomed to call bricks; the earliest example known in England of these is Little Wenham Hall, of the time of Henry III. Previous to that time the Roman form was used, as at the Norman Castle and St. Botolph's Priory, Colchester, and hundreds of arches over the doors and windows of churches. In the south of France and other districts where stone was scarce, brick was used at all periods, and the Roman fashion of making them was continued to as late a period. The earliest use of *moulded* brick has not yet been investigated; it is commonly assumed as a proof that a building belongs to the time of Henry VIII.; but Mr. R. C. Hussey has demonstrated that it was used as early as the fourteenth century, if not earlier, as in the remains of Coggeshall Abbey in the thirteenth. Probably when the matter has been investigated, it will be found that there are many examples of all periods. There seems reason to think that at Falkbourn Hall they occur early in the fifteenth century.

## § 10. NORFOLK, SUFFOLK, CAMBRIDGESHIRE, AND ESSEX.

Beaupre Hall is the ruin of an extensive mansion of brick and stone, of the time of Henry VIII. The gatehouse with octagonal turrets, the porch, and some other fragments are preserved.

Blickling Hall was rebuilt by Sir John Hobart in 1626, and is a fine brick mansion of that period in a very perfect state. It contains some finely carved spandrels of stone, of the fifteenth century, brought from Caister Castle.

Castle Acre. The remains of the castle are mere picturesque ruins of the flint walls of a circular Norman keep. The priory has still the beautiful west front of the church, and extensive ruins of the domestic buildings, chiefly Norman flint-work, with portions of later date, especially the entrance gatehouse of the time of Henry VIII., and the prior's house, which is attached to the south-west corner of the church, and is in a ruinous state, though parts of it are sufficiently perfect to be made out. The lower story is chiefly Norman; in the first floor is a chamber of the fourteenth century, which seems to have been the prior's chapel, and has the eastern part, or sanctuary, vaulted, and has a large Decorated east window. To this has been added a late Perpendicular wing, probably immediately after the Dissolution, forming the whole house into three sides of a quadrangle.

Caister Castle, near Yarmouth, is an interesting ruin of a brick mansion built by Sir John Fastolfe, who died in 1459. The moat remains, and one wall with a round tower at the angle in a ruinous state, and a small arched recess, with windows on two sides, called the chapel, but having more the appearance of the bay-window of the hall. The dressings are of stone; the parapet was carried on a corbel-table, which probably formed machicoulis.

Costessey, or Cossey Hall, the seat of Lord Stafford, was built in the time of Queen Mary, with stepped gables, octagonal turrets, and plain chimneys, all of brick. The original chapel was in the roof. In the adjoining mansion, built in 1826, from a design of Mr. J. C. Buckler, a chamber is fitted up with

the finely carved wood-work of an entire room of the fifteenth century, brought from the Abbey of St. Amand at Rouen.

Dereham Abbey. The gatehouse remains: it is a fine square Perpendicular tower, with an octagonal turret at each corner.

East Barsham Hall was begun by Sir Henry Fermor in the reign of Henry vii., and completed by his son in the time of Henry viii., but nearly forty years elapsed before the whole was finished. It is considered one of the richest specimens of brick-work. There are engravings of it in the *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. iv.; Britton's "Architectural Antiquities," vol. ii.; and Pugin's "Examples," vol. i. It is sometimes called Wolterton Manor-house at East Barsham, and this is the name used by Pugin.

Felbrigg Hall, the seat of the Windham family, is partly of the time of Henry viii., but the greater part is modern.

Hunstanton Hall, the seat of H. Styleman Lestrange, Esq., was built in the time of Henry vii., but has been almost entirely destroyed by fire at a recent period.

Elmham was a seat of the bishops of Norwich, and a licence to crenellate it was granted to the bishop in the 11th Richard ii. "It stood on a small hill, surrounded by an entrenchment, which is still remaining, and includes about five acres of land." The inner keep was also encompassed with a deep foss, which comprehended about two acres. The few remains of this palace are now overgrown with briars and thorns.

At Lynn Regis there are numerous domestic and civil antiquities. The Town-hall, formerly that of the Trinity Guild, is a fine Perpendicular building, with a large window towards the street. This lights the lower end of the hall itself, which has been longer than it is at present: it has stone seats at the sides, and blank arches against the wall. The roof is of a canted form, rising from shafts with octagonal capitals, their bases standing on the stone seat. The tie-beam is original; the canted part has been tampered with, but that something of the same kind was the original arrangement is shewn by the height of the great window, which rises some way above the tie-beam. Beneath the hall is a long range of vaults, in two

series of bays, which must have had a range of pillars, but the vaults having been made into cells for prisoners, every single pillar is now imbedded in the wall. The vaulting-shafts are octagonal, (this seems the local form, in Somerset they would be round) ; the vault quite plain quadripartite.

An addition to the hall, which, except perhaps the angle turrets, has been remodelled in rich cinque-cento, and exhibits the name and arms of Queen Elizabeth, makes part of the same façade in the street. The whole is a good example of the Norfolk flint-work, but arranged merely in alternate squares, without any more elaborate pattern.

Near St. Margaret's Church, running parallel with it on the south side, are some remains of the adjacent priory. Probably the two were connected by a cloister, but as the nave has been rebuilt, there are now no traces of it.

At Lynn there is also a very curious structure called the Chapel of our Lady of the Mount, or the Red Mount, which indeed contains a chapel for the exhibition of some celebrated relics of our Lady, and a crypt for their preservation, but was clearly also, in part at least, a domestic structure for the accommodation of pilgrims or residence of clergy. It was built after 1482, but it appears that fragments of an earlier structure were wrought up in the walls. Its general appearance is that of a massive octagon of brick, with domestic windows, at the top of which rises a miniature cross church of stone, of extremely fine workmanship. The building contains three stages; the lowest is a crypt with a plain barrel-vault, this seems also to have been a chapel; the central one can be approached from the outside by a door of its own. The upper stage contains the main chapel, a beautiful piece of late Perpendicular work with a rich groined vault; the space between the cruciform chapel and the room under it, and the octagonal external wall, is chiefly taken up by the staircase and passages, but in one corner a distinct small room is found. In the chapel are squints from the surrounding passage to view the altar and the relics on those days when they were exhibited upon it.

The town is also rich in remains of more strictly domestic architecture, there being many traces of what seem to have

been the residences of the principal merchants. Their remains are very fragmentary, but by comparing several together, we may form a general idea of what they were; they were quadrangular, one side being in the street, and the rest forming a court behind it. A passage led from the street into the court, opening into the former by a doorway, which was often elaborately enriched; of these many remain, chiefly late Perpendicular, sometimes of timber, sometimes of stone, often with finely enriched doors; several good specimens are found in Nelson-street, and an early Decorated example in St. Nicholas'-street. The lower part of the street front was, sometimes at least, open with wooden arches, as a shop.

In Bridge-street is a grand house of later date, 1605, of brick built into timber herring-bone fashion. One of the rooms is enriched with a series of religious paintings and inscriptions on the walls. An inscription with I.R. shews them to be contemporary, but they look very medieval.

In King-street is a large building called St. George's Hall, that namely of St. George's Guild; it is in a very dilapidated condition, though nearly perfect. Its general design was the same as that of the Trinity Guild, the street front having a large window with two doors below.

Lynn has also some gates. One of the college founded by John Thoresby, a good ordinary Perpendicular one built into a modern house; one of the Carmelites, a good specimen of brick with stone dressings, late Perpendicular; the great south gatehouse is a square massive building of the fifteenth century, with battlements and two slender octagonal corner turrets.

Methwold is the ruin of a fine brick house of the time of Henry viii., with stepped gables and a curious chimney.

Middleton Tower is a fine example of a tower-built house of the fifteenth century, square, with an octagonal turret at three of the angles, and a square one at the fourth containing the staircase. It is built of brick, and the turrets have battlements, apparently more for ornament than for use. The doorway is pointed, and has a dripstone over it, and the remains of an oriel window; the other windows are small and square-headed. There is an archway through it to the courtyard, but so small in com-

parison to the mass of the building that it can hardly be called a gatehouse. It is said to have been built by Lord Scales in the time of Henry VI., and the arms of Scales on the oriel window agree with this tradition.

Norwich. The walls may be still traced all round the city, they are built of flint with brick dressings, and brick arches to carry the alure at the back of the parapet. They were begun in 1294 and finished in 1320, but some additional towers and gates with portcullis were added in 1342, by Richard Spynk, a wealthy citizen. These gatehouses have been destroyed, but there are three others remaining in the city belonging to the fortifications of the Cathedral Close and the Bishop's Palace. A full account, with engravings of those which remain and those which have been destroyed, is given by Britton in the Norwich volume of the Archæological Institute. The west gate was erected by Sir Thomas Erpingham at the close of the fourteenth century, and is a very beautiful specimen, with panelling in flint and stone. St. Ethelbert's gatehouse, with the chapel over it, was erected by the citizens as an atonement for injury done to the cathedral and its gates in the great insurrection in 1272. The gatehouse to the palace was erected by Bishops Alnwick and Lyhart, between 1430 and 1450. It is a good example of the work of that period, ornamented with panelling.

The Guildhall was rebuilt in 1407—1413, and still retains many of the original features. It is a good specimen of flint-work, and has some handsome Perpendicular windows with flowered points to the cusps; but the greater part of the windows are modern, and there are modern additions on the south side. In the front towards the market-place are several square panels with remains of shields of arms, and supporters, of the time of Henry VIII., and some good corbels under them. The interior is chiefly modern, except the Mayor's council-chamber, which retains its furniture of the time of Henry VIII., and is an interesting specimen of the arrangement of a court of justice at that period, differing very slightly from that now in use. A tower, which had been added to the original building, fell down and destroyed the roof of the council-chamber, which was restored, and other repairs made, in 1534, to which period

the present fittings may safely be referred. The wood-work is ornamented with the linen panel, and with small figures of a lion, greyhound, and dragon used as poppies. In the panels are the arms of Henry VIII., Norwich, the mercers, St. George's company, the grocers, and merchant adventurers. The windows are filled with painted glass of different periods, with several shields of arms: amongst these occur, the scriveners, the city of Norwich; those of Robert Browne, mayor in 1522; the rebus of Bishop Goldwell; a merchant's mark impaling the grocers' company; and the arms of Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, who was connected with this county.

St. Andrew's Hall, or the Common Hall, was formerly the nave of a large church of the Perpendicular style, built by Sir Thomas Erpingham, who died in 1428. It was the church of the Black Friars' Monastery, and there are considerable remains of the domestic buildings at the back of it, consisting of three sides of a cloister of the fourteenth century, and other buildings entirely of brick. The lower chambers are groined in the same material, and the whole interior surface coated with fine cement. With the exception of the nave of St. Alban's, it is one of the earliest and most extensive remaining examples of this kind of work.

In London-street, in St. Andrew's parish, was a very rich Perpendicular doorway, the spandrels and canopy richly carved with foliage: it is said to have been built by John Basingham, goldsmith, in the time of Henry VII., and was the residence of John Belton, goldsmith, in the time of Henry VIII., whose mark also occurs on part of the house: above are the arms of Henry VII., the goldsmiths' company, and the city of Norwich: this doorway has been lately removed to the south side of the Guildhall.

In the parish of St. John Maddermarket the hall of a mansion of the time of Henry VIII. remains nearly perfect, with the original bay-window and its groining, and the tie-beam and king-post of the roof well moulded. At one end are two small doorways, the other end is cut off by a partition. The entrance porch is also groined, with two Perpendicular doorways and an original external staircase. It is known by the name of the

Stranger's Hall, but the tradition on which this name is founded seems very vague. The house belonged to the family of Sotherton in the time of Edward VI. Considerable alterations were made in it by another member of the same family in the time of James I., to which period belong a good staircase and some windows inserted.

In the parish of St. Peter Mancroft is also part of a house of the time of Henry VIII., with a good panelled ceiling, some windows, and a groined vault to a cellar, with ribs of moulded brick, and some sunk panels also of moulded brick, with arms, &c., which seem to be cast from the same moulds with some at East Barsham Hall. In the same parish is a curious specimen of carved panelling, in the house of John Carat, Sheriff of Norwich in 1529.

The Bishop's Palace has a vaulted kitchen and cellars of the thirteenth century, the upper part of the house is modernized. In the gardens are the ruins of a gatehouse of the fifteenth century.

Oxburgh Hall was built by Sir Edmund Bedingfeld in the time of Edward IV. Engravings of the details are published in the first volume of Pugin's "Examples." It is a very fine specimen of brick-work. It is quadrangular, but unfortunately one side, which contained the hall, has been destroyed. Considerable restorations have lately been made, and the whole now presents a magnificent display of cinque-cento furniture and decoration, partly original, partly collected, partly modern. The architecture is pure late Perpendicular. The great feature is the magnificent gateway, distinguished for the extreme excellence of the brick-work, very little stone being used, the quoins, dressings, and labels being of moulded brick. Over the gate is a large room where Hen. VII. was lodged, lined with tapestry said to have been put up on that occasion, containing also a quilt said to have been worked by Mary Queen of Scots; it is covered with beasts and their names,—"A Leparde," "A Buke," "A Civett Catte," "A Bird from America," with the name and arms of the Earl and Countess of Shrewsbury. The room has no oriel outwards, but a large square-headed window; towards the quadrangle, two turrets of the gate

form in this portion of their height bay-windows; they look as if they had been designed for vaulting, but never finished. There is a large brick four-centred fireplace between them.

The house is surrounded by a broad moat, and is approached by a drawbridge. A cloister of brick with a *keystone* to each arch has been added in more recent times.

The following is a copy of the licence to crenellate, supposed to be of the date of A.D. 1482, but the entry on the Patent Roll has escaped observation:—

"*Licence to Fortify.*

"EDWARD, by the grace of God, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, to all whom these presents shall come, greeting. Know ye, that we, considering the good and gracious services which our dearly beloved subject, Edmund Bedingfeld, Esq., hath before these times rendered to us from day to day, and which he still continues inclined to render; of our special favours have granted and given *licence*, and by these presents do grant and give licence, for us and our heirs, as far as in us lyeth, to the said Edmund, that he, at his will and pleasure, build, make, and construct, with stone, lime, and sand, *towers* and *walls* in and about his manour of Oxburgh, in the county of Norfolk, and that manour with such towers and walls to inclose, and those towers and walls to *embattle, kernel*, and *machecollate;* and that manour so inclosed, and those walls and towers aforesaid so embattled, kernell'd, and machicollated, built and constructed, to hold for himself and his heirs for ever, without perturbation, impeachment, molestation, impediment, or hindrance from us or our heirs or others whomsoever. And besides, of our abundant grace, we pardon, remit, and release to the aforesaid Edmund, all transgressions, offences, misprisions, and contempts, by him the said Edmund before these times, however done or perpetrated, on account of his inclosing such walls and towers, embattled, kernelled, machecollated, and built as aforesaid, in and upon his said manour. And further, of our more abundant grace, we have granted and given licence, and by these presents do grant and give licence, for ourselves and our heirs aforesaid, to the aforesaid Edmund, that he and his said heirs for ever may have and hold one market in every week on Fridays, at his town of Oxburgh aforesaid, in the county aforesaid. To be held with a Pye Powder Court of the same place by the seneschall of the same Edmund and his heirs aforesaid, to be held during the said market, with all exits, profits, and merciaments to such market and court appertaining, and with all tolls, profits, and emolu-

ments to the said market appertaining or in any way belonging; provided such market be not detrimental to the neighbouring markets. Wherefore we will and strictly ordain, for ourselves and our heirs aforesaid, that the said Edmund and his heirs aforesaid have and hold a market and court and other things as aforesaid, at his said town, in form aforesaid; and with all liberties and franchises to such market and court belonging, so that such market be no detriment to the neighbouring markets, as has been said,—for ever. So that express mention of the true annual value, or the certainty of the premises, or any of them, or of other gifts or grants by us before these times made to the said Edmund, before the making of these (these presents not being made) exists, or any statute, act, ordinance, provision, or restriction, to the contrary notwithstanding. In testimony of which we have caused these our letters patent to be made. Witness myself at Westminster, the 3rd day of July, in the 22nd year of our reign.

"By Writ of Privy Seale and of the date aforesaid by Authority of Parliament."

(Supposed Edward IV., 3rd July, 1482.)

Snore Hall, a brick house temp. Henry VIII., with moulded base, angle buttresses and domed turrets, porch and bay-window.

Snoring (Great) Parsonage was built by the Shelton family in the time of Henry VIII., and has some beautiful details, engraven in the first volume of Pugin's "Examples;" among these the rebus of a shell and a tun frequently occurs.

Stiffkey Hall is Elizabethan, built by Lord Bacon, and bears the date of 1604, with the arms on the gateway: it is now in ruins.

Swaffham: near the church is an ancient building, apparently a gatehouse of the fifteenth century; the interior is modernized.

Thetford had considerable remains of fortifications, with a Norman keep; the ramparts are about twenty feet high, and the foss from sixty to seventy feet wide. There are a few ruins of the Nunnery, now built up in a modern farm-house. The gatehouse and part of the church of the Priory, is the ruin of a late Perpendicular building of flint and stone, apparently of the time of Henry VIII., square, with octagonal turrets. There

CORNER-POST, BRACKLANDS,

BURY ST. EDMUND'S, SUFFOLK.

is an engraving of it in the "Beauties of England," which shew other ruins also. Part of the Church of St. Sepulchre remains, with ruins of the gatehouse and other parts of the monastery. There are engravings of these ruins in Grose's "Antiquities," vol. iv.

Thorpland Hall, of the time of Henry viii., has some beautiful details of brick-work, which are engraved in the first volume of Pugin's "Examples."

Walsingham Abbey. The gatehouse, with some adjoining buildings of the fifteenth century, is tolerably perfect. There are also ruins of the fine church, and of the refectory with the pulpit, and a range of windows of the fourteenth century.

At a short distance from the abbey are the ruins of the Franciscan priory, consisting of fragments of the domestic buildings of the fifteenth century.

## SUFFOLK.

Bury St. Edmunds. Moyses' Hall has been described in our first volume, p. 46, and the Abbey gatehouse in our second, p. 191. The Town-hall is on the site of St. Margaret's Church, and some portions of it are incorporated; the vaults under the Angel Inn are said to be medieval. There are a few old timber-houses in the town, though much modernized; one of them, in Brackland, has a good corner-post of the time of Henry vii., of which we give an engraving. The house has very probably borne the sign of the Bell, which is carved upon this post.

Butley Priory: the gatehouse, of the time of Henry vii., is built up in a modern house. There are traces of other buildings of considerable extent.

Coldham Hall, anciently the seat of the Rokewood family, a venerable brick mansion of Queen Mary's time, with gables and massive chimneys.

Framlingham Castle was a large and important fortress, of which a great part of the outer wall and square towers remain, and appear to be of the fifteenth century. The walls are lofty and fine, with their battlements, but the internal arrangement and domestic parts of the castle are entirely destroyed.

Freston Tower, near Ipswich, is a very tall Elizabethan tower, apparently a caprice to obtain a view over the river Orwell from the room at the top; it is of brick, six stories high, square, with polygonal corner-turrets, and the base is not more than ten feet by twelve.

Gifford's Hall is a fine brick mansion of the time of Henry viii., with moulded brick dressings and chimneys; it is engraved in Britton's "Architectural Antiquities," vol. ii. p. 181.

Grimstone Hall is an Elizabethan mansion, said to have been built by Sir Thomas Cavendish, the great navigator.

Haughley Hall, built in Queen Mary's reign, a brick mansion with stepped and clustered octagonal chimneys in good preservation.

Hawsted Place was almost entirely rebuilt by Sir William Drury, in the time of Elizabeth; it is a timber building plastered over, and the plaster mixed with fragments of glass, which glitter in the sun.

Helmingham Hall is a quadrangular brick mansion of the time of Henry viii., surrounded by a moat, and approached by a drawbridge.

Hengrave Hall is one of the finest and most perfect mansions of the time of Henry viii. remaining. Its exact date is recorded by an inscription over the door, which shews that it was built by Sir Thomas Kitson, and finished in 1538. There are two engravings and a ground-plan of it in Britton's "Architectural Antiquities," vol. ii. p. 102. The plan was taken in 1775, before some outbuildings were destroyed, and shews no less than forty different chambers on the ground-floor. The buildings surround a small quadrangular court, and the passages form a sort of cloister round three sides of this, the fourth side being the hall, with its fine bay window. The history of this house has been thoroughly investigated, illustrated, and published by the lamented Mr. John Gage Rokewode[1]; it has been carefully restored by Sir Thomas Gage, Bart. The family of Gage is descended by a female branch from the original founder of the mansion. Mr. Gage's volume is full of

[1] The History and Antiquities of Hengrave, in Suffolk, by John Gage, Esq., 4to. 1822.

antiquarian lore and valuable information of various kinds, including contracts for the building, inventories of the furniture, family accounts of the original owners, and various other items of equal interest. Our limits forbid our making extracts, but the builders' contracts are so germane to our subject, that we cannot pass them over:—

*"The Mason's Contract.*

"A bargain made betwixt Thomas Kytson, Knight, and Ihon Eastawe. —The said Ihon must macke a house at Hengrave of all manor of mason's worck, bricklaying, and all other things concerning y^e^ masondrie and bricklaying, as well as the laborers concerning the same, according to a frame which the said Ihon has seen at Comby.

"Itm, the saide Thomas must clense y^e^ mote as far as y^e^ fondacyon of y^e^ wall, that is to say, ij. parts of the house.

"Itm, the saide Thomas schall make a baye window in y^e^ hall, of y^e^ south side, of free-stone, and also shall mack y^e^ free-stone work of the gate coming in at the bridge.

"Itm, y^e^ saide Ihon shall dyck and macke y^e^ residewe of the foundacyons of y^e^ said house within y^e^ motte.

"Itm, y^e^ saide Ihon, and all his company y^t^ he setts a worcke for y^e^ said house, shall be bordy'd at Thomas Shethe's for xvj*d.* a week.

"Itm, y^e^ saide Ihon shall at his costs and charges macke all manner of morter belonging to the masondrie.

"Itm, y^e^ saide Ihon must macke all the inder court w^t^ a fyne souvett, and roubed bryck all the schanck of the chymnies, as in the vineyarde; and y^e^ saide Ihon must have for y^e^ saide worke, and finishing thereof, ii.*cli.* to be payed x*li.* when he begins the foundacyon thereof, and afterward always as xx*li.* worth of worke is wrought by estimacyon."

*"The Plasterer's Contract.*

"Thys indent^e^. made y^e^ xx. day of January, y^e^ year of y^e^ reigne of King Henry y^e^ viij. xxix, Wytnesse, y^t^ Sir Thomas Kytson, Knight, and Robert Watson, ruler of his bylding in Hengve. hathe bargey'nyd and covenanted with Thomas Neker, of Gret Franshm. in the counte of Norfolke, for the seelyng of his place in Hengve. and also other doyngs, as hereafter shall be expressed.

"In the first, for seelyng of vij. chambers benethe, w^t^ y^e^ chapel, to be seeled w^t^ y^e^ tremors vj. foote on heyghte; and y^e^ chapel, vij. foote, w^th^ iij. stooles on y^e^ one side and a retorne desk at the ende.

"Itm, y^e^ hall of y^e^ same lodging to be seelyd, at y^e^ daysse xv. foot of heyghte, w^t^ a tremor ij. foote brode, and all y^e^ rest of y^e^ hall to be

seelyd, to y^e^ heygth of y^e^ windows, w^t^ a frett on y^e^ floor w^t^ hangyng pendants; voute facyon. Itm, y^e^ said hall to have ij. coberds; one benethe, at the sper, w^t^ a tremor; and another, at the hygher table's inde, w^t^out a tremor; and y^e^ cobards, they be made y^e^ facyon of livery, y^t^ is, w^t^out doors.

"Itm, the same hall to be benched about.

"Itm, two parlors to be seelyd, to the heygth of the floor; and eche of them a livery cobard, and benched aboute both plors, and ropysse above; w^th^ ij. portalls, and eche plour, a frete on the floor.

"Itm, y^e^ said Thomas Neker shall make y^e^ gates at y^e^ cumming in.

"Itm, to seele y^e^ wardrope ov^r^ y^e^ syller; w^t^ ij. close pressys, and open pressys round about.

"Itm, to be made to y^e^ vij. lodgings, vij. portalls.

"Itm, y^e^ said Thomas shall seel y^e^ ij. grett chambers above y^e^ daysse; eche of them to be seelyed to y^e^ pendants feet, w^t^ ij. ropysse, and eche of them a portal, and a lyvery cobard.

"Itm, y^e^ saide Thomas shall scele xvj. lodgings above; to be seelyd to y^e^ pendans foote to as many as will serve for y^t^, and ij. ropysse, and y^e^ residue to have none: and to the same chambers, x. portalls, with viij. livery cobards, and on the pastry house to make a wardrope, w^t^ one close presse, and opyn presses rounde abowte.

"Itm, to seel vj. drafts iiij. foote of heygth.

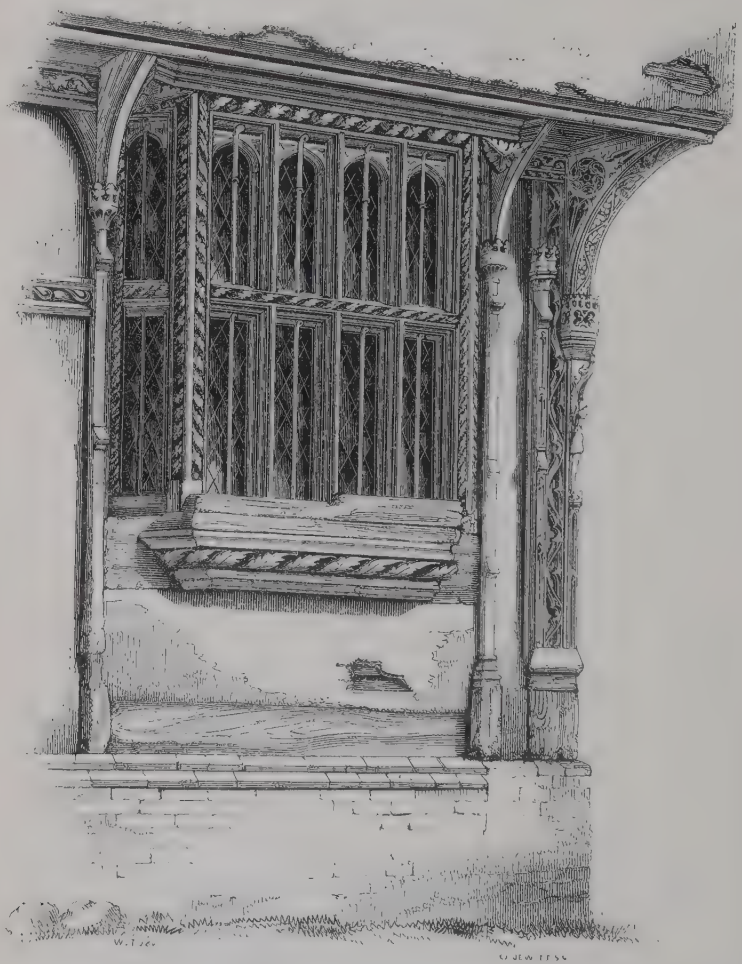
"Itm, y^e^ ij. small towers, whiche shall be stodys, to be seelyd v. foot of heyght.

"And I y^e^ saide Thomas Neker bynd me to make and fulfill all the said works substantially, w^t^out decyte, and holly to accomplysse all and singular as ys above written and specified, by y^e^ day which shall be at Esterne day cum xij. mongth after the date above written, w^t^out delay.

"I y^e^ said S^r^ Thomas Kytson, Knight, bynd me to pay or cause to be payd unto the saide Thomas, or hys assygns, for y^e^ said premises, and covants. truly done and fullfylled, v. score and xvj*li.* of lawful money of Ingland, to be paide as y^e^ work to be done and got forward, he to receive his money.

"Itm, y^e^ saide S^r^ Thomas Kytson, Knight, shall fynd all man^r^ of tymber, hewyn and sawyn, of all manner of skantells, y^t^ shall be nedeful and redy to y^e^ worke; and also all manner of iron work, upon hys owne cost and charge.

"Itm, y^e^ saide S^r^ Thomas shall delyv^r^, or cause to be delyvered, to y^e^ saide Thomas Neker, all y^e^ old seeling, and frets of y^e^ old worke that is in hys keeping, to accomplesse and to fulfill all y^e^ saide worke.



WINDOW AND CORNER-POST,

LAVENHAM, SUFFOLK.

WESTOW HALL, SUFFOLK.

"Itm, ye seyd Sr Thomas schall find, and have ready sett up, al manr of stayings as shall be necessary for ye seyde work.

"And yt those covants. be truly kepte and pformed. on eyther side, to remayne in ye hands of ye seyd Sir Thomas Kytson, Knyth, xx*li.* untyl ye time yt ye seyd Thomas hath pformed and full endyd ye seyde worke, according to ye covants. above written."

The town of Ipswich was fortified under a licence from the crown of the 26th Edward III., but there are no remains of the walls worth notice. There are some remains of the Dominican priory; the cloisters and the refectory are now used for the grammar-school. Wolsey's college has been entirely destroyed, excepting the gateway of moulded brick. The foundation-stone, with an inscription on it, was dug up in the latter part of the last century, and is now preserved in the chapter-house of Christ Church, Oxford. The "Tankard" public-house formed part of the house of Sir Antony Wingfield, one of the executors of King Henry VIII.

At Lavenham there are remains of a good timber-house of the time of Henry VII. or VIII., with a square projecting window, and a corner post of carved woodwork.

Leiston Abbey presents some remains both of the church and of the offices, now turned into farm-buildings.

Melford Hall is a spacious brick mansion of the time of Elizabeth.

Mettingham Castle was built under a licence to crenellate granted to John of Norwich in the 17th Edward III.; the gatehouse and ruins of a quadrangular castle remain.

Redgrave Hall retains various remains of Henry VIII.th's time, including a doorway in the court, with cusped spandrels and carved panel over it.

Redlingfield Benedictine Nunnery has considerable remains; the chapel now serves for the parish church, and the domestic buildings, or part of them, are turned into a farm-house.

Westow Hall has a fine gatehouse of the time of Henry VIII., of moulded brick, with octagonal corner-turrets; in the front of it are the arms of the Princess Mary, daughter of Henry VII., and married first to Louis XII., King of France,

afterwards to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk. The engraving of it, from a drawing of Mr. C. A. Buckler, renders any further description unnecessary.

Wingfield Castle was built by Michael de la Pole, the first Earl of Suffolk, under a licence to crenellate granted in the 8th Richard II.; there are remains of it, including the entrance gateway, with the arms of Pole and Wingfield: it is now turned into a farm-house.

### CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

The buildings of the Colleges at Cambridge are chiefly of brick, at least the ancient parts of them are so, and are generally not equal to those of Oxford, though there are exceptions: the great quadrangle of Trinity is finer than anything at Oxford; the staircase-turrets in the corners of several of the quadrangles are a very good feature, peculiar to Cambridge; several of the gateway-towers are very good, and much richer than any of those at Oxford. Trinity and St. John's have both good gateway-towers; the unfinished gatehouse of King's College is a fine specimen of panelled work of the time of Henry VIII.; the gateway-tower of Jesus College, of brick with stone dressings, is particularly elegant. Any detailed account of the college buildings at Cambridge is not required here, since one is promised by Professor Willis, and their general external aspect is well known by engravings, the best of which are in Le Keux's "Memorials of Cambridge," and in the series of Cambridge Almanacs.

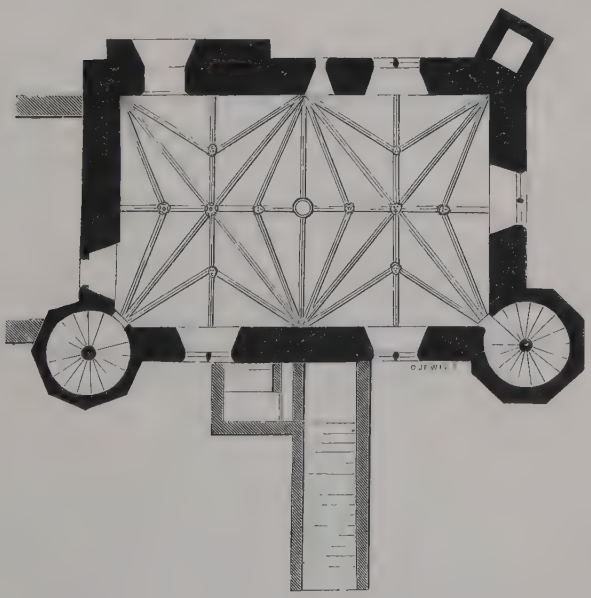
At Burwell is an ancient house with stone gateway leading to the church, the spandrels with tracery and shields of the fifteenth century.

Chesterton. The old Rectory? house, now a farm-house, is a good example of a small house of the fifteenth century, of which we give a plan and engraving; the lower story is vaulted with a good groined vault, and there is a picturesque stair-turret at one corner. It is said to have been a grange of the priory of Barnwell.

Ely Priory has a fine gatehouse and other portions of the

LOWER STORY,

RECTORY FARM, CHESTERTON, CAMBRIDGESHIRE.



GROUND PLAN.

domestic buildings of the fifteenth century, though part of them belongs to the fourteenth.

The Episcopal Palace is a grand specimen of King Henry VIII.th's time.

CATLEDGE Hall, or KIRTLING as it is sometimes called, has a fine gatehouse remaining, of moulded brick, of the time of Henry VIII.; it belonged to the mansion built by Edward North, Esq., about 1530. The rest of the house has been pulled down in the present century; there is an engraving of it as it appeared in 1800 in the "Beauties of England," vol. ii. p. 136.

MADINGLEY Hall was built by Mr. Justice Hinde in the reign of King Henry VIII. About the year 1600, Sir Francis Hinde pulled down the church of Histon St. Etheldreda, and used some of the materials in rebuilding the house, which still retains features of the original structure, as also the fine armorial glass from the windows of Landwade Hall, the former residence of the Cotton family, whereof the curious chapel, erected outside the moat by Walter Cotton, esq., in 1445, alone remains.

SAWSTON Hall, the seat of the ancient family of Huddleston, was built in 1534-38, and plundered and burnt by the adherents of Lady Jane Grey. It was rebuilt in 1557, and is a quadrangular mansion of brick, in good preservation. The original chapel remains in the roof.

## ESSEX.

BELL House, in the parish of Alveley, is partly of the time of Henry VIII., but much modernized.

In the parish of EAST HAM is the fine tower-gateway and a portion of the inclosure of a brick mansion of the fifteenth century.

FALKBOURNE Hall, the seat of the family of Bullock, is a mansion of brick, with details of moulded brick, part of which is ancient, supposed to be of the fifteenth century, and part modern imitation. It has polygonal turrets, with pyramidal canopies crocketed, and bartizans. The details are peculiar, and appear earlier than the generality of moulded brick buildings. Some

suppose it to have been built by Sir John Montgomery about 1440.

Gosfield Hall, though greatly altered, is still an interesting remnant of a fine mansion of the time of Henry viii. It was an extensive pile of brick building enclosing a quadrangle, into which all the lower windows opened; there were none on the outside on the ground floor, for the sake of security. The buildings were only a single room in depth, and there was no internal communication without passing through from one room to another. The west side remains nearly in its original state, the rest has been rebuilt.

Horeham House is a noble mansion of Henry viii.th's time, with square tower and octagonal staircase, a fine hall and handsome bay-windows; several of the gables are crow-stepped, and the chimneys are of ornamental brick.

Ingatestone Hall, erected in the fifteenth century, was a grange of the Abbey of Barking, granted by King Henry viii. to William Petre, LL.D. The gateway and most of the outer court have been destroyed; there are considerable remains of the inner quadrangle, and several of the apartments are still hung with old tapestry.

Layer Marney House was built about 1530, by Sir Henry Marney, captain of the guard to Henry viii., and is a fine example of the brick mansions of that period, with many of the details of moulded brick, and the surface ornamented with diagonal lines of dark glazed bricks and flints. The most perfect part is the gatehouse, a square tower with octagonal corner-turrets seventy feet high, and divided into eight stories: this is engraved in Britton's "Architectural Antiquities," vol. i. Some of the buildings which surrounded the quadrangular court also remain tolerably perfect: in the upper floor of this is a long dormitory, with the open timber roof of the period, of which an engraving will be found at p. 98. Some of the rooms have also good panels of carved oak, and a rich plaster cornice. The chimneys are also fine specimens of the usual richly moulded brick chimneys of this period.

Leigh, or Lees Priory, was granted by Henry viii. to Sir Richard Rich, an eminent lawyer, afterwards Lord Chancellor,

LAYER MARNEY, ESSEX.

HOSPITAL, SAFFRON WALDEN, ESSEX.

who turned the buildings into a dwelling-house, and partly rebuilt them. There were originally two quadrangles, but all that now remains is the gatehouse, a square tower with octagonal corner-turrets panelled in moulded brick, which seems to be of the time of Henry VIII. or Edward VI.

Marks Hall is described as "a very ancient fabric, forming a quadrangle; the foundations are of brick, but the superstructure is of timber and plaster: at two opposite angles is a square brick tower, embattled. The whole building is surrounded by a moat, the water standing close to the walls." It is probably of the sixteenth century.

Nether Hall is a picturesque ruin of a brick castellated house of the time of Henry VII., with a very tall gatehouse, and the wall of enceinte and corner-towers, closely surrounded by the moat. The surface of the wall is ornamented with glazed bricks in diagonal lines, and there are fine chimneys of moulded brick.

New Hall, in the parish of Boreham, is a portion of an extensive and handsome brick mansion begun by the Earl of Ormond in the time of Henry VII., and completed by Henry VIII., who had obtained it in exchange from Thomas Boleyn, father of Queen Ann Boleyn, and grandson of the Earl of Ormond. Henry gave it the name of Beaulieu, and made it a place of frequent residence, keeping St. George's day here in 1524. His daughter Mary also resided here several years. The building was originally very extensive, and consisted of two quadrangles; the great hall is still standing, and is ninety-six feet long, fifty wide, and forty high. The arms of Henry VIII., supported by a lion and a hawk, with an inscription finely carved in stone, are placed here. The hall has been turned into a chapel.

Saffron Walden is a large straggling town, chiefly modern, but with the earth-works and some ruins of the castle, an old hospital, and a very good timber-house of the early part of the sixteenth century, with oriel windows similar to those of Agecroft Hall, Lancashire: under the two upper windows are shields of arms and badge of Henry VIII., with supporters. In this house is a carved oak beam, with the rebus of the name of

Middleton, (Myd dyl and the figure of a tun). This is said to have the date carved upon it in Arabic figures of 1387, probably a mistake for 1587.

St. Osyth's Priory (sometimes called St. Sitha) has been turned into a dwelling-house, and a considerable part of the buildings have been preserved. The entrance is a fine tower-gatehouse of flint and stone, the quadrangle is almost entire, and there are two other towers and postern-gates; the stables and offices are also part of the old buildings.

Tolleshunt Magna has a brick gatehouse, with corner-turrets embattled.

Waltham. Some old timber-houses here are built upon an original wooden cloister; the upper part has been modernized.

Wenham Hall has been described in our first volume, and is entirely of the thirteenth century, but with a few slight alterations of the fifteenth, especially a niche in the hall, with a curious iron hook of a corkscrew form. Both these will be found engraved on a plate facing p. 51 of the present volume.

## § 11. KENT, SURREY, AND SUSSEX.

Kent is one of the richest counties in England for the domestic architecture of the middle ages. Several important houses of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries have been already described in our previous volumes: we now confine ourselves to those of a later period. In most parts of the county there is a scarcity of good building stone, and the houses are of various materials, timber being the most common.

Canterbury. The Strangers' Hall, and the well-known and beautiful gatehouse of St. Augustine's Abbey, have been already mentioned. The chapter-house was built by Prior Chittenden about 1400, and a great deal of building[m] seems to have been going on here about that period. The principal gatehouse to the close or precincts, called Christ Church Gate, was built by Prior Goldstone in 1517, and is a very fine example. The west gate of the city is also standing, and was built by Archbishop

[m] A full account of the buildings of the monastery of Christ Church has been presented by Professor Willis to the Society of Antiquaries of London.

HOUSES, AT WALTHAM ABBEY, ESSEX.

Sudbury in the reign of Richard II., and is of the usual form of that period, having two bold, round, flanking towers, and a chapel over the archway.

Cobham College was founded by John de Cobham in 1362, but rebuilt and refounded by Lord Cobham in the time of Elizabeth, and the buildings completed in 1598.

Couling Castle was fortified under a licence to crenellate of the 4th Richard II. to John de Cobham. The castle itself is a heap of ruins, but the gatehouse is literally perfect, with the usual round towers, machicoulis, and portcullis. Over the gate is an inscription on a brass plate, in imitation of a deed, with the Cobham arms appended as a seal: it is said to have been put up by the founder, and runs thus:—

"Knweth that heth and shall be
That I am made in help of the contre,
In knowing of whiche thing
This is chartre and witnessing."

Eltham Palace. The only considerable portion which remains is the hall, which has originally been attached to other buildings, but is now isolated. "King Edward the Fourth is the first sovereign on record who is mentioned as having built any part of Eltham Palace; and though no part of the building is particularly named, yet the architecture of the hall bears the stamp of his age, namely, the last half of the fifteenth century; and further, one of the well-known badges of this monarch, the *rose en soleil*, is a conspicuous ornament in the spandrels of the north entrance[n]." The roof is the only part in tolerable preservation, and much wanton mischief has been done to this within the last few years, to the disgrace of the gentleman to whose property it is now attached, and who appears not to have taste enough to appreciate it himself, nor good feeling enough to preserve it for the sake of others. It is true that it has been so far preserved as to be saved from falling in by a rude framework of barn-like timbers, but any cockney wishing for a piece of a moulding or other ornament as a memento can have it knocked off for him *ad libitum*. The roof has hammer-beams, and pendants, and curved

[n] Buckler's Account of Eltham, p. 92.

braces; it springs from stone corbels, with good mouldings corresponding with the pendants. At the upper end the dais is destroyed, but the two bay-windows, one at each end of it, remain, with their rich groined vaults covered with minute tracery, and each intersection of the mouldings ornamented with a boss carved either with foliage or a head: these windows themselves are a series of open panels. The side windows of the hall are of two lights, with transoms, the lights cinque-foiled. The lower part of the walls under the windows are quite bare, and appear to have been originally covered with wainscoting. At the lower end of the hall are remains of the wooden screen in a very dilapidated state, behind which is the entrance passage with a door at each end, and two at the back leading to the offices, and there were three doors through the screen from the passage to the hall.

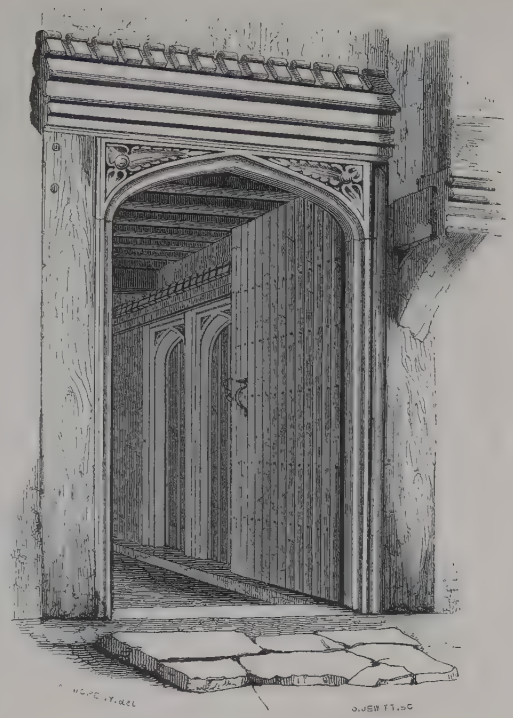
The extent of the palace was not very large: the moat remains nearly perfect, part of it is dry, but the other part is a running stream, over which is a bridge of four arches of the same period and style as the hall. The outer arch on each side is dry. A series of engravings of the details of this hall is published in the first volume of Pugin's "Examples."

Halling. The bishops of Rochester had a palace here, of which there remains a gatehouse and some walls of the hall and the chapel; these are said to be part of the work of Bishop Hamo de Hythe, between 1320 and 1330.

Harrietsham is a long straggling village, with a church of the Tudor style, and a house apparently of the same period.

Hever Castle. A small quadrangular castellated house of the fifteenth century, with moat almost washing the foot of the walls; the exterior very perfect, and the house still inhabited as a farm-house, but the interior and the windows looking into the court much altered in the time of Elizabeth. The gate-house is very fine, quite disproportioned to the size of the house; it has two wings to it, with a square turret at the end of each, and with their adjuncts forms one side of the quadrangle. The front of this gatehouse is particularly good; it has battlements and machicoulis over the gate, and panelling in the front; in the gateway are the grooves for three portcullises, and two of

TIMBER HOUSE AT HARRIETSHAM, KENT.



HARRIETSHAM, KENT.

LINK FARM, EGERTON, KENT.

them have portcullises in them, but these are probably part of the restorations made about 1830, when the room over the gateway was also fitted up in imitation of the old style. The windows are square-headed with foliated lights.

At the back the wall and windows are tolerably perfect; there is a hall, but poor, with a plastered ceiling, an octagonal stair-turret, and a bay-window of three stories, the lower one is or was a cellar: the first floor is called a chapel, but has no appearance of one; the upper story is at one end of a long ball-room of the Elizabethan period. The other rooms are also either of that time, or more modern, and the windows on three sides of the courtyard are Elizabethan, altered at that time; those at the back of the gatehouse are either original or restored: on the exterior there are substantial chimney-stacks, but not remarkable. A square tower projects from the face of one side, the other side is quite plain.

It occupies the site of an older castle of the 55th Henry III., but was entirely rebuilt by Sir Geoffrey Boleyn, a wealthy mercer of London, who was lord mayor in the 37th Henry VI., and was great-grandfather to Queen Anne Boleyn, the hapless mother of Queen Elizabeth.

Horton Kirkby has the ruins of a castle of the time of Edward I. In this parish are also the Elizabethan mansions of Franks and Reynolds' Place.

Ightham. The house called the Moat has been already described in our second volume, but a considerable part of it belongs to the time of Henry VII. and VIII., especially the chapel, which is remarkably perfect with its old arrangement and furniture, and the gatehouse, with the entrance-doors covered with characteristic nail-heads. The stable-yard was outside the moat, which separated it from the house, and the buildings round it are Elizabethan. This has long been the residence of the family of Selby, and is still inhabited by one of that family.

Knole is a very extensive and magnificent range of building surrounding two quadrangular courts; the greater part is Elizabethan, finished in 1605, which date is inscribed on the leaden waterspouts. This part was built by the first Earl of

Dorset, and a great part of the original furniture of the time of James I. is carefully preserved; a part is earlier, built by Archbishop Bourchier, and bequeathed by him to the see of Canterbury in 1486.

Lympne Manor-house, or Castle: an embattled house of the fifteenth century, finely situated on a cliff overlooking Romney marsh, in which are the remains of a Roman villa, and the sea beyond. The walls of the house are nearly perfect, but the interior is modernized. The hall is divided by a floor and partitions into small modern apartments, but the windows, with their arches, are distinctly visible on both sides in the walls, though filled up with modern work. At the lower end of the hall is the porch, with a room over it, and the usual passage through to the back door opening into a small servants' court. Another door from the passage at the end of the hall opens into the kitchen, which also has an entrance from the front court, probably because the back court is very small, being on the edge of the cliff. The kitchen contains the two large original fireplaces; the other offices and a garderobe-turret have been destroyed. Over the kitchen is a room of some importance, with a large stone staircase leading to it from the hall; this room was formerly wainscoted, and must have been more than a servants' apartment. At the opposite end of the hall is a tower, rounded on the outside, containing other apartments, probably the bedrooms of the family. Leland calls this "the Archdeacon's house of Canterbury, the wych is made lyke a castelet embatelyd."

Maidstone is a flourishing modern town, but there are still considerable remains of the college built by Archbishop Courtenay, under a licence from Richard II., in 1395; the gatehouse remains, and a considerable range of building attached to it, now used for farm purposes.

Nettlestead Manor-house, near the church of that parish, retains some important Early English and Perpendicular portions, the latter having given it entirely the external effect of their own style, wherever modern mutilations have allowed it to retain any character at all.

It consists of a very fine Early English cellar, with a Perpen-

DOOR, THE MOTE, IGHTHAM, KENT.

dicular story over it, and an addition in that style at the east end. The house was, however, much more extensive, a large portion, including apparently the hall, having been destroyed.

Rainham. In this parish is Bloor's Place, which was rebuilt by Christopher Bloor, Esq., in the time of Henry viii., now converted into a farm-house, but retaining some of the old oak panelling and doorways, with sculptured spandrels.

Saltwood Castle. The outer wall of enciente remains in a ruined state, it encloses a large outer bailey used as a farm-yard, and probably always was so used. One of the towers is Norman, but the greater part of the wall is later work. The arches of the principal entrance remain, with the portcullis groove. The walls of the inner bailey are more perfect, and the gatehouse is still inhabited; it is of the fifteenth century, and an important structure in itself; the archway has been filled up, and turned into modern rooms. Over this gateway is the principal chamber, with smaller chambers in the round towers, and doorways into them at the corners of the large room. The ground room of each of the towers has a groined vault, and attached to each is a staircase-turret and a square garderobe-turret. Each of the doorways opens into a small triangular space, with two doors, one to the bedroom, the other to the garderobe, a very convenient arrangement and economical of space. There is a fireplace in each of the chambers, the arch nearly flat, and ornamented with mouldings of the usual Perpendicular style. The vault over the entrance archway is enriched with fan-tracery, in which are introduced a number of round holes from the chamber or armoury above, for the purpose of pouring down molten lead in case of need on the heads of assailants who might have forced the outer gate, and have been stopped by the inner portcullis in the middle of the passage, the back part of which has a plain vault. The same arrangement may be observed in many other castles of this period. The machicoulis are also perfect over the entrance-gate between the two round towers. The windows of the middle part are square, those of the towers are single lights and foliated.

The walls of the hall, with the window-arches, remain; it has

three windows on each side, high from the ground, with the place for cellars under it. The whole is of the fourteenth century. The offices and other parts are quite in ruins.

The gatehouse was built by Archbishop Courtenay, in the time of Richard II.: his arms still remain over the gateway, on two shields; on one, three torteaux with a label of three points, on the other, the same arms impaled with the see of Canterbury.

Stroud Manor-house is chiefly of the time of James I., but retains the cellar of a grange of the Knights Templars, and has the name of the Temple Farm.

Westenhanger. The present remains are a mere ruin, just enough to shew that it has been a castle of some importance in the fifteenth century. There is a round tower at the north-east corner, and a square one in the centre of the north front, and these two are connected by a curtain wall tolerably perfect, and the towers now form part of a modern brick farm-house, built within the walls. There are remains of other round towers at the other corners, and of a square one in the centre of each face, and on the east side remains of a gatehouse, which has been handsome, as there is a row of shafts with capitals, which surrounded the entrance archway.

The towers have loopholes in them, and the walls plain square-headed windows. The moat remains, though dry; the water reached the foot of the walls. Some of the farm buildings seem to have belonged to the old castle.

West Wickham Court, or Manor-house, was rebuilt, with the church, by Sir Henry Heydon in the time of Henry VII. It has been considerably modernized, but still retains its original form —a square building, with octagonal corner-turrets terminated by pyramidal roofs. In the windows of the hall are, or were? the arms of Sir Henry Heydon and of Anne his wife, daughter of Sir Geoffrey Boleyn.

Wingham has several timber and half-timber houses of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and one of the fourteenth has been already described. The process of building a timber-house in many parts of the country was by forming a skeleton or frame of wood, the intervals of which were afterwards filled up either with brick, or with unburnt clay, or with lath and plaster. Such

HOUSE AT WINGHAM, KENT.

houses are often called half-timber houses. The mixture of brick and timber is more usual in the eastern counties, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Essex, and ornamental work of terra-cotta is sometimes introduced in the panels. In Cheshire and Lancashire the interstices are usually of plaster, which is whitewashed, while the timbers are painted black, and these are often called black and white houses.

The statute of 37th Henry VIII. c. 6, A.D. 1545, recites, among certain novel outrages, "the secret burnynge of frames of tymber prepared and made, by the owners therof redy to be sett up and edifyd for houses."

WYE: on the east side of the churchyard is the college built by Archbishop Kempe in 1447. At the Dissolution it was granted to Walter Buckler and turned into a grammar-school.

## SURREY.

CROYDON. The Archbishop's Palace is a late Perpendicular building of brick, with stone dressings. It has long been alienated and divided, and in a great degree destroyed. The hall (now a bleaching-house) still preserves its roof, which is a very fine one of the time of Henry VII. or VIII., with angel corbels, good pendants, arched principals, and timbers open to the ridge, and is very similar to the hall of Christ Church, Oxford. This is concealed from below by a ceiling of open laths for drying upon, and the lower part is divided into different apartments.

The chapel is now used as a school-room: it is of a later character than the hall, and the windows are quite of debased Gothic. The screens, the stalls, and desks with their poppies, are all preserved, and are apparently of the time of Elizabeth or James I. The other parts of the buildings are either destroyed or turned into modern dwelling-rooms.

The parish church stands close to the palace, and seems to have been rebuilt about the same time as the hall.

Engravings of various details are published in the first volume of Pugin's "Examples."

FARNHAM Castle is of several periods. It was originally built by Henry de Blois, Bishop of Winchester, brother of King

Stephen, and of this work there are considerable remains, especially the lower end of the hall, or the screens, now the servants' hall. This is sufficient to shew that the hall had two rows of pillars and arches, like the nave and aisles of a church, as in other large Norman halls. The keep was a large polygonal massive tower, of which the walls remain, but filled up and covered over with earth, with a garden-plot at the top. The castle suffered considerable damage in the wars of the barons in the time of Henry III., but was soon afterwards thoroughly restored and enlarged, and enclosed with a strong wall of enceinte, with towers at intervals, and a deep moat: the greater part of this work is perfect externally. The bailey enclosed is now the garden of the palace. The main building was again much damaged, and part of it blown up in the civil wars of the seventeenth century. After the restoration it was restored by Bishop Morley, and the greater part of the present edifice is his work, including the hall, which is a fine lofty room with galleries.

Guildford Castle is a fine Norman keep, and has a very curious chapel in one corner of the chief apartment on the first floor, but scarcely any of the later buildings remain beyond mere fragmentary ruins.

Lambeth Palace is a large irregular pile of building of many different periods. It was originally built or rebuilt by Archbishop Boniface about 1262, and his fine chapel still remains perfect, of the usual Early English style of the period, with lancet windows and a groined stone vault. The tower at the west end of the chapel, called the Lollards' Tower, was built of stone by Archbishop Chichelé in 1434-5; at the top of it is a small wainscoted room, which appears to have been the prison. The gatehouse and the tower adjoining, of brick, was built by Archbishop Morton about 1490. The long gallery is said to have been built by Cardinal Pole. The guard chamber is a fine room, 56 feet long by 27 wide, with a good open timber-roof, and seems to have been part of the work of Chichelé, who was a great builder. The great hall was rebuilt after the Restoration by Archbishop Juxon, in imitation of the old style, and has a fine open timber roof.

Loseley House was built by Sir William More in 1562-8. It is a good Elizabethan mansion, with some additions of the time of James I., and very well preserved by the Molyneux family.

Sutton Place, near Guildford, was built by Sir Richard Weston about 1530, and is a very fine example of the brick mansions of that period, with all the details and mouldings of the windows and doorways beautifully executed in moulded brick of different colours. Some of it is like stone, and it is difficult at first to distinguish it. The surface of the wall is also ornamented with patterns of dark-coloured bricks; the device of the founder, R. W., and a tun, is also executed in brick. The house was originally a quadrangle enclosing a court, but one side of the quadrangle, in which was the gatehouse, was taken down in 1784, and another side was much damaged by a fire in the time of Elizabeth, and not rebuilt till 1721. One side is occupied by the hall, 50 feet long, 25 wide, and 31 high, and the offices. In the south-east wing is an Elizabethan gallery on the first floor, 141 feet long, 20 wide, and 14 high.

## SUSSEX.

Amberley Castle, near Arundel, was built by William Rede, Bishop of Chichester, who obtained a licence to crenellate it in the 1st Richard II. It is in ruins, and part of it is turned into a farm-house. It was a parallelogram; the north, east, and west walls are nearly entire, the south has been destroyed. It was surrounded by a moat; the bridge and gatehouse are standing.

At Appledram is a house, or part of one, of the fifteenth century, belonging to the family of Ryman. The ancient portion forms a massive square, with a turret at one corner, and contains several square-headed windows.

Arundel Castle was nearly destroyed in the civil wars, and remained a mass of ruins until the beginning of the present century, when it was rebuilt by the Duke of Norfolk in a strange jumble of styles, but with a picturesque entrance, and some portions of the old castle are preserved and made part of the new design. The gatehouse is Early English, externally,

and has a Norman inner arch. The walls of the keep are Norman, with various alterations in the Early English period, as well as modern.

At Arundel are some considerable remains of the college which was founded by Richard Fitz Alan, Earl of Arundel, in the time of Richard II., contemporaneously with the erection of the church, to which it was attached on the north side of the chancel.

In another part of the town are the ruins of the Maison Dieu, a hospital founded by the same Earl who erected the college. The buildings, which are very ruinous, are somewhat remarkable. One is a distinct high-gabled building, which has been of two stories; the upper one had a large pointed window to the east, and a doorway below it; the lower had a door, and square-headed windows, probably Perpendicular and contemporaneous with those in the college.

Battle Abbey is a very fine and interesting ruin, and considerable parts of the domestic buildings remain, but they are of the thirteenth century, and the celebrated gatehouse is of the fourteenth; there is scarcely any part belonging to the fifteenth[o].

At Bosham, some rather extensive collegiate buildings recently destroyed. There now only remains a single, not remarkable, Perpendicular doorway.

Bodiam Castle: the shell of a fine early Perpendicular castle, the outer walls and the moat quite perfect, the exterior in ruins. The plan is a quadrangular court surrounded by buildings, with a round tower at each corner and a square one in the centre of each face. The walls of the towers are all perfect, the inner walls of the rest are in ruins. The moat is still full of water, in a running stream, which washes the foot of the walls, and the only entrance is by a long causeway, in the centre of which, on an island, are the ruins of the barbican, or *tête du pont*.

The gatehouse, or principal tower, is perfect externally, the roof, floors, and vault are destroyed, but there are the springstones of a fan-tracery vault in the gateway. The chimneys

[o] See Bayham.

and fireplaces remain; the latter are plain flat or four-centred early Perpendicular, the chimneys are octagonal with battlements, very much like the earlier ones at Battle Abbey. The

lower part of the portcullis remains, and the old wooden gate with its hinges and nail-heads; the arch is plain pointed. On each side of the gateway is a square projecting turret for guard-chambers, with bold machicolations; they form an admirable defence of the entrance. On the face of the wall over the gateway are three shields of arms, and the same are repeated over the postern-gate also. Each of the round towers at the corners has a square turret attached to it on the inner side. The windows in the towers are small, narrow, and round-headed, just like Norman or Early English, but the cornice mouldings and the masonry shew the whole castle to be of one period, early in the Perpendicular style. Opposite to the entrance is another square tower and gate, with evident marks of the drawbridge; this tower has no wings like the principal one.

On either side of the postern-gate were the hall, and the kitchen and offices, the passage to the back gate being through the screens at the lower end of the hall. The only large window in the castle is in the hall, and this is not very large, and divided into four lights by a mullion and transom. The three doorways to the offices at the end of the hall remain, and the two large fireplaces of the kitchen. There are also two other large fire-

places near the west tower, as if there had been a second kitchen, but these may have belonged to the large oven and drying-place. The kitchen was the whole height of the building, but the buttery and pantry, between this and the hall, had another room over them. The towers have fireplaces and chimneys remaining, but the floors are all destroyed; one had the lower room vaulted over, the other had not. It is altogether much more of a castle than a house; it was habitable, but built chiefly for defence.

A licence to crenellate this castle was granted to Sir Edward Dalyngrigge, in the 9th Richard II., A.D. 1386, which gives the date of the building. The family of Dalinrigg was an important one in this county at that period.

Bayham, or Begeham Abbey, is partly in the parish of Frant in Sussex, and partly in that of Lamberhurst in Kent. The gatehouse remains, with part of the refectory and offices and of the cloisters.

At Boxgrove, besides the magnificent Priory church, are some rather considerable remains of the conventual buildings. The principal building lies at some distance, nearly in a line with the north transept, and is generally called the Refectory, though others consider it as the prior's house. It has been lately unroofed and mutilated by the Duke of Richmond; but enough remains to shew that it was a building containing several apartments, and therefore more probably a house. The whole is of the Decorated style, with windows of one and (what must have been) two lights, some with delicate shafts to their rear-arches. The lowest story was vaulted, the arches being semicircular or nearly so, the next stage, comprising the remaining height of the walls, may well have been a hall. It had a flat ceiling, and apartments were formed above it (as at St. John's, Northampton) in the high-pitched roof; there seems to have been a longitudinal division.

Brede Place: a tolerably good house of the time of Hen. VIII., with alterations and additions of the time of Elizabeth. The old part is of stone, with good foliated windows, and two fine chimneys, one at each end, corbelled out, and with octagonal shafts battlemented. The Elizabethan part is of brick, with

stone dressings; the whole is very picturesque, and the front is good, with three projections over the porch, with a room over it; another one of the original wings, square, with good gable, and in the centre an Elizabethan half-octagon. There is no hall, and the windows seem to shew there never was one.

Camber Castle, sometimes called Winchelsea Castle, lying between Rye and Winchelsea, on what is said to have been the original site of the latter town, is remarkable as a specimen of purely military architecture of the reign of Henry viii. There is something very striking in seeing late details, Perpendicular mouldings and gurgoyles, four-centred arches and the like, such as we are accustomed to in ecclesiastical and domestic work, applied to a building where defence is even more the primary object than in the old Norman fortress. The outer walls of the castle are perfect, but the interior is very ruinous. The ground-plan exhibits five round towers placed round a large central one. One forms the entrance, the rest are disposed in a manner which renders it rather difficult to catch the principle of their arrangement. A vault surrounds the central tower, and in some parts at least communicates with the external ones. The windows are little more than slits throughout, but with four-centred heads and doorways of the same form. The material is partly stone and partly brick, with an external casing of ashlar.

Chichester. The episcopal palace contains some good portions, the chapel, dining-room, kitchen, and gatehouse.

The chapel is Early English, with flowing windows inserted at the east and north, the southern blocked windows are lancets, with a contemporary round-headed doorway, and a fine sexpartite vault carried by rich corbels.

The kitchen is square, with a grand timber roof on something the same principle as the base at Hurstmonceux. Elizabethan buildings are attached on one side, making one of the buttresses internal.

The dining-room is the work of Bishop Sherborne, *temp.* Henry viii. It has square-headed windows and an extremely fine flat panelled ceiling of timber.

In the close at Chichester is a hall of the fourteenth century,

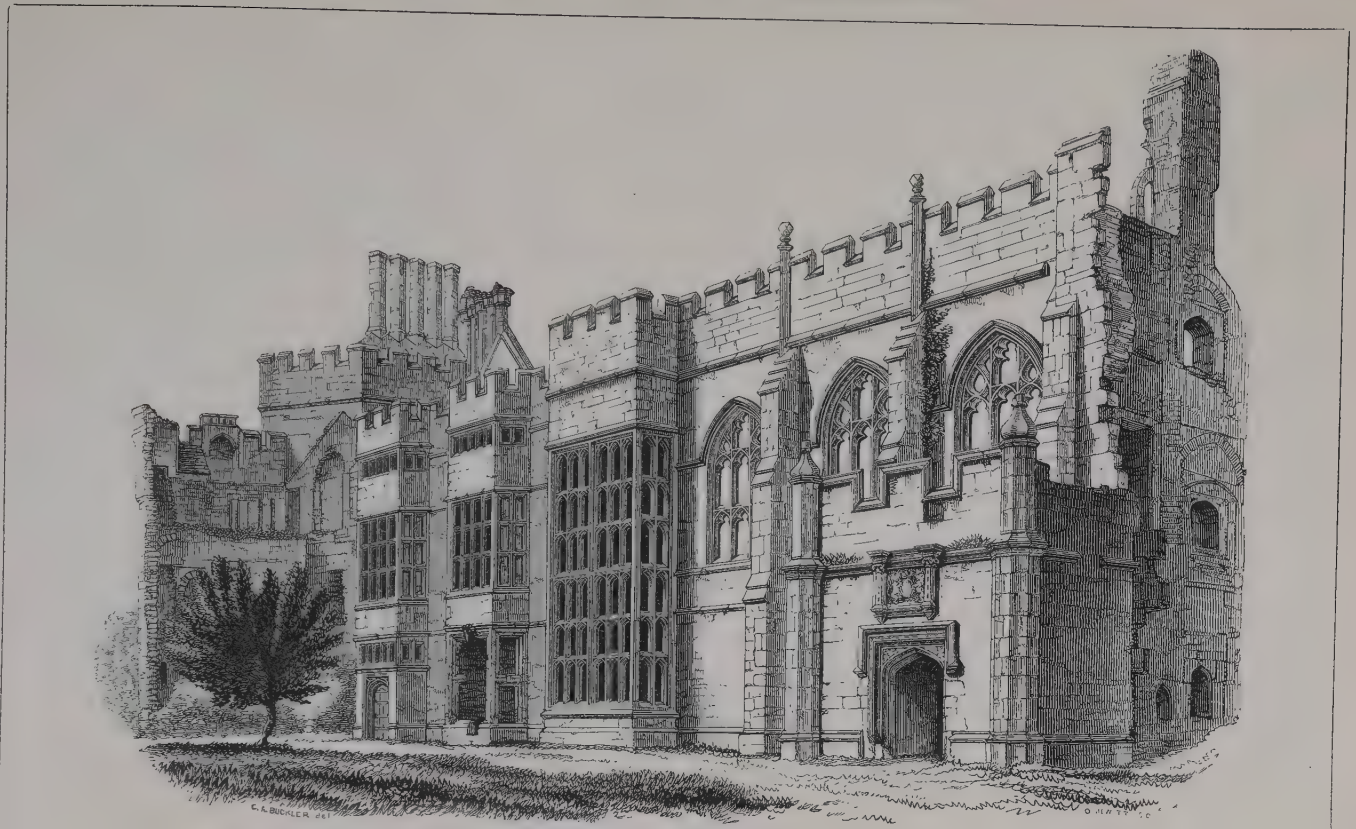
belonging probably to the vicars, with square-headed Decorated windows, a pulpit, and the ordinary Sussex king-post roof.

In the same city is St. Mary's Hospital, an admirable example of an institution of that nature, the present buildings dating from the time of Edward I. The approach is by a Perpendicular gateway, blocked in by houses, but the hospital itself seems untouched, allowing for a few modern alterations, and was probably built soon after 1290, when it appears, from documents quoted in the Sussex Arch. Coll., that a new erection was in contemplation. The domestic portion consists of a very wide hall, with very low walls, and a vast timber roof rising from octagonal wooden pillars. In constructions of this kind the amount of timber employed must be enormous. The aisles (so to speak) are occupied by cells formed in brick-work about 1680. They probably had wooden precursors, like those at Leicester. Two doorways may be traced (quite plain) on the north side, and a two-light geometrical window at the east end of each "aisle."

The hall opens by a fine fourteenth-century arch at the east end into a beautiful chapel of the same date, with most of its fittings original and very complete. The east window is blocked, the side ones of two lights are excellent examples of geometrical tracery; the sedilia, piscina, and sacristry also match, and the woodwork, the screen dividing it from the hall, and the stalls, must be but little later; the former is an excellent specimen of Decorated woodwork. The arch between the hall and chapel is bold and good.

Cowdray House, near Midhurst. This was a very fine specimen of domestic architecture, though the building is now in ruins, and some parts are quite destroyed. The style is late Perpendicular, verging in some parts on Cinque-cento.

In describing this building it is impossible not to compare it with Hurstmonceux. Cowdray is very much smaller, and is more thoroughly domestic in its character; no one could ever apply the name 'castle' to it. It has also far more architecture about it. Hurstmonceux trusts entirely to its general outline, and to a single splendid feature in its glorious gateway. Cowdray, with no one portion comparable to that, has far more to



shew for instance in the way of windows, which are so strangely deficient at Hurstmonceux; here we have many elaborate oriels, rising from the ground to the roof; we have also, besides a gateway of quite sufficient character, a hall and chapel which would put the vaster edifice to the blush. Altogether the difference between the two is a striking instance of the effect of an additional century in eradicating all traces of the notion of the castle from the nobleman's country-seat.

The building, when perfect, consisted of a quadrangle, with some projecting portions, but the north and south sides have unfortunately perished, while the eastern is very imperfect. The gateway still remains, a single opening, with an octagonal turret at each corner. The walls are very much broken down on each side, but old engravings testify that the gateway-tower only formed the centre of a splendid front, with large oriels at each side.

The opposite side of the quadrangle is nearly perfect, and contained the principal apartments. The hall, called the Buck Hall, was, in marked opposition to Hurstmonceux, a magnificent erection. It is approached by a rich porch, embattled, with polygonal turrets at the corners; it contains some cinque-cento works. The arms of Queen Elizabeth over the doorway may probably be an insertion to commemorate a visit paid by that princess to Cowdray; but cinque-cento detail begins to obtrude itself in a slight degree into the fan-tracery of the vault, which is in design pure Perpendicular, and must be earlier than her reign. The hall is unusually lofty, of four bays, three having depressed pointed windows; the fourth has a noble oriel, rising the full height, and vaulted within. The roof was a fine example of the trefoil form; at the lower end it was ingeniously managed to bring in the upper windows in the gable, which have since vanished. To the north of the hall are some other large but more ruinous apartments with oriels, and at its extreme north end a hexagonal vaulted cellar; the kitchen, of the same shape, is at the other end.

The chapel projects from this side of the house; it is a much larger and more distinct building than at Hurstmonceux, and has an apse of its own, instead of one merely formed in a turret.

There was cinque-cento work against the walls within, but this may be a later addition.

Cowdray House was built by William Fitzwilliam, Earl of Southampton, in the time of Henry VIII. He died without issue in 1542. His arms and badges are displayed in various parts of the building. It descended to Sir Anthony Browne, who here received a visit from King Edward VI., who described it in a letter to his friend Fitzpatrick as "a goodly house, where we were marvellously, yea rather excessively banquetted." It is now a ruin, though the shell is tolerably perfect. The roof, and all that could burn, was destroyed by a lamentable fire in 1793.

Easebourne Priory, near Midhurst: some small domestic remains are attached to the church. There is part of the east side of an Early English cloister; to the south, parallel with the church, is a detached building, which appears to have been the refectory; the arches of its windows may be traced, Decorated or Perpendicular.

Ewhurst Castle has the gatehouse and moat remaining: the house has been rebuilt.

Halnaker, in Boxgrove parish, is a ruined mansion much dilapidated, but the position of the principal apartments are to be made out. It has clearly contained a large amount of good work of various dates, Early English, Decorated, and late Perpendicular, much of the latter being of brick. The general shape is quadrangular. The gateway is not very remarkable either in outline or detail. On the east side is a chapel, unusually large for a domestic chapel, the most ancient portion of which is good and pure Early English. It is very much dilapidated, but we can still make out the original west doorway, which is very plain, the ranges of lancets on each side, and the eastern triplet. It appears to have received a new west window in Perpendicular times, and at a still later period of that style a chamber, or perhaps a gallery, appears to have been constructed within the west end of the chapel.

No other apartment remains at all perfect. The kitchen may be recognised near the north-west angle by its large fireplace, and near it is a large and very dilapidated apartment, which

seems to have been the hall. It is mainly of brick, and has traces of late Perpendicular windows with depressed heads. But adjoining it is a good Decorated porch.

At West Ham, near Pevensey Castle, are two old wooden houses, one of which at least seems to date from Perpendicular times, but neither exhibits remarkable features.

Hurstmonceux Castle. These exterior walls of a fine castellated mansion of the time of Henry VI. and VII., are a magnificent piece of brick-work, and make us much regret the wanton destruction of the interior. Fortunately, however, the exterior walls have been allowed to remain perfect, surrounded by a dry moat, the water of which is said to have been drained off so early as the time of Elizabeth, on sanitary grounds. Considerable alterations were made in the house at that time, and the greater part of the work that was destroyed seems to have belonged to that period. The plan is quadrangular, with an octagonal tower at each corner, and a principal tower in the centre of each face, with a smaller one between, so that there are five towers in each face.

The principal gatehouse is the most perfect part; and here are remains of the drawbridge: in the turrets are holes for cannon, with eylets over them. The windows are large and square, with mullions and transoms, looking very much like Elizabethan work, especially a large semicircular bow-window in one of the turrets on the eastern side. Over the gate is a shield of arms, said to be those of Lord Dacre? The walls are all finished by battlements; but except the moat and the port-holes for cannon, there is very little of the castle about the whole building. It is a splendid mansion, with just so much of the appearance of a castle as the fashion of the period required.

The interior was divided into three courts, one of which was surrounded by a cloister. The arrangement of the offices, the kitchen, the large oven for drying hams, &c., with a lofty brick pointed vault, the dining-room, and the drawing-room over it, may be traced, but that is all.

This castle is said to have been *built* by Sir Roger Fynes, treasurer of the household to King Henry VI., and the li-

cence to crenellate was obtained in the first year of that monarch.

There can be no reason to doubt that it was *commenced* at that time, but so large a structure would necessarily take some years in building, and the arms of Dacre over the principal entrance indicate that the work was not finished before the time of his son, Sir Richard Fynes, who married Joan Baroness Dacre, and sat in Parliament as Lord Dacre by right of his wife, who was the granddaughter and heiress of the last Lord Dacre. He was succeeded by his grandson, Thomas Lord Dacre, who was condemned and executed for the murder of a gamekeeper, and the estates consequently forfeited to the Crown, but restored to his children, Gregory and Margaret, in the 1st of Elizabeth. Gregory Lord Dacre died in the 37th of Elizabeth, and the estates then fell to Margaret, wife of Sampson Lennard, of Knole, sheriff of Kent. They resided much at Hurstmonceux, and "embellished the house according to the fashion of those times[p]." Thomas Lord Dacre was created Earl of Sussex in the 26th Charles II. "He also resided much here, and ornamented the best apartments with handsome ceilings of stucco work, and with a great deal of fine carving by Gibbons. Having, however, contracted great debts by falling into the expensive fashions of Charles II.'s court (to whom he was lord of the bedchamber, and whose natural daughter, the Lady Anne Fitzroy, he had married,) and by deep play, he at length became so entangled in his affairs, that, a few years before his death, he sold this seat and estate to — Naylor, Esq., who dying without issue, left it to his sister, wife of — Hare, Bishop of Chichester, and her heirs." It is still the property of this family. Francis Hare Naylor, Esq., the son of the Bishop, who succeeded to the estate, built a modern house at a short distance from it, about the year 1800, and unfortunately used the old house as a quarry for materials to build the new one, by which means this splendid mansion has been brought to the present ruinous condition.

A series of engravings of details is published in the second volume of Pugin's "Examples."

[p] See Grose's Antiquities, vol. v. p. 155.

Lewes Castle belongs to an earlier period, and has been already mentioned.

At Lewes, not very far from St. Michael's Church, is a timber-house, dating apparently from the fourteenth century, as it has reticulated panelling.

Rye: the tower of Ipres was built by William de Ipres, Earl of Kent, who died in 1162. He is said to have also fortified the town, but the walls were built or rebuilt in the time of Edward III., and a gatehouse of that period remains. On the south side of the churchyard are some remains of an ancient building, said to be part of a monastery of Carmelites, but which, if so, must be some domestic portion, and not the chapel. The domestic buildings of the Austin Friars were destroyed within the memory of man. The desecrated chapel now alone remains.

Scotney Castle was built in the time of Richard II., and was a quadrangular structure, with a round tower at each corner, one of which is all that now remains. This is machicolated, and agrees in style with the period assigned to it.

At New Shoreham, lying south-west from the church, is an ancient building, apparently belonging to the fourteenth or fifteenth century. The front is composed of a chequered pattern of flint and stone, and contains two pointed doorways, and a larger and a smaller pointed window.

At Steyning are several houses of stone and timber, which seem to date from the sixteenth century: one has a depressed arch to a porch in moulded brick, another the case of what has been a large square-headed Perpendicular window.

West Tarring Parsonage, which Mr. Hussey calls a palace of the Archbishops of Canterbury, has been described in vol. i. p. 163. We may add to that account that, besides the hall, a sort of porch is a Perpendicular addition. The hall is of a kind of Perpendicular common in Sussex, which may be seen in the tower of Arundel Church. It contains many fragments of Early English detail built up. There is also a good timber-house in the village street, which seems earlier than the time of Elizabeth.

Udymer Court Lodge: a plain old timber-house of the early part of the sixteenth century, with the upper story overhanging;

the summer-beam well moulded, and supported by short plain spurs with shafts and capitals. It is only one story originally, but garrets have been made in the roof. In the upper story there is a long gallery all along the front: there is also a plain solid staircase, and a large chimney-corner with a window in it.

A licence to crenellate this house was granted in the 19th Edward IV. to John Elrington, treasurer of the king's household.

## § 12. HAMPSHIRE AND WILTSHIRE.

Basing Hall has been almost destroyed, but still retains the gatehouse of brick of the fifteenth century, and parts of the outer wall.

Beaulieu Abbey. The refectory of the thirteenth century is now the parish church; the abbot's house is tolerably perfect, and the kitchen and part of the dormitory. In the abbot's house is some wainscoting of the time of Henry VIII., with the usual linen panel, representing folded napkins, and in this instance the edge has a fringe upon it, which is unusual; the entrance hall, or lower chamber, has a good groined vault.

Bishop's Waltham has some fragments of the palace rebuilt by William of Wykeham, but a mere ruin and not important.

Broughton. A licence to crenellate his manor-house here was granted in the 7th Henry IV. to Thomas Wykeham. There are no remains excepting the mound.

Calshot Castle is one of the block-houses erected by Henry VIII. to defend the coast, and there are several others in this county: Camber Castle, Kent, which is the most perfect of them, has been already described.

Carisbrook Castle is a picturesque ruin of buildings of several periods. The polygonal keep is Norman; the gatehouse, which is fine, with two bold round turrets and good machicoulis over the gateway, was built by Lord Widville, in the time of Edward IV., and has his arms with the badges of the house of York carved on the front.

Netley Abbey has considerable remains of the domestic buildings, some of which are of the thirteenth century, others

of the fifteenth. The kitchen is tolerably perfect, with a good fireplace; the refectory may also be distinguished.

Park Farm, near Sowley, was a grange of the Abbey of Beaulieu, and remains, or did remain within a few years, tolerably perfect, with the chapel joined on to the domestic building.

Southampton. The Bar is a gatehouse of the fifteenth century, with a good-sized room over the archway, 52 feet long by 21 wide, long used as the Town Hall.

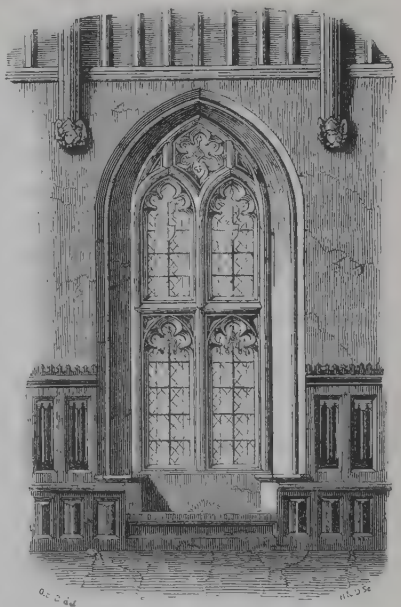
Titchfield Place was built by Sir Thomas Wriothesley, Secretary to Henry viii., afterwards the first Earl of Southampton, on the site and out of the ruins of the abbey. It is described by Leland as "a righte statelye house embattled, and having a goodlie gate, and a conduite castelid in the middle of the court of it, in the very same place where the late monasterie stood." The "goodlie gate" remains tolerably perfect, the rest has been almost destroyed.

Winchester. The Deanery has parts of the thirteenth century, and contains the hall of the prior's house of the fifteenth,

Roof of the Deanery, or Prior's Hall.

with a fine roof and windows, but now divided into several apartments. The construction of the roof is very simple but

very good; each pair of principals is supported by a wooden arch springing from corbels, about two feet below the wall-plate, these corbels are carved into heads, some of which appear to be intended as portraits of a particular bishop; at the point of this arch is a collar-beam connected with it, and with two braces meeting in the centre, by which means the whole frame or truss is well tied together, and there is scarcely any more thrust upon the walls than there would be if there was a tie-beam as in modern roofs.



Window in the Deanery.

The windows are lofty and divided by a transom, and have the customary seats formed in the sill.

The bargeboards of the house, now the porter's lodge, are worthy of notice. There are several other specimens of these in other parts of the city.

The grange of the abbey, still called Barton Farm, presents some features worthy of notice, especially some fine chimneys of the fifteenth century.

Wolvesey Castle has ruins of the Norman keep built by Bishop Henry de Blois, in the time of King Stephen, partly of materials brought from the royal palace built by the Conqueror on the north-west of the cathedral, which De Blois pulled down as an encroachment on the Church land. The chapel is of the fifteenth century, but the greater part of the present buildings were erected by Bishop Morley.

The King's Gate is of the fifteenth century, and the chapel over the archway has been made the parish church of St. Swithun. The College of William of Wykeham is a very fine and perfect example, and, as has been before observed respecting

the colleges of Oxford, differs little from a nobleman's house of the same period, excepting that the chapel is larger and a more important feature. The hall is perfect, with the offices, cellars, and other buildings, and the entrance gatehouse. All these features so much resemble the colleges of Oxford and Cambridge, and are so well known, that further description is not required here.

The domestic buildings of the Hospital of St. Cross, including the handsome refectory, the "Hundred Men's Hall," and the gateway erected by Cardinal Beaufort, afford fine specimens of the architecture of the fifteenth century.

## WILTSHIRE.

Bradenstoke Priory, commonly called Clack Abbey. The remains of this monastic establishment are finely situated on the brow of a hill, and are visible from the Great Western Railway, near Wootten Bassett. They consist chiefly of the walls and the roof of a hall of the fourteenth century, now divided into several apartments, so that the modern farm-house may almost be said to be built *in* the hall; consequently the roof[q], which is a very fine one, richly ornamented with the ball-flower carved on the oak beams, can only be seen by going up into the garrets of the present house, and over the plaster ceilings of the modern rooms. At one end of this hall are the chambers in three stories, with a corner-staircase in a tower, and a garderobe-turret adjoining. At the opposite end of the hall is a fine rich fireplace of the fifteenth century in a small apartment, but this end has been altered and partly destroyed, fragments being used up in the farm-buildings adjoining. Underneath the hall and the other parts of the house is a range of cellars of the latter part of the fourteenth century, probably of the time of Richard II. These cellars have groined vaults with ribs resting on pillars and corbels with moulded capitals. Close to the house is a large plain barn of the fifteenth century, with buttresses, but with a modern roof.

At Berwick St. Leonard's there is also a fine barn of the

[q] Engraved in the Glossary of Architecture.

fifteenth century, 90 feet long by 25 wide, and 50 across the transept.

Great Chalfield Manor-house. The very beautiful front of a manor-house of the fifteenth century has here been preserved[r], but unfortunately a part of the house was destroyed about twenty years ago. The porch has a good groined vault, the oriel window is particularly rich and elegant, and is well known by engravings. There is also a second oriel window of a plainer character, the bay-windows are particularly elegant, and the whole front is one of the most elaborate and finest that we have. The hall had a flat panelled ceiling of wood and plaster, with bosses at the intersections of the mouldings, and a wooden screen at the lower end, also panelled, with two doors in it as usual[s]. A shield of arms in the roof of the hall seems to shew that it was built by Thomas Tropenell, Esq., who married Agnes, fourth daughter of William Ludlow, lord of Hill Deverill, about 1450. The motto of the family, "Le joug tira bellement," also occurred in several places on the roof of the hall.

It is much richer, earlier in date, and far superior in every way to South Wraxall. The walls and roof of the hall and the back windows remain perfect, though it is divided into small modern rooms. But the lord's chamber or solar at the upper end of the hall, with the cellars under it, have been pulled down, and the gable end with the beautiful oriel window alone preserved of this part. There are remains of a handsome groined passage at the end of the dais leading to the staircase of the solar, and at the opposite end of the dais the projecting square bay, with a handsome groined vault, has been preserved: in the centre of the vault is a shield of arms.

At the lower end of the hall is the usual passage behind the screens, leading from the porch to the servants' court. Behind this is the kitchen, with its large chimney, though the fireplace is modernized. The offices are beyond. This is an unusual

[r] See an engraving of it, p. 52.

[s] For engravings of this and the masks see p. 60.—A beautiful series of engravings of the details of this house was published in 1837 by Mr. Walker in his supplement to Pugin's "Examples of Gothic Architecture."

NORRINGTON HOUSE, WILTSHIRE.

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc.*

arrangement: we here pass through the kitchen to the offices, usually it is the reverse.

The stables remain, but much altered, and the upper part of the gatehouse has been turned into a pigeon-house. The barn also remains, but much altered; its situation, however, shews that the principal entrance to this fine manor-house was through the farm-yard, which was not an uncommon arrangement in the middle ages. It occurs at St. Donat's Castle, South Wingfield Manor-house, and numerous other instances.

There are some remains of round towers in the outer walls next the moat, shewing that the house was slightly fortified.

Corsham. In the street of this town is a small plain house of the fifteenth century, if not earlier. Corsham House is a fine Elizabethan mansion, built about 1582 by William Halliday, Esq., Lord Mayor of London.

Kingswood Abbey: the chief remains are a remarkable gatehouse of the fifteenth century.

Laycock Abbey is partly Elizabethan, but with considerable remains of the old building, including the cloister of the fifteenth century.

Littlecot is a fine Elizabethan mansion by one of the Darell family, and now the seat of their successors, the Pophams.

Longleat, the magnificent seat of the Marquis of Bath, is of the time of James I., and one of our finest examples of that period.

Malmesbury Abbey. The remains of the conventual buildings are not extensive, but one excellent fragment of the Decorated period remains. To the north-east of the church is an Elizabethan house, built upon the substructure of some part of the monastic buildings, probably the abbot's house. This substructure was a sort of lofty crypt, similar to those at Battle, with a single row of pillars down the centre. The vaulting-shafts remaining against the walls are octagonal, with remarkably plain capitals of the same form. The windows have foliated rear-arches; they have been a good deal disfigured, but appear to have been broad lancets.

The beautiful market-cross at Malmesbury is a well-known example of the fifteenth century.

Norrington House is a tolerably perfect manor-house of the fifteenth century, with the hall and porch perfect, of which an engraving will be found at p. 49. The hall windows are good two-light Perpendicular, with transoms, and the doorway of the porch has a fine set of mouldings with shafts and deep hollows. There is a small room over the porch, as at Chalfield.

Pottern: a timber-house of the fifteenth century, with bay-window, open porch and room over, and good verge-boards to the gables.

Salisbury: a licence to crenellate or fortify the Close was granted in the first year of Edward III., 1327, and although the walls are built of old materials, partly those of the old Norman Cathedral removed from Old Sarum, the actual construction is probably of this date. For fortifying the Bishop's Palace there are two licences, 11 Edward III. and 1 Richard II. The walls were probably commenced at the former period, but not finished until after the second, or a fresh licence would not have been required. The gatehouses are probably between these two dates. We have also a licence to crenellate a house *in* the city in the 19th Edward II.: this house we have not been able to trace. There are two licences for the walls of the city itself, 46 Edward III. and 1 Richard II. The interval is so short that the fresh licence was probably required before the work was completed, in consequence of the death of Edward III.

The Bishop's Palace has a fine tower of early Perpendicular character, with an elegant octagonal turret and pinnacle, with crockets and small flying buttresses, a chapel with square-headed windows, and other portions of work of that character.

The hall of John Halle has a fine timber roof and transomed windows of the fifteenth century, and was the house of one of the merchant princes of that age.

The Audley mansion in Crane-street, now known as the Workhouse, is a fine manor-house of the latter part of the fifteenth century, with a good bay-window to the hall, and a gatehouse with a panelled door and wicket. The whole house forms a sort of quadrangle surrounding a small court-yard, and is tolerably perfect, though in a sad state of neglect.

ANCIENT MANSION, NOW THE WORKHOUSE,

SALISBURY, WILTSHIRE.

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc.*

DOORWAY,

WORKHOUSE, SALISBURY.

The George Inn is a good timber-house of the fifteenth century, with some fine barge-boards to a building in the yard, a good entrance archway, and a richly panelled corner-post of the fifteenth century[t].

In Brown-street is an ancient house, with two fine chimney-pieces of stone, with quatrefoils, shields, and rosettes.

Place House, near Tisbury: a fine manor-house of the fifteenth century, nearly perfect, without much pretension to ornament, or much fortification, but with the buildings of the farm-yard perfect. It must have been always to a great extent a farm-house, but the manor-house and the farm-house were often combined in those days. The outer gatehouse is perfect and very good; the larger archway has the scroll-moulding of the fourteenth century over it, and has probably been preserved from an earlier building; the room over it is later, and may have been rebuilt; the windows on the outer face are different from those within, and earlier, but they are all square-headed, and none earlier than the fifteenth century; this room was probably the chapel, as there is no chimney or fireplace to it, and there is an external stone staircase of some importance at one end; the outer wall to protect the staircase is carried in a succession of large steps, and at the opposite end of the gatehouse the wall has been built up in the same manner to correspond; but this is later work, perhaps part of the alterations in the time of Elizabeth. This gatehouse has also unusually large buttresses, with sets-off, and though simple, is imposing and very picturesque.

Crossing the outer court-yard, we come to a second gatehouse joined at one angle by a low building to the house itself, but not actually forming part of it, as there was no internal communication; this gatehouse was, however, inhabited, as there is a fireplace and chimney in it, and a garderobe-turret; it is now called the Lodge, but must have been a more important part of the house than a mere porter's lodge, which was in fact attached to the outer, or entrance gatehouse, and the doorway to it remains on the right hand in entering, although the lodge itself is destroyed. The inner gateway opens into the south inner

[t] See an engraving of this at p. 30.

court, on one side of which is the house, and at the opposite end the offices, which have been rebuilt. The house itself is a parallelogram, with the hall in the centre; this was the whole height of the building, and the roof remains perfect, with tie-beams and queen-posts chamfered: it is now divided by a floor and partitions into small apartments. At the lower end of the hall is the usual passage through, with the doorways perfect at each end, and behind this passage is the Kitchen, which is now the finest and most perfect part of the building; it was the whole height of the house, and still has no room over it, though the roof is hidden by a flat plaster ceiling: about a fourth part of this room is occupied by the fireplace and chimney-corner, the flat arch of which extends right across the room from one side to the other, so that there was room for several persons to sit round the fire within the arch, and strictly in the chimney-corner. Over this large fireplace is a remarkably fine chimney; it is a large octangular structure, looking more like the louvre of a hall than a kitchen chimney, which nevertheless it undoubtedly is and has always been: it has a pyramidal top, with a finial, and the openings for the smoke are round the sides. Behind the fireplace is a small apartment, perhaps the bakehouse, or some of the other offices: it forms part of the original house, and the roof continues over it, which gives the chimney still more the look of a louvre, from its not being in the end wall of the house.

At the opposite end of the house, or upper end of the hall, are the chambers for the family. This part has always been in two stories, as shewn by the windows, which are original, square-headed, and rather square or low in their proportions. In the lower room is a good plain fireplace: this was probably the withdrawing-room, and the room over it the bed-room. Another wing has been built against the side of the hall, but this is altogether modern work.

In the farm-yard, which is on the right hand of the entrance court, is a very fine barn of the fifteenth century, said to be the

longest in England, (about seventy feet). It has good buttresses and a transept-gateway, with a lofty pointed arch, chamfered only, without mouldings. The roof is original, quite plain, with arched timbers, springing from about half way down the walls. On the opposite side of the farm-yard is a range of stables, also part of the work of the fifteenth century, and remarkably perfect, with a row of doorways of the usual Perpendicular style, and small windows of single lights, quite original and very uncommon.

Stanton St. Quintin is an interesting group of buildings, including an old tower in two stages, the house itself comprising specimens of work of the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteenth centuries.

Wardour Castle. There are considerable remains of a fortified mansion of the early part of the fifteenth century. A low wall of enceinte encloses a large outer bailey, but the gatehouse has been rebuilt.

The inner court is small and hexagonal: the buildings surrounding it are unusually lofty and fine, the outer walls entirely hid by ivy, but the inner walls next the court nearly perfect. The hall was on the first floor, with vaulted chambers under it; the windows remain; at the lower end are the two doorways and the put-log holes of the music-gallery, and the state staircase from the court-yard remains, with its groined vaulted roof; just within the screens is a small doorway on each side of the hall leading to a *garderobe* chamber. The upper end of the hall where the dais was is less perfect. Behind the screens is the kitchen, which is also on the first floor on a level with the hall, and had vaulted cellars or apartments under it: there remains a large fireplace and the other usual appurtenances; the windows of the kitchen are remarkably good, tall and very narrow, square-headed, with a foliated arch under the square head. These windows would be useful examples to copy.

Under the hall, crossing just in the middle, was a vaulted passage connected with the postern-gate, with a portcullis in the doorway at each end of it. The same arrangement occurs in Beaumaris Castle, in Anglesea, but it is not a usual plan. The whole of these remains are very valuable as an example of

a nobleman's house in the beginning of the fifteenth century. The licence to crenellate or fortify it was obtained in the 16th Richard II., 1393, and these licences were usually obtained before the work was commenced. The style of the architecture also agrees very well with this date, being *early* in the Perpendicular style. There are considerable remains of the moat, which must have been unusually wide.

Westwood: a considerable mansion of the fifteenth century, with richly ornamented ceilings of the time of Queen Elizabeth.

Woodlands House, near Mere. This is a manor-house of the fifteenth century, of plain character, the exterior tolerably perfect, the interior entirely modernized and spoiled. There are two windows to the hall, square-headed, with labels, and corbel-heads to the labels, one long with a transom, the other short. The porch has a plain pointed doorway, and a room over it, with a gable to the roof. The hall has a distinct roof of its own, not joined on to the rest of the house, and on one of the gable-ends is a good hip-knob for a termination. The offices at the lower end of the hall have been in a great degree rebuilt. At the back of the hall and parallel to it is another building, of two stories, and separated from it only by a covered passage and a straight staircase, with doorways on both sides, opening to the two parts of the house. The upper room of this last building has two large square windows, one of which has the flowing Decorated tracery of the fourteenth century, but has either been copied or built in as old material from some earlier building; the whole of the present fabric is of the fifteenth. This building has buttresses placed diagonally. The offices at the lower end of the hall have been chiefly rebuilt, but a small portion of the old work remains, and is part of the work of the fifteenth century.

South Wraxhall Manor-house. This celebrated example of the mansions of our ancestors is still the property of the family of Long, to whom it has belonged from the time it was built, in the fifteenth century.

An admirable series of plans and details of it was engraved and published by Mr. Walker in 1838, in his supplement to Pugin's

WOODLAND MERE, WILTSHIRE

WOODLAND MERE, WILTSHIRE.

"Examples," but the letterpress is very meagre and unsatisfactory, consisting chiefly of the history of the Long family, who appear not to know themselves exactly when or by whom the house was built. It is evidently of two or three different dates, considerably altered and added to in the time of James I. Mr. Walker seems to think that the earliest part may be the work of the first recorded possessor of the place, Robert Longe, Esq., who was in the commission of the peace in 1426, and M.P. for Wiltshire in 1433, and who married a Popham; the arms of Longe and two coats of Popham are recorded by Aubrey in the hall; but it is far more probable that it is work of the time of Henry VII.

In describing it we will begin with the hall, as the most important feature; it is of moderate dimensions, and lofty, being the whole height of the house; the fireplace and the roof are of the time of James I.: the upper part of the roof is concealed by a plaster ceiling; the screen is likewise of the time of James I., with rich wooden panelling; behind this screen is the servants' passage, with the porch opening from the principal court at one end, and a doorway to the servants' court, called the pump court, at the other end. The doors at the back of this passage open into the buttery and pantry, and in a line with these is the kitchen, with a door also into the servants' court, under a covered way, a sort of Jacobean cloister. The kitchen retains the old fireplace, and the scullery is behind it. Over this complete suite of servants' offices are their bed-rooms, which are a mixture of the work of the fifteenth century with that of the seventeenth, with wooden panelling partly of the one period, partly of the other, and a fireplace, the arch of which is of the time of Henry VII., with the initials H. L. in one spandrel, and H. E. tied together by a lover's-knot in the other; these initials ought to identify the builder of the house. The arch of the fireplace is partly filled up with Jacobean work. At the upper end of the hall the dais is destroyed, but the arches at each end of it remain, opening each into a small square closet or bay, serving also as a passage, that on the left hand to the cellars, that on the right to the staircase to the solar or lord's chamber, afterwards the withdrawing-room; this has

been rebuilt in the time of Elizabeth or James I., and has a very handsome fireplace and chimney-piece of that period, and a coved ceiling of richly stamped plaster; at one end of this drawing-room is a bed-room with a fireplace, also of the time of James I., and this wing seems to be an addition of that period; at the opposite end is a passage and stairs leading to another wing of the house, partly added in the time of James I. The first room, with a large fireplace, seems to have been a parlour or sitting-room, with a bed-room opening out of it. Under these rooms are the brewhouse and the bakehouse, and store-rooms. There is a separate square stair-turret to this additional wing.

The room over the entrance gateway has an oriel window, and another small window by the side commanding the road of approach, and a staircase down to the entrance-gate; it was probably only a porter's lodge. The stables, which joined on to the gateway and completed this side of the court, have been destroyed. There is a fireplace and a garderobe to this upper chamber, which shews that it could not have been the chapel, though that is the situation where we frequently find one.

At a short distance from the house are the remains of a chapel or church, of the time of Edward I., turned into a dwelling-house in the seventeenth century, and altered still further in modern times. But some of the window-arches remain, and a sort of stone screen of foliated arches of the time of Edward I., almost concealed in modern partitions and floors.

There were licences to crenellate a house at All Cannings granted to the Bishop of Salisbury in the 2nd Edward III. and the 1st Richard II., but scarcely a vestige of it remains. The manor farm-house has a few old timbers with mouldings which may belong to that period, but the house is thoroughly modernized. At the same dates there were also licences granted to crenellate a house at Potterne, but nothing remains there earlier than the time of Elizabeth, of which period there is a very good and picturesque timber-house with carved barge-boards and panelling, and the projecting upper story. Of Devizes Castle nothing now remains but the earthworks, which are very fine, and shew its former magnificence. Of the once

MANOR-HOUSE, SOUTH WRAXHALL, WILTSHIRE.

celebrated Palace of Clarendon nothing beyond the foundations and a few fragments of walls. And the same may be said of several other houses known to have been formerly existing in this county, of which even the sites are scarcely known.

## § 13. SOMERSETSHIRE AND DORSETSHIRE.

This is the richest district in England for the remains of houses of the fifteenth century; from the excellent nature of the building stone, and other causes, it so happens that more houses of good architectural character have been preserved here than anywhere else. In some parts of Somersetshire almost every village has a house, or part of a house, of this period worthy of notice. There is a tendency to imitate the style of the fourteenth century, especially in window tracery, and a few houses are really of that period, which have been described in our second volume. There is a great variety of ground-plans; perhaps the most usual here, as in other parts of the country, is the central hall with two projecting wings, or, as it is commonly called "two gables and a recess." One of the wings is frequently the chapel, as at Lyte's Carey.

In such a district as this, where the remains are so abundant, we can do little more than enumerate those which appear to be most worthy of notice.

Ashton Court was "much altered and improved by Inigo Jones," but part of the old mansion of the family of Lyons remains.

Ashton Philips, or the Lower Court, is a ruin, of which the chapel is in good preservation, with its stone altar, and some dwelling-rooms remain.

Banwell is a building of the fifteenth century, with the chapel in good preservation.

Barrington Court is a fine example of the time of Henry viii., with moulded brick chimneys and pinnacles.

Beckington: the Manor-house and Seymour's Court retain various features of the fifteenth century.

Blackmoor Manor-house and Chapel, near Carrington, afford another example of the same period.

Brimpton, or Brympton d'Everecy, affords a most striking group, consisting of the church and two ancient houses, a large and a small one, all lying close together. The larger house is of various dates, some good Perpendicular, some Elizabethan of that class which is simply a meagre Perpendicular, while other parts are more decided cinque-cento.

The north-eastern portion is the purest, being late Perpendicular of the richest kind, with the single exception that the arches of the lights are unfoliated. A rich open battlement runs along the top, and the chimneys are twisted with figures upon them. Nearly all this part is full of projections. A large bay reaches the whole way up; its divisions mark the building as here divided into three stages; the ground-floor has merely an ordinary window in the flat face of the projection; the middle story has the oriel open all round, while the upper has a more lofty one with a transom; the space between the two is richly panelled. To the south of the oriel is a semi-octagonal turret running the whole height, with square-headed windows irregularly disposed in its various faces, but nowhere assuming the distinctive character of an oriel. There is a band of panelling at the same height as that in the oriel, but narrower.

The mansion is connected by an original wall with the smaller house, which stands on the north side of the churchyard. It is said to have been originally the residence of three chantry priests belonging to the adjoining church, but it is now used as the tool-house, &c. of the mansion. This house consists of a single high-roofed parallelogram, running east and west, broken at present only by an octagonal turret on the north side, though on the south there are traces of small projections with gables.

Bristol, notwithstanding its great wealth and thriving trade, still retains portions of the old walls, with two of the gatehouses, and many old houses, though these are chiefly of the seventeenth century. The house in Redcliffe-street, said to have been the residence of the celebrated William Canynges, retains a Perpendicular hall and other portions of the fifteenth. The hall has its high-pitched roof, with a louvre in the centre: the principals are richly foliated: the north and west sides are connected with other buildings in two stories.

A house in Small-street[u], now forming the office of the "Mirror" newspaper, is of still greater value, the Perpendicular work being finer and more extensive, and connected with important portions both of earlier and later date. From the street the appearance of the building is that of a handsome mansion of the seventeenth century.

The chief portion is a large and lofty Perpendicular hall, now unfortunately divided in its height by a floor. The roof is high-pitched, and a very fine specimen of the trefoil form. Portions of a screen may be discerned across the hall at its lower end. To the right of the hall is a grand range of Perpendicular buildings in three stories, each having a rich fireplace in that style, that in the largest and lowest room being of extraordinary size and magnificence. The windows are very large, square-headed, with rear-arches and panelled jambs. At one end of this room is a small dark recess, called a *chapel*, communicating with the hall by a squint, and containing a little ambrye.

But in the wall dividing the hall from this range of apartments are the piers of a large Norman arcade, imbedded in the wall during its whole length. The piers were clustered, with cushion capitals.

Butleigh: an ancient house of timber frame-work, filled in with panels: the upper windows of two lights, with ogee heads, cusps, and carved spandrels; the roof open, with arched principals.

Chew Stoke: the Parsonage is of the fifteenth century, with numerous heraldic devices in panels over the entrance, and between the windows.

Clapton-in-Gordano Manor-house. A small portion only remains of what has been a fine house, originally of the fourteenth century. Of this original house one end of the hall only remains, with the entrance-doorway, which has a Decorated hood-moulding. The position of this doorway with regard to the wall shews that it was the lower end of the hall, and another doorway at the opposite end of the passage is probably of the same period, though of less marked character. The wall is of solid stone, and rather thick; in the middle of it a wide pointed

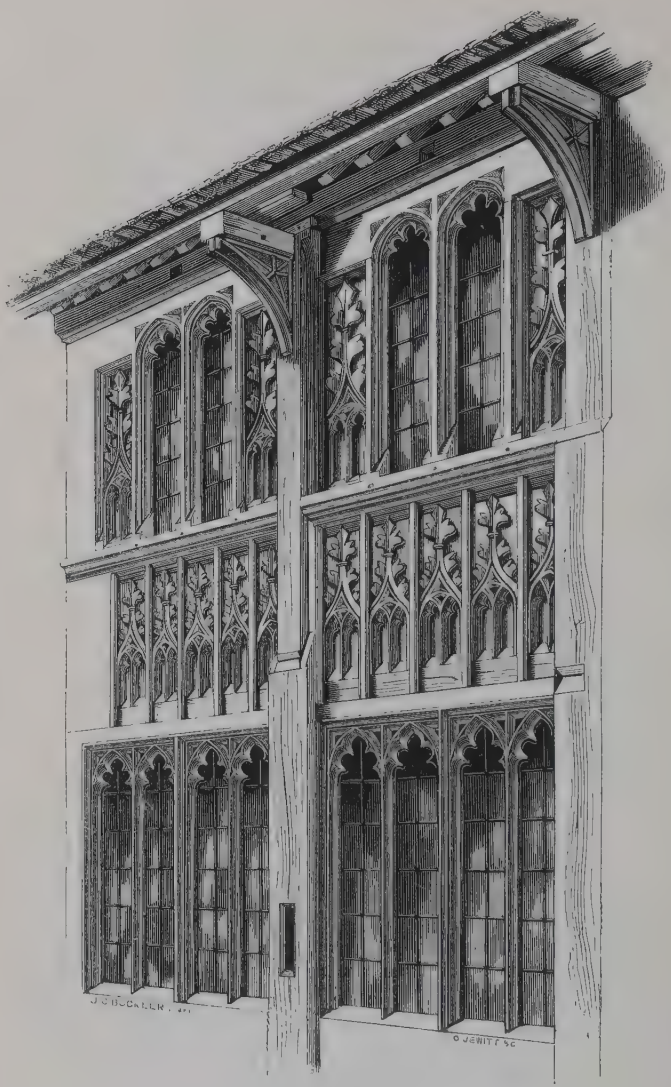
[u] For an engraving of this house see p. 35.

arch is pierced; this is filled with a wooden screen of the exact form of a two-light window, with a circle in the head filled with three spherical triangles, forming a perfect window with geometrical tracery of the time of Edward II.; the two lower lights, being rather wide and standing on the ground, form doorways; the whole of this work is richly moulded, and all cut out of oak: it is probably one of the most remarkable pieces of early wooden domestic screen-work in existence. The rooms behind are divided by a partition at the centre of this opening, so that the two doorways open into two separate rooms, apparently the buttery and pantry; the kitchen was probably beyond, but has been destroyed, and the outer wall has either been rebuilt or much patched; the other part of the hall has also been rebuilt. Over the doorway a tower-porch has been added about the time of Henry VII. or VIII., of tolerably good Perpendicular character. The gatehouse is Elizabethan, with oval windows, not very remarkable. The only curious part of this house is the screen, and the very church-like character of this naturally gives the idea that it separated the hall from the chapel, according to an arrangement which has been shewn to be usual; but, on the other hand, there seems no occasion for two doorways side by side from the hall to the chapel, and if the partition between them is original, it is not consistent with the chapel. Near the house is a small church, which has a family chapel on the north side of the chancel, of about the same date as the early part of the house.

Cleeve Abbey has a considerable part of the ancient buildings remaining in a tolerably perfect state. The lower part is of the thirteenth century, but the upper part has mostly been rebuilt in the fifteenth. The refectory is a fine hall, with good windows, fireplace, and open timber roof, of the cradle form, with ribs and bosses, of the Perpendicular style, and a remarkably good bell-cot projecting from the face of the wall[x]. The gatehouse was built by W. Dovell, the last abbot, in 1510, as appears by an inscription. The walls and roof are perfect.

Congresbury Rectory is a very good small house of the latter part of the fifteenth century. The porch is the finest part, and

[x] Engraved in "Glossary of Architecture:" see Bell-cots.



PART OF A TIMBER HOUSE,

DUNSTER, SOMERSETSHIRE.

the doorway has a very remarkable ornament in imitation of the tooth-ornament with foliage. The same ornament occurs in a niche above, in which is an angel with a scroll. The house appears to have had no hall, but was always divided by a floor and partitions into small rooms. It appears to be perfect, but has had a modern piece added on.

At Combe Flory is a tower-gateway of the fifteenth century.

At Coombe St. Nicholas is an old house, now the Green Dragon public-house, which is partly of the time of Hen. VIII.; and in the present kitchen, which seems to have been part of the old hall, is the original settle, and a table apparently of that period[y].

Crosscombe: near the church is a mutilated hall of the fifteenth century, turned into a Baptists' chapel.

Doulting has a fine barn and barton of the character of the fourteenth century.

Dunster Castle was rebuilt in the time of Elizabeth on the old foundations, and some portions of an older structure are preserved. In the town is a good timber-house with panelling and a double range of windows of the time of Henry VII.

Farleigh-Hungerford Castle is a ruin of the early part of the fifteenth century; the only part at all perfect is the chapel, which was restored and had a new roof put on about the end of the last century, with some attempts at *improvements*.

Glastonbury is a perfect store of domestic antiquities. Small portions, as late Perpendicular doorways, some wood, some stone, wooden windows, and the like, turn up at every step. The following are the more important objects.

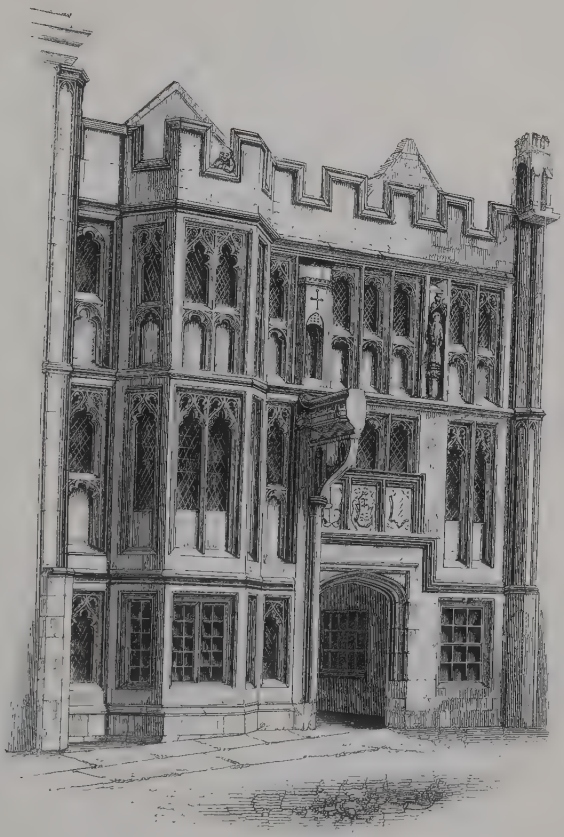
The Abbey Gate has undergone a somewhat strange metamorphosis: a house is seen with a good Elizabethan oriel, and a pointed doorway to the right of it; this last is the smaller entrance of the gateway, the larger being beyond, entirely hidden within a modern house.

The Abbot's Kitchen was erected late in the fourteenth century. The building now stands detached, but it has evidently formed a portion of a large range of building. The kitchen

[y] For an engraving of this settle see p. 112.

itself is square at the base, but the angles are cut off by four segmental arches, which serve both as the arches of large fireplaces and as the squinches of an octagon. This octagon, as far as its walls are concerned, is purely internal, but it is vaulted with a lofty octagonal dome supported by eight ribs, with discontinuous imposts, which is covered externally by a peaked stone roof of eight sides, forming a spire without and a dome within. This vault is crowned by a lofty louvre in two stages; externally it forms an octagon lighted by square windows, with its own battlement and spire, on which is set a smaller octagon and spire, which forms the finish of the building. These louvres serve to light the interior by the double aperture in the top of the dome, admitting light from the inner and outer louvre respectively. The chimneys at each angle of the square base are lost, to the great detriment of that portion of the building, to which their absence imparts a certain degree of bareness. They must have acted as the pinnacles round the base of a spire. The system of buttresses comprehended two at each angle, and two along each side, where the sides of the octagon part, but of the eight at the angles the place of four was taken by the walls of adjacent buildings. The lower part of the buttresses is semicircular, the upper square with chamfered angles. In the centre of the east and west sides is a two-light reticulated window, the other faces have each a doorway with a square window above, the string and change in the buttresses being here at a higher level, to admit of the adjacent buildings, over which the square windows rose like a clerestory. The building attached at the south-east angle was clearly an oven; a sort of screen within seems to have cut off the east portion. It was probably built by John Chinnock, who was abbot from 1374 to 1420.

The Abbey Barn is a noble structure, with very excellent detail. It is cruciform, the transepts forming the entrances. The north and south fronts are divided by a boldly-projecting buttress; above this is an evangelistic symbol—the four occupying the four gables—placed in a circle within a square label; above, in the point of the lofty gable, is a triangular window with geometrical tracery. The apex is crowned by a figure



GEORGE INN, GLASTONBURY, SOMERSETSHIRE.

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc.*

of an abbot. On each side of the central buttress is a slit, and above it a cross-oylet. The sides of the barn are lighted by slits between massive buttresses, internally they have segmental rear-arches. The transepts have a four-centred gateway in the front, and a pointed door in each side; over the gate is a two-light Decorated window, and higher in the gable an evangelistic symbol in a circle. The roof within is of the sort usual in Somersetshire halls.

A Hospital in Glastonbury (whose bell-gable is engraved in the "Glossary") is remarkable as exhibiting an arrangement nearly identical with that at St. Mary's Hospital, Chichester, modified at a later period. The original building is Early English, the alterations debased Perpendicular or Elizabethan.

The George Inn, originally destined for the accommodation of pilgrims, is the best piece of domestic work in Glastonbury not immediately connected with the buildings of the abbey. The street front is one splendid mass of panelling, pierced, where necessary, for windows. The centre is occupied by a four-centred gateway, to the right a bay-window in three stages rises the whole height of the house; the part above and on the other side of the gateway is panelled and pierced without any projection. There is a sort of turret at each side of the house, and a pillar and bracket for the support of the old sign. The number of rooms inside is pretty well marked by the external windows; some of the oriels have flat rear-arches from shafts with round capitals. The upper rooms are still approached by the original newel staircase. Under part of the house is a flat barrel vault, with ribs. It was built by Abbot Schored, in the time of Edward IV.

At a small distance from the "George" is another house, called the "Tribune," which seems to have had a front shop. The principal room has a wide square-headed window of eight lights. Above is a large oriel. Over the door here, as well as at the "George," are the royal arms[z].

Halsway Manor-house, in the parish of Stogumber, appears

[z] The abbot's kitchen, the barn, the George Inn, and the Tribune, are all engraved in the second volume of Pugin's "Examples," and the kitchen on a larger scale in the *Vetusta Monumenta*.

to be principally of the time of Henry VII. The front is nearly perfect, with a parapet battlemented and enriched with quatrefoil panels, two projections having also battlements and pinnacles, a bay-window, and a good small chimney, some curious gurgoyles, and a good bell-cot. The front is long and low, and has three doorways; the hall forms only a small part of the house.

HINTON ST. GEORGE, the seat of Earl Poulett, is said to have been built in 1487.

HUTTON Manor-house: the hall, 36 feet by 20, is of the fifteenth century, with arched roof and panelled chimney-piece.

IVYTHORN is an ancient mansion with angels to the labels of the windows, and in a panel a mitre and crozier with the initials I. S.

KILVE Chantrey-house is said to be of the fourteenth century.

KINGSBURY EPISCOPI. The Parsonage-house has some fragments of the fifteenth century.

KINGSTON SEYMOUR is a very good house of the latter half of the fifteenth century, the front of which is very similar to Great Chalfield, with a large and a small gable at each end, and a recess in the centre. The hall has a distinct roof, with its two separate gables, the buildings attached to it at each end being low: the gables have good finials of carved foliage, and the windows have preserved their tracery and labels.

LANGPORT has a gatehouse of the fifteenth century, with an old chapel over the gate, called the "Hanging Chapel," used as a free school.

LYMINGTON Rectory-house retains the arched head of a fine window of the fifteenth century.

LYTE'S CAREY is a good late Perpendicular house, a large portion being in tolerable preservation, though partly modernized. The remains consist of a hall, chapel, drawing-room, and several other rooms, all being apparently of one date, except the chapel, which is Decorated[a]. The hall is nearly perfect, and has a good porch, which has an oriel window over the

[a] See vol. ii. p. 302.

KINGSTON SEYMOUR, SOMERSETSHIRE

INN,

NORTON S'T. PHILIP'S, SOMERSETSHIRE.

doorway. The roof is open, with a rich cornice, the principals rising from angels bearing shields.

Martock and Meare have been described in our second volume.

Montacute House is a fine example of the Elizabethan style. At Montacute there is also remaining a portion of a very fine late Perpendicular castellated house, called the Priory. It is somewhat after the fashion of Thornbury, though on a much smaller scale. There is a good gatehouse with a fine oriel window and stair-turret.

Muchelney Abbey. There are considerable remains of the buildings of this abbey which are deserving of a more careful examination and more full description than our limits will allow. They are partly of the fourteenth century, but chiefly of the fifteenth, especially the domestic buildings and the very beautiful cloister with the rooms over it: the kitchen also remains, and the hall is converted into a barn. A great part of the buildings, including the fine church with its tower, are of the time of Henry vii., but parts are as early as the thirteenth century. Part of the buildings are now made the vicarage-house.

Nailsea Court is another of the mansions of the fifteenth or sixteenth century, or partly of both.

Nash Abbey: there are some remains, including a good gatehouse, with an oriel window over the gate, and a panelled chimney on each gable.

Nettlecombe Court, the seat of the Trevelyans, is Elizabethan, with a good hall, and well kept up.

Norton St. Philip's: the George Inn, anciently the grange of the Abbot of Hinton, is a half-timbered house of the fifteenth century, with bay-windows and a porch, which has inner and outer doorways and side windows, and an octagonal stair-turret. There are good battlemented chimneys at both ends of the house, and another chimney has openings at the sides, with a pyramidal covering terminated by a knob.

Norton-under-Hamden: a house with good windows and an elegant octagonal chimney of the fifteenth century.

Orchard Portman, the seat of the Earl of Egremont, was

built by Sir John Sydenham about 1490. The chapel and part of the house of this period remain: the western wing is later, built or rebuilt by the first Sir John Wynham.

Pitney Rectory is a house of the time of Henry VIII., with square-headed windows and a thatched roof.

Portishead: the Rectory-house has some small portions of the fifteenth century, but has been almost entirely rebuilt. The Manor-house is Elizabethan, rather early in that style, with a bold octagonal stair-turret, carried up by a room at the top, which has a very picturesque effect. The windows are all square-headed and debased, and the interior is modernized, but there is a good small square battlemented chimney on the front of the gable.

Quantoxhead: a house near the church called Bell Castle is part of the remains of a large house of the fifteenth century, and part rebuilt in the time of Elizabeth. On the old part is a good battlement with quatrefoil panels. There are two fine Elizabethan fireplaces, and one has a hearth of coloured tiles, very good and uncommon,—deep blue, light blue, green and brown.

At Sandford Orcas the Manor-house is partly of the time of Henry VII. or VIII., with the gatehouse and a good chimney: other parts of the house are Elizabethan.

At South Petherton is a fine Manor-house built by Sir Giles Daubeny in the time of Henry VI. The hall is perfect, with a magnificent bay-window under the principal gable, and other rooms with square-headed windows, and fine tall chimneys.

Stanton Drew has a good Parsonage-house, with carved oak window-frames.

Stavordale Priory has considerable remains of the domestic buildings turned into a farm-house, and the chapel into a barn.

Stoke-under-Hamden, the ancient seat of the Gournay family, is now a farm-house, but must have been a manor-house of some importance in the fifteenth century. In the front are two projections, one the porch with a room over it, the other of the same height, two stories, with a bell-cot on the point of the gable. This wing probably had the chapel in the upper part: the front is turned towards the farm-yard, which is

HOUSE AT TICKENHAM, SOMERSETSHIRE.

IICKENHAM COURT, SOMERSETSHIRE.

separated from the road by a wall, in which is a gateway with segmental head and buttresses, and a doorway by the side of it, all about the time of Henry VII.

TAUNTON has some small remains of the priory near St. James's Church, in which is a window with geometrical tracery. The castle has been rebuilt for the assize courts, but the old gatehouse remains, with an inscription giving the date 1496, and the arms of Henry VII. The Grammar-school was founded by Bp. Fox, whose arms, ensigned with a mitre, with the date 1522, appear in a panel over the door.

TICKENHAM Court: a manor-house of moderate size, of the early part of the fifteenth century, with its hall nearly perfect. The windows are each of two lights, with flowing tracery under a pointed arch externally, but with a segmental head within, and with Perpendicular mouldings. The roof is perfect, of plain open timber of simple construction, the principals arched to the collars. At one end are the two doorways to the offices, now destroyed, and on each side are good panelled brackets. At the opposite end of the hall, where the dais has been, is the arch of the bay-window, which has been destroyed. The other parts of the house join on at an angle to this end of the hall, and consist of a range of building of two stories, with square-headed windows of the same age, and an octagonal stair-turret with the newel-staircase.

TRENT: the Chantry-house is a cottage of the fifteenth century, with a good chimney on the point of the gable: there is also a tall chimney on the School-house, apparently of the same period.

WALTON Castle is the ruin of an octagonal keep, with a gatehouse and a wall of enceinte, with a turret at each angle.

The old Rectory at Walton is a good specimen of the domestic Perpendicular style of the district. Its shape, when disentangled of some modern excrescences, is singular, consisting of two distinct parallelograms meeting at an angle, and connected by a doorway in the upper story.

WELLS: the Bishop's Palace is of several periods, and has been already described in our former volumes. The most valu-

able part is the original house of the thirteenth century, still inhabited, especially the garden front of it, and the windows on the first floor. The house, of the fourteenth century, is a ruin, the gatehouse and wall of enceinte are of the fifteenth.

Engravings of the hall of the time of Edward I. are published in the second volume of Pugin's "Examples," also of a window of the time of Henry III., and a fireplace of Henry VII., and the conduit in the garden, supposed to have been built by Bishop Beckington.

The gatehouses of the Close are of the fifteenth century; one is connected with the Vicar's Close, a well-known and beautiful example of this period[b].

Bishop Bubwith's almshouses and the chapel were erected in 1424.

The Deanery is a very interesting example, and was built by Dean Gunthorpe, who was elected in 1472.

West Bower, near Durleigh: a singular house, which has two octagonal turrets, with a doorway and porch between them; the lower part of each turret is solid, the upper part glazed, and each has a pyramidal roof, with ornamental mouldings and finial. It is said to be of the time of Henry VI.

Whatley. The Manor-house is of the fifteenth century; the gatehouse with Tudor arch and quatrefoil spandrels.

Woodspring Priory: there are considerable ruins of the gateway, refectory, and other adjacent buildings of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries: the refectory is now a barn.

Worle has a very beautiful barn, with a range of pedimented buttresses.

Wraxhall. "The Tower House" distinguished by a gatehouse in five stages, surmounted by an ogee domed roof.

Wyveliscombe. Remains of the Bishop's Palace; gateway of the fifteenth century, with a Tudor rose in lozenge-shaped panel.

Yatton has a house of the fifteenth century, near the church, with porch, buttresses, and fine chimney-piece of stone.

[b] A beautiful series of engravings of these buildings at Wells was published in 1836 by A. W. Pugin and T. L. Walker. They appear to have been built chiefly by Bishops Bubwith and Beckington in the time of Henry VI.

Yeovil has some old building, now a school, attached to the church-tower.

### DORSETSHIRE.

Abbotsbury: the gatehouse, the dormitory, and some of the offices of the Abbey, supposed to have been the malthouse and brewhouse, remain tolerably perfect, the rest of the buildings are a heap of ruins. The fine barn has been already mentioned.

Athelhamton Hall is a tolerably perfect house of the time of Henry viii., with a good hall having a fine open-timber roof, and the gatehouse, which has been already mentioned and engraved at p. 194 of this volume.

Bere Regis, the mansion of the family of Tankerville, is an ancient irregular building of stone, and has, or had lately, in the windows the arms of the family, and those with which it was allied.

Cerne Abbas: a part of the abbot's house, the gatehouse, and a very fine barn, with buttresses of the fifteenth century, remain: the gatehouse is a very fine one, with an oriel window over the archway in two stories, with bands of panelling below and between the windows. It has been frequently engraved.

Chidiok. A licence to crenellate his manor-house on the seashore here was granted in the 44th Edward iii., and renewed in the 3rd Richard ii., to John de Chidiok. It was a magnificent castle, of which there remain two lofty octagonal corner towers and the gatehouse.

Clifton Maybank House consists of the remains of a fine mansion of the time of Henry vii. or viii., which then belonged to the Horsey family. The present dwelling-house consists of one wing only of the original mansion. It has a rich open parapet along the front, and a good oriel window projecting from the gable at the end, a very unusual height for a window of this description, which seems to shew that there was a room of importance at the very top of the house, and the window commanded a fine view over the ridge of a hill in front of it, but the view from the windows does not seem to have been generally thought of at that period, it may have been the

oratory. The panels on the lower part of this window are ornamented with the Tudor rose and three horses' heads, the bearings of the Horsey family. The front is divided by octagonal panelled or fluted buttresses, or small turrets; the windows are large, and have had all the tracery and most of the mullions cut out, when the house was altered and fitted up afresh about the time of Queen Anne. Another portion of the house remains, in which are a stair-turret with a cruciform loophole, a very good panelled door, and some plain original fireplaces.

Lulworth Castle was built in 1588—1609, but in the old castellated style, a quadrangular mass with round turrets at the corners, a battlement at the top, and embrasures for cannon on the ground floor. It is engraved in the "Beauties of England and Wales," vol. iv. p. 364.

Maperton House: of the time of Henry viii.,with octagonal turrets and spiral pedestals surmounted by heraldic figures.

Melbury House is of the time of Henry viii., with embattled tower, domed turrets, and twisted chimney-shafts.

Melcomb Horsey. House of the fifteenth century, with pointed windows, and chapel with three-light windows and bell-turret.

Parnham, near Beminster, is a fine house of the fifteenth century, long the seat of the Strode family. It has a fine hall, in the windows of which are, or were, the arms of Strode, with the name and date, John Strode, 1449.

Sandfort, or Sandsfort Castle, near Weymouth, a ruined castle of the time of Henry viii.

Sherborne. Many houses of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries have been destroyed here within the last few years, others new fronted or otherwise spoiled, but there are still considerable remains. The celebrated "New Inn" has disappeared, but another house of the same period, of which we present an engraving, has fortunately been preserved, with little alteration; the lower part has been rebuilt, but copied. Another house, said to have been built by the last abbot for his own use, has preserved a good oriel window over the door, and the old panelled parapet; the rest of the house has been rebuilt in imi-

STONE AND TIMBER HOUSE

SHERBORNE, DORSETSHIRE.

NEW INN, SHERBORNE, DORSETSHIRE.

W. Twopeny, *del.*

O. Jewitt, *sc.*

tation of the old style. The previous abbot's house remains nearly perfect, now used as part of the school buildings; it is at the back of the refectory, joining on to it, and to the kitchen, and has a bay-window of two stories and a handsome entrance doorway with pinnacles. The western half of the refectory remains on the south side of the cloister, and is now used as the school chapel, and the dormitory on the west side of the cloister is now the school-room. There are remains of the small newel-staircase in the corner, connecting it with the west end of the nave of the church, for the monks to go down to the night services. The whole of these buildings are of the latter half of the fifteenth century, the same period when the magnificent abbey church was rebuilt, or rather reduced to its present form. This church has lately been restored with much care and in excellent taste. The preservation of the abbey buildings, and turning them to account for the purposes of the school, is also deserving of warm praise. If the example set by the Digby family were more generally followed it would be well for the country.

The Almshouse, built in 1448, remains nearly intact, and is a good example of the structures of this class. [See p. 179.] The main building is divided by a floor, and has two ranges of small Perpendicular windows. The chapel is at the east end, parted off by a screen; it is quite small, large enough for the sacrarium only, and was the whole height of the building, with the screen continued up at the end of both the lower and upper chambers, but is now divided. A modern floor has been introduced in the roof with very bad effect, and is about to be removed.

Another house has been made out of the abbey barn, the walls and copings and finials of which are preserved, but a new gable has been introduced in the side, with windows and sunk panels in good imitation of the style of the fifteenth century.

The Vicarage-house has been restored in the old style; it is close to the west end of the site of the parish church, which was westward of the abbey church, and it probably always was the Vicarage-house.

The remains of the eastern gatehouse of the abbey are not

important; it adjoins the almshouses, and in front of it is an octagonal chapel, or conduit, of the fifteenth century, said to have been removed from the centre of the cloister, and still supplied with water by pipes from a neighbouring hill, which pass through the abbey buildings and the almshouse. It is a simple octagonal building, with a good Perpendicular window in each face, and buttresses at the angles. The cistern or reservoir was destroyed when the building was turned into a police-station, and a sort of pump-like structure is erected on the outside to supply the water, which, however, still comes from the old pipes.

Wimborne St. Giles, the seat of the Earl of Shaftesbury, formerly of the family of Plecys, is chiefly Elizabethan, built in 1561, but the eastern wing is more ancient, probably of the fifteenth century.

Winterbourne-Herringstone: a licence to crenellate his Manor-house here was granted to Walter Heryng in the 10th Edward III., A.D. 1337. The north front was rebuilt by Sir John Williams in the time of Elizabeth, but the other three sides of the quadrangle are said to belong to the original mansion.

Wolveton House: formerly the seat of the Trenchards, built A.D. 1534, has a gatehouse with circular bastions and steep roofs.

## § 14. DEVONSHIRE AND CORNWALL.

Ashburton: the structure now used as a Town-hall has been already mentioned in our second volume (p. 182) as a curious ancient timber-building. It was probably the church-house or hall of the Church Guild, as it adjoins the churchyard, the usual situation for such a building; it has been called a chantry-house, and since the Reformation has been used as a grammar-school.

Aston Castle is a ruin, but has a square keep, with a turret at one corner and a battlement, and windows of late Gothic character.

Bere-Ferrers has some remains of the Castle for which a licence to crenellate was granted in the 14th Edward III. to

John de Ferres, who is said to have also built the church, and to be the original of the figure of a knight on a tomb in the chancel, and on painted glass in the east window, where he is represented kneeling, with the model of a church in his hand.

Berry Pomeroy Castle is the ruin of a magnificent castle, originally Norman, but much altered in subsequent times, especially by Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, in the time of Edward vi., who had purchased it of Sir Thomas Pomeroy. The gatehouse is nearly perfect. This castle has been frequently engraved.

Bovey-Tracey has some plain work of the fifteenth century in the mill.

Bradfield Hall, in the parish of Uffculme, "the seat of the Wallronds, is a perfect ancient mansion, probably of the early part of the sixteenth century. It consists of an irregular building in the centre, with two wings very much projecting. The hall has a roof of fine obtuse arches of timber, with angels at the springings, and a cornice enriched with quatrefoils and other ornaments. The drawing-room, which adjoins the hall, has a panelled ceiling richly ornamented with pendants; it is wainscoted, and has pilasters much enriched with carving. The dining-room has a similar panelled ceiling. In the drawing-room are the arms of Walrond, and the alliances of that ancient family, with which the outside of the house is also decorated."—*Lysons.*

Bradley House, the seat of the Yardes, near Newton-Bushell, is a mansion of the fifteenth century; it originally formed a quadrangle, but three of the sides have been taken down[c]. The chapel and hall remain, and the principal front of the house, which is a good example of the time of Henry vii., and quite perfect as far as it goes. It has three oriel windows projecting from the upper floor. The hall is not lofty, but has three square-headed windows: there is a room over it, in which is one of the oriels. The chapel is in a projecting wing, and has a good east window.

[c] Lysons gives an engraving of it before this alteration, and shews the gatehouse, now destroyed.

Boringdon Hall, "the ancient seat of the Parkers, in the parish of Plympton St. Mary, is now a farm-house, but the house was built about the end of the fourteenth century, and the old hall and a few other good rooms are still preserved."

Buckland Abbey has some remains of the old buildings mixed up in an Elizabethan house. The wainscoting of the hall has the date of 1576, but is evidently inserted in earlier walls.

Chudleigh was fortified under a licence to crenellate of the 3rd Richard II. to the Bishop of Exeter; it was one of the Bishop's palaces or manor-houses: "several walls and arches remain."

Collacombe, the old seat of the Tremaynes, is Elizabethan, with a fine bay-window; a chimney-piece has the date of 1574.

Colyton Vicarage-house was built by Thomas Brereton, vicar in 1529, as appears from an inscription over the door with the device of the Vicar,—a bundle of briars bound together, and the arms of Bishop Veysay, who probably was a benefactor to the work.

Compton Castle, the seat of the Compton family, in the parish of Marldon, is a strongly fortified house of the early part of the fifteenth century; it has no moat, and therefore required other means to be adopted to protect the foot of the wall from being undermined, which was one of the most usual modes of attack: this object is effected by the great number of projections carried on machicoulis, through the openings of which stones or other missiles could be thrown on the heads of assailants. These projections have much the appearance of garderobes, and were sometimes used for that purpose, but were clearly not so in this instance, as there is a garderobe-turret provided at the back of the same chambers that have these projections, and some of them are from the parapet. The chapel is tolerably perfect, with a plain vault, which appears to have been plastered and painted, and a room over it, apparently the priest's room. The chapel has had originally a floor in the western part, dividing it into two rooms, as shewn by the doors and windows, while the sacrarium has tall windows and was the full height. There are

two squints into the chapel towards the altar from other rooms. The hall was pulled down when the house was adapted to its present purpose,—a farm-house. Several rooms at the back have been pulled down; the kitchen and offices are tolerably perfect.

The buildings originally surrounded a small quadrangle, and had a square tower at each corner, and were enclosed by a wall twenty feet high, the greater part of which remains. There are the holes for the timbers of roofs within this outer wall, probably mere sheds to be used occasionally for soldiers in case of a siege. The postern-gate is at one end of the front, just within the wall of enceinte, and had a portcullis. The principal entrance was in the centre of the front, and also had a portcullis, and was also protected by a very bold projection carried on an arch, but had no tower. The outer bailey in front was enclosed by a low wall only.

Dartington Hall. This is a curious house of three different dates: it is built round a quadrangle, besides which there are ruins of detached buildings. The earliest part is the old hall on the east side of the quadrangle, at the north-east corner. This, with the gateway at its south end, is of very plain work, early in the fourteenth century, and has a good wooden roof. The north and south sides of the quadrangle are of the middle of the fourteenth century. The former has three singular porches, looking like large buttresses; the two eastern ones have each a double inner doorway: all have rooms over them. There is one external staircase. On the west side of the court are the new hall, butteries, and kitchen, built by John Holland, Duke of Exeter, half-brother of King Richard II., in a much grander style than the rest of the house. The hall is a fine and lofty building, with a groined porch at its south-east corner. On the south of the hall are the butteries, and beyond them the kitchen, a large square building, now unroofed, with two large fireplaces. The hall is now unroofed, but its shape can be traced on the plaster,—a hammer-beam roof. Of the south side of the quadrangle a good deal has been pulled down, but there still remain a range of garderobes of the same date as the earlier part of the building.

Dartington Hall *had* two quadrangles, another to the west of the present one, the hall being between them. How far this second quadrangle was finished is rather doubtful, and even the kitchen seems never to have been used, there being no sign of smoke in the fireplaces or chimney-shafts.

Dartmouth Castle was built under a licence to crenellate of the 4th Henry IV. It has two round towers at the entrance of the harbour, with a battlement, a watch-turret, and embrasures for cannon. There are some old houses in Dartmouth: one of the fifteenth century is worthy of notice.

Exeter: the Bishop's Palace had until recently considerable and interesting remains of the thirteenth century, but these have been destroyed in the recent alterations. A house on the north side of the Cathedral-close retains a magnificent bay-window of Henry VII.th's time, and a fine ceiling of wood, with the arms of Courtenay, the Stafford knot, &c. The Castle has also been destroyed, with the exception of part of a gatehouse. The Guildhall has at the back some remains of the fifteenth century. There are several good timber-houses of Elizabethan character: one at the corner of North-street, with a window blocked up, is earlier, and probably of the fifteenth century.

Fleet House, near Modbury, was the seat of the families of Hele and Bulteel: part of it is ancient, but the chief front is modern.

Ford Abbey: a considerable part of the domestic buildings remain, mixed up with heterogeneous modern work, as it has long been converted into a dwelling-house. The chapel is of the twelfth century: the hall, cloisters, and gatehouse were rebuilt by Thomas Chard, the last abbot, in the time of Henry VIII., and form the chief part of the present mansion. The initials of the abbot, with the date 1528, and several crests of arms, including those of Henry VIII., are carved on the front. The hall is 55 feet long by 28 wide, and very fine; the cloisters are also very rich.

Gidleigh Castle, the ancient seat of the Prous family, has remains of the fourteenth century. The lower chamber has a barrel vault, with square ribs, and there are two old staircases.

Hartland Abbey: the present house is modern, but retains

portions of the old monastic buildings, especially the cloisters, which form the basement of the house.

Hemyock Castle was fortified under a licence of the 4th Richard II. to William Asthorp and Margaret his wife. It was long a seat of the Dynhams. There are considerable ruins of this building: five of the towers and the entrance-gate are visible, and one of them is almost twenty feet high.

Little Hemston, or Helmeston, near Totnes: the old Parsonage is a curious small house of the fifteenth century, built round a square court. The hall, which remains perfect, is on the south side, with butteries at the west end: from the corner of the hall a circular staircase ascends to the solar on the south side of the court.

Holdich, in Thorncombe parish. A licence to crenellate his Manor-house here was granted to Sir Thomas Brook in the 20th Richard II. There are some remains of this mansion and its chapel mixed up in a farm-house which now occupies the site.

Kingsweare Castle is a square tower of the fourteenth century, with an octagonal turret in a ruinous state.

Lidford Castle is a large square keep-tower, about 48 feet square, with an outwork projecting to the edge of a steep precipice. It seems to be of the early part of the fifteenth century, or earlier? with buttresses, staircases in the thickness of the walls, and loopholes.

Manston farm-house, near Sidmouth, has doorways and windows of early Perpendicular character.

Mohuns Ottery has some remains of a mansion built in the reign of Henry VI., with a doorway and windows of that period.

Morwell House, about three miles from Tavistock, is said to have been a hunting-seat of the abbots, probably a grange: it is a quadrangular building, with a gatehouse of the fifteenth century, in the groined vault of which are several coats of arms cut in the main stone: the hall and chapel and some other rooms remain: the kitchen and offices have been destroyed.

Modbury Court: a licence to crenellate his manor-house here was granted to Richard de Champernowne in the 8th

Edward III. One wing of the house is standing, with a vaulted substructure of granite, and a dining-room over.

Okehampton Castle is the ruin of an extensive castle, with a square Norman keep on the top of a steep mound, with other buildings on the slope and at the foot.

Paignton. Kirkham's Hill, no doubt Kirkham's *Hall*, for it lies quite low, is a house of the fifteenth century. The fireplace of the hall is a good example, and in the same apartment is a good water-drain. The outer doorway (of timber) is good. A fragment of the bishop's palace also here remains, consisting of a crenellated wall and a tower of the fourteenth century.

Plympton Castle is the ruin of a circular Norman keep on a very high mound. Leland describes it as "a faire large castelle and dungeon in it, whereof the walles yet stonde, but the loggings within be decayed."

Shute House, near Axminster, the seat of the De la Poles, described by Leland as "a right good manor-place of the Marquis of Dorset," has been pulled down with the exception of the gatehouse, which is of the time of Henry VIII., with octagonal turrets, a battlement, and oriel window.

Tavistock Abbey. The gatehouse, the abbot's hall, and the refectory remain, partly incorporated in modern buildings, the property of the Duke of Bedford.

Tawton (Bishop's). Some remains of the palace of the Bishops of Exeter are still to be seen here.

Teignton, or Bishop's Teignton: the only remains of the palace are the walls of the chapel of the time of Edward I.

Throwleigh. The Church-house is a good fifteenth-century cottage, with a lych-gate attached of the same date.

Tiverton Castle was a quadrangular building, with round towers at the corners, and a gatehouse in the centre of the east wall, and a square tower in the west opposite to it. It was dismantled in the Civil Wars, but part of it is fitted up as a residence for the family of Carew.

Tor Abbey: there are some remains of buildings of different periods, partly mixed up in a modern house, belonging to the Roman Catholic family of Cary. The present chapel was the refectory of the fourteenth century; a fine barn of the thir-

teenth is turned into stables; the gatehouse of the fourteenth forms part of the house.

Weare Giffard: a fine mansion of the fifteenth century, with embattled tower-gateway. The hall occupies the centre between gabled wings, and has a handsome roof with hammer-beams, tracery, cusping, and pendants of superior detail.

Widdicombe-in-the-Moor. The Almshouses near the church are of the fifteenth century, with a lean-to portico in front carried by octagonal granite pillars.

Wimpston Manor-house, near Modbury, the ancient seat of the Fortescues, has some remains, with the arms of Fortescue in painted glass.

Wycroft, in Axminster: a licence to crenellate this manor-house was granted in 1426, 5th Henry vi., to Humphrey Duke of Glouccster, and others, probably the trustees for the Brooke family; there are still some ruins of this house.

### CORNWALL.

Benalleck Hall, in the parish of Constantine, the seat of a family of that name, retains the old hall and chapel, said to be of the sixteenth century.

Columb, St.: the Rectory-house has lately been rebuilt in the old style, a good imitation of the original.

Cothele is so celebrated an example that we describe it more at length than usual. It is commonly spoken of as the most perfect house in England of the time of Henry vii., complete in all its parts, and with the original furniture. This popular account turns out, upon examination, to be greatly exaggerated; the house is by no means perfect, nor all of one date, and its history is not clearly made out. It was probably *begun* by Sir Richard Edgecumbe in the time of Henry vii., the reputed builder of the whole, but the work must have been carried on slowly through the time of Henry viii., and not completed before Elizabeth, to whose time belong the drawing-room wing and the tapestry and the furniture. It is, however, a remarkable building, and worthy of careful study.

The work is plain and rough on the exterior, being built of granite: the rooms are hung with tapestry of the time of Eliza-

beth, and there is a good deal of furniture of the same period, or of the time of James I. The outer bailey is almost destroyed, but there are remains of the old farm-buildings, and the outer gatehouse stands, but has been turned into a stable. The buildings of the house form a small quadrangle; the front towards the farmyard is very plain, with small single-light windows and overhanging eaves, and a gateway tower, with a vaulted passage through, but fit for horses only. The head of the doorway has some ornaments, and a shield of arms roughly cut in granite. There is a good plain chimney on the top of the tower, and the other buildings have square plain chimneys. The wooden door is covered with nail-heads, and has a wicket, but does not appear to be original: it may be Elizabethan. The vault of the passage is carried on moulded ribs. There are two doors on the right hand of the passage, one leading into a lodge, the other perhaps into a stable? This appears to have been the principal entrance, as it is immediately opposite the door of the hall, which is very late Gothic, with a square head under a flat arch, the tympanum carved with foliage and a shield in granite.

The hall has a good open timber-roof of the time of Henry VIII., a large fireplace near the upper end, close to the foot of the dais, the raised flooring of which is now destroyed, but the large square window at one end, and the doorway at the other, mark the site. At the lower end of the hall are the usual three doors to the kitchen and offices. The windows are small, square, of two lights, pointed, and the spandrels carved.

A chair in the hall has the date of 1627, and this corresponds with a good deal of the furniture.

The hall door has plain wooden panelling, old nail-heads, and a scutcheon, but has been patched and altered. The doorway at the upper end of the hall, at the end of the dais, opens into a tower, in which is a staircase, and there are passages leading to another wing. Behind this end of the hall is a room of fair size, called the dining-room, and over it another called the drawing-room. The dining-room windows are large and square, with three lights, having ogee heads, and the spandrels carved.

At one corner this room joins THE CHAPEL, the east window

of which is in the quadrangle: it has a screen, and stall-desks of the time of Henry VIII. There is a small window or opening near the altar from a closet to a bed-room, and a small window at the west end. At the opposite end of the dining-room is a small square room with a fireplace, and a staircase from it to bed-rooms, in which is furniture of the time of Elizabeth and James I., including some curious mirrors, with frames worked in needle-work. The windows are all of the same character, and all have the spandrels carved in granite: the room is hung with tapestry of the time of Elizabeth.

The drawing-room forms the first floor of the west tower; it has a panelled door with Tudor roses in each panel, and an inner porch over it of a half-hexagon form, with the linen-pattern panel.

There are small bed-rooms in the upper part of the tower, one called Queen Anne's, the other said to be the one in which Charles II. slept, with furniture as left by him. The bedstead is of the time of James I. The drawing-room chairs, of ebony, are Elizabethan.

The windows are quite late, and the cornice is the cable-moulding on a large scale. This part cannot be earlier than Henry VIII., and may be Elizabethan; the spandrels of the windows are carved, the lights have nearly flat arches, the labels have square terminations.

The kitchen retains the two large fireplaces, but is plastered and spoiled; it stands at one corner of the hall, the doorway from which opens into a passage, and the kitchen door from that; close to the angle, another door opened into the scullery. The kitchen was the whole height of that part of the house; the butlery and pantry had rooms over them in two stories. Other offices connected them with the gatehouse, and formed one side of the quadrangle. There is another small passage from the quadrangle to the servants' court, a small court, in which stands the west end of the chapel with a good square bell-cot. The buildings round this small court are plain, and appear to have been servants' apartments; one large room has a large fireplace and a double door, for some of the offices, the floors have been removed.

There is an engraving of this house in Lysons, and a separate work, with many plates, has been published upon it.

Golden, in the parish of Probus, has some remains of the manor-house, described by Leland as "richly began and amply, but not ended."

Ince Castle, in Saltash, is a house of the sixteenth century, a solitary example of a brick house in a stone country; it is a large square house, with a battlement, and a square tower at each corner covered by a low pyramidal roof. The entrance is in the north front and on the first floor, with a noble external flight of steps of granite leading up to it.

Lanherne is the ancient manor-house of the Arundells, but the present building is of the time of Henry viii., with a tolerably good front. There was no hall, but a dining-room with a drawing-room over it, each with a long low window; the interior is entirely modernized.

Lanhivet: part of the domestic buildings of the abbey of the fifteenth century are standing, now turned into a dwelling-house. There is an engraving of this in Lysons.

Launceston Castle. A fine Norman circular keep, which had the principal apartment in the upper story, where there is a fireplace. The staircase is in the thickness of the wall round the keep itself, not in a turret. There were no windows in the lower part. The outer wall of the *chemin de ronde* also remains, about twelve feet high, and has no windows in it. There are the remains of a roof across from the keep to this wall, which also has staircases in it. Parts of the walls of the covered way up the slope of the hill remain, with another round Norman tower half way down, and a gatehouse at the bottom, of transition Norman character. All the work is rudely built of slate, without any ashlar, or scarcely any, remaining. There are the walls of the barbican, but no details. The tower-gatehouse is of the time of Henry viii.

Lostwithiel. In the town is a ruin of an ancient building, commonly called the Old Palace of the Duke of Cornwall. The hall is now a government office. The lower part of the walls is much thicker than above, and a large round-headed arch looking like Norman work is in the place of the usual entrance at the

end of the screens. The windows are modern, but pointed, and of fair design. The old kitchen remains, adjoining one angle of the hall, and other offices, the walls old, the interior modern, the windows square-headed.

Lysons states that it was not a palace, but was built by Edmund Earl of Cornwall in the thirteenth century, for his Exchequer.

St. Michael's Mount: the only parts of the ancient buildings are the chapel and tower, these are of the fifteenth century, the chapel windows are tolerably good, perhaps rather early Perpendicular, the east window has modern tracery. The tower is the earliest part and the most lofty of the whole pile of building; in one corner are the remains of a stone lantern or beacon of the fifteenth century, foolishly called St. Michael's Chair, the grooves for the glass and holes for the bars remain distinct. The rest of the buildings are modern or modernized. There are the heads of two churchyard crosses of the fifteenth century, with small figures in niches round the upper part. The situation is fine, but the rock as well as the buildings are on a very small scale when compared with St. Michael's Mount in Normandy. The modern work is poor, and is executed in Roman cement, according to the vile fashion of the period when it was erected, about 1810, the architect of the day insisting on the superiority of this material against the will of his employer, the late Sir John St. Aubyn, who wished the work to be done in the most substantial manner.

Pengewick Castle, in the parish of Breage, is a square embattled tower of the time of Henry VIII., the seat of the family of Militon. An upper room in this house was ornamented with some curious paintings, described by Borlase.

Place House, in the town of Fowey, has the hall and some other parts remaining of the time of Elizabeth, 1575. The tower described by Leland has been destroyed. The existing remains are, however, considerable, and part of them probably of the time of Henry VIII.

Restormel Castle: the only part which remains of this once extensive castle is the circular keep, said to have been built by Richard, King of the Romans and Earl of Cornwall.

Tintagel Castle. The remains are very small, and consist of little more than foundations and rough walls a few feet high, built of the slate of the country, with coarse mortar full of small grit-stones. The lower part of the chapel, with a west porch and a solid altar, may be traced, with a burial-ground close to it. Another part is erroneously called the church, but was clearly a domestic building, with a round staircase and a garderobe; the pit of another garderobe-turret also remains, with part of one of the closets over it. This work appears to be of the thirteenth century. There is a pointed arch to the doorway, and the walls are at present not more than 2 feet 6 inches thick. There are said to be remains of much greater antiquity, but they are not visible. The work on the main land and on the island appears to be all of the same character, and had doubtless been connected by a drawbridge. The whole appears to be of the beginning of the thirteenth century, with some later alterations.

Trecarel House. The chapel is detached from the house, and has the walls and roof perfect: the roof is a cradle-roof, with ornamented cornice; at the east end the altar-platform remains, with a piscina and a pillar-bracket for an image, with an ornamental capital and moulded base; the corresponding pillar is destroyed. The sacrarium, or altar-place, is the whole height. The western part is in two stories, in the upper room over the west end is a fireplace and a garderobe, and opposite to this the place for the staircase; the whole is late Perpendicular. The windows of the chapel have lost their mullions and tracery, but the arches and jambs remain.

The hall is also perfect, and has a fine cradle-roof, a large fireplace near the dais, a large window at one end of the dais, and a doorway at the other. In the wall at this end over the dais is a square opening like a window, from the lord's chamber. The buildings joining on at this end of the hall have either been destroyed, or not finished, as is said. At the lower end of the hall are the two doorways of the servants' passage, over the entrance the arms of Trecarel cut in granite. At the corner, behind the screen, near the servants' door to the back court, is a doorway to the kitchen through a diagonal passage,

as the kitchen formed one side of the servants' court. No buildings join on to this end of the hall: the kitchen has the old fireplace and scullery. The side windows of the hall are short, and high from the ground, and one has a square window of four lights under it, as if there had been a floor, but this does not appear inside to have been the case. The windows appear to be of the time of Henry VII.

TRELAWNEY House. The chapel is of the fifteenth century, with a good open timber-roof restored; the windows are plain late Perpendicular: the rest is all modern or modernized. The tower and two doorways of the hall are of the fifteenth or early sixteenth; the hall itself is modernized; the passage through remains, with the doorways at each end. The chapel is by the side of the passage opposite the hall. The battlement on the hall and another small square turret at the opposite end, and a good Perpendicular buttress between the windows, should be noticed. The two staircase-turrets belong to the old work, the rest is modern. This house is said by Lysons to have been built by Lord Bonville in the time of Henry VI.

## § 15. THE MARCHES OF WALES.

### SHROPSHIRE, HEREFORDSHIRE, AND MONMOUTHSHIRE.

The border country, or Marches of Wales, did not form part of the counties adjacent until the time of Henry VIII., when they were annexed by Act of Parliament, 27th H. VIII. cap. xxvi. The third section of the Act is so much to our purpose, that we reprint it entire. Other sections apply to the different counties in Wales, and the lordships which till then were independent are all enumerated:—

"And forasmuch as there be many and divers lordships marchers within the said country or dominion of Wales, lying between the shires of England, and the shires of the said country or dominion of Wales, and being no parcel of any other shires where the laws and due correction is used and had, by reason whereof hath ensued, and hath been practised, perpetrated, committed, and done, within and among the said lordships and countries to them adjoining, manifold and divers detestable murthers, brenning of houses, robberies, thefts, trespasses, routs, riots, unlawful assemblies, embraceries, maintenances, receiving of felons, oppressions, ruptures of the peace, and manifold other malefacts, contrary to all laws and justice; and the said offenders thereupon making their refuge from lordship to lordship, were, and continued without punishment or correction; (2) for due reformation whereof, and forasmuch as divers, and many of the said lordships marchers be now in the hands and possession of our sovereign lord the king, and the smallest number of them in the possession of other lords, it is therefore enacted by the authority aforesaid, that divers of the said lordships marchers shall be united, annexed, and joined to divers of the shires of England, and divers of the said lordships marchers shall be united, annexed, and joined to divers of the shires of the said country or dominion of Wales, in manner and form hereafter following; (3) and that all the rest of the said lordships marchers within the said country or dominion of Wales shall be severed and divided into certain particular counties or shires, that is to say, the county or shire of Monmouth, the county or shire of Brecknock, the county or shire of Radnor, the county or shire of Mountgomery, the county or shire of Denbigh; (4) and that the lordships, townships, parishes, commotes, and cantreds of Monmouth, Chepstow, Matherne, Llamnihangel, Magour, Goldecliffe, Newport, Wenllonge, Llanwerne, Caerlion, Usk, Treleck, Tintern, Skyn-

freth, Gronsmont, Wite-castle, Reglan, Calicote, Biston, Abergevenny, Penrose, Grenefield, Maghen, and Hochuyslade, in the country of Wales, and all and singular honours, lordships, castles, manors, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, lying or being within the compass or precinct of the said lordships, townships, hamlets, parishes, commotes, and cantreds, and every of them, in whose possession soever they be or shall be, and every part thereof, shall stand and be from and after the said Feast of All-Saints guildable, and shall be reputed, accepted, named, and taken as parts and members of the said shire of Monmouth; (5) and that the town of Monmouth shall be named, accepted, reputed, used, had, and taken, head, and shire-town of the said county or shire of Monmouth; (6) and that the sheriffs county or shire-court of and for the said shire and county of Monmouth, shall be holden and kept one time at the said town of Monmouth, and the next time at the town of Newport in the same county or shire, and so to be kept in the same two towns *alternis vicibus*, and according to the laws of this realm of England for ever, and in none other places."

The remains of buildings of the fifteenth century in this district are not numerous or important: there appears to have been an interval between the Edwardian period and the time of Elizabeth during which these border countries were comparatively stagnant; the border fortresses were no longer necessary, and the inhabitants had not yet acquired sufficient wealth by habits of peaceful industry to expend much in building; with the exception of the abbeys we find few of the usual indications of wealth.

### SHROPSHIRE.

Langley Hall has the gatehouse remaining; it is chiefly Elizabethan timber-work, but the substructure and the embattled wall adjoining are earlier.

Oxenbold was a residence of the Prior of Wenlock; the chapel of the thirteenth century remains; the hall with the cellar under it are also ancient, but much modernized.

Plush Hall is a good house of the time of Henry VIII., with alterations in the time of Elizabeth; it is chiefly of brick, with very fine stacks of chimneys of moulded brick. The hall is tolerably perfect, with its open timber-roof partially concealed by a plaster ceiling. The work bears considerable resemblance

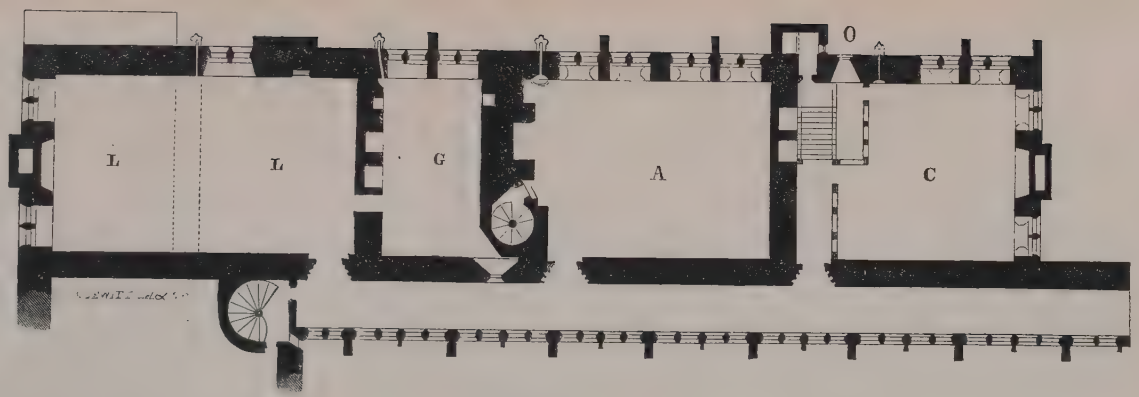
to Compton Winyate, but it is on a much smaller scale. The plan is the usual one of two gables and a recess.

Shrewsbury Castle is a mere fragment of its former grandeur; the square keep, with its round corner-turrets, and part of the walls of the inner bailey, are all that remain. In the town there are many picturesque timber buildings, but they are Elizabethan or later, with the exception of the celebrated corner house in the Butcher-row, with its original shop of the fifteenth century perfect. This is a fine example of the timber-houses of the time of Henry vii., with the overhanging upper story and barge-boards; and the shop, which is a series of open wooden arches, with very good details, is considered as unique in England, although similar shops are not uncommon in France.

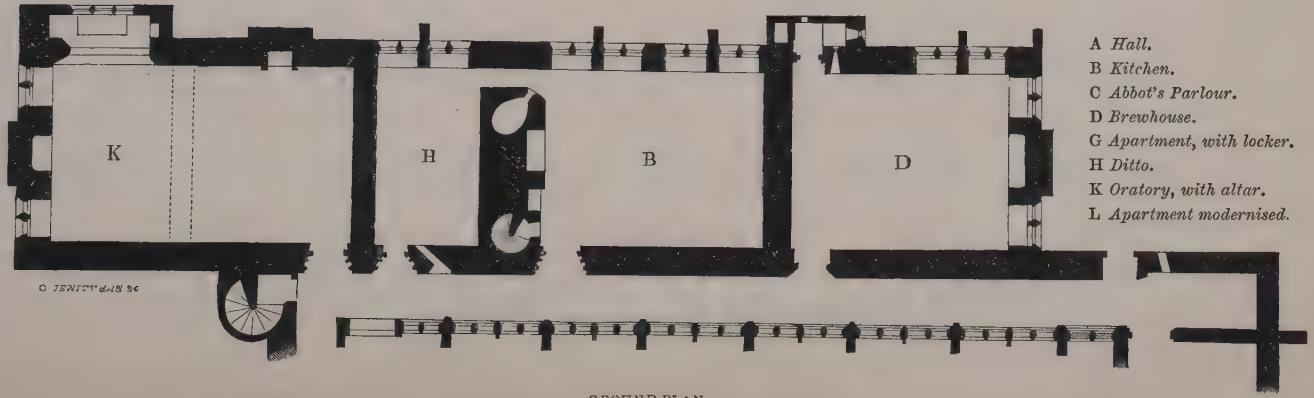
Tonge Castle was originally built in the time of Richard ii., a licence to crenellate it having been granted in the fifth year of that monarch, but it was entirely rebuilt in the last century in a fantastic style.

Wenlock Abbey: the Abbot's House. On the south of the beautiful ruins of the Abbey of Wenlock lie the remains of the domestic buildings, running east and west, and at right angles to these, at the east end, is the Abbot's house, of which a longitudinal section and plans are here given. Its style is Perpendicular, and from its details it appears to be of the date of the latter part of the fifteenth century.

Its plan is an oblong, and the building exhibits considerable regularity and uniformity in its design, but its great and distinguishing peculiarity consists in the double gallery, which is carried on the west front of the house, the roof on that side being brought down so as to cover it. Of these galleries, one is on the ground floor, and one on the first floor, and into these the doors of the various rooms open, the communication between them being by a wide newel-staircase at the north end. These two galleries occupy the whole of the front, and are each lighted by a row of open windows, separated by buttresses reaching the whole height of the building, the upper and lower openings being combined by mullions and transoms, so as to give the appearance of large windows. The same idea is also




FIRST FLOOR.




A *Hall.*
B *Kitchen.*
C *Abbot's Parlour.*
D *Brewhouse.*
G *Apartment, with locker.*
H *Ditto.*
K *Oratory, with altar.*
L *Apartment modernised.*

GROUND PLAN.

ABBOT'S HOUSE, WENLOCK ABBEY, SHROPSHIRE.

carried out on the east front, where the windows of the upper and lower rooms are combined in the same manner into one design. The two ends of the building appear to have been uniform in design, but the north has been altered in modern times. The east front does not offer much variety, except a small projecting building with a three-light window at the north end, in which stands an altar, and a curious projecting garderobe towards the south end. There appears to have been originally no external door to the building except those which open into the galleries, though there are now two modern ones. The projecting water-drains from the upper rooms are very conspicuous, and are ornamented with lions' heads and grotesque figures. At each end of the building is a chimney carried up externally to the walls.

The interior as well as the exterior exhibits considerable uniformity; a cornice runs round all the lower rooms, and the windows are all alike; the upper ones are set exactly over the lower ones, and all recessed in the same manner, and both stories consist of the same number of apartments, all excepting the hall having had a third added in the roof.

Commencing our description on the ground-floor at the south end, we find the kitchen (D), now used as a brewhouse, having a large but rather low fireplace, and lighted by four windows, two on the east side and one on each side of the fireplace, with a door opening into the passage. At the north-east angle is a pointed doorway leading into a curious garderobe, the stone ceiling of which is carved with tracery in low relief; there is a small window opening from the kitchen into it, and another into the open air. It seems probable that these garderobes, which occur so frequently in mediæval buildings, were in all cases screened off from the apartments by a timber and plaster wall, as may still be seen in the room over this, and that in both these cases the small external window was intended to light the space enclosed. The kitchen has at present a piece cut off to serve as a dairy, but this and all other modern alterations have been omitted in the plans and section, the object being to give the building as far as possible in its original state.

The next room to this (B) is now used as a kitchen and other offices, but may probably have been the bakehouse, as it

has ovens at present, and the thickness of the wall seems to shew that it was constructed for that purpose; it has a large door leading into the passage, and four windows on the east side. It communicates with the hall and a small room in the roof by means of a newel-staircase opening behind the door.

The next is a small room (H) measuring only eleven feet in width, and having two windows at the east end. It is very difficult in its present modernized state to conjecture its original use, but it seems to have been of some consequence, as it has a large and well-moulded door to the passage, and an oblique opening by the side of it, both of which are now blocked up, and a door cut through the wall on the north side, which, like the outer walls, is three feet thick.

North of this wall, the space (K and L) to the north end of the building, thirty-three feet, has from the floor to the roof been modernized, and converted into a dwelling-house. A new staircase has been added, and new partitions inserted, so that it is impossible to say what was its original plan. The cornice mentioned before runs round this space, so that it has the appearance of having been all one apartment, but from appearances above it seems probable that it was divided across the middle, near to the altar recess. It had a fireplace and two windows on the north side, one of which is now converted into a door. On the west of this room is a door into the present cellar, and although this door is modern, it is probable that the cellar was originally in the same place, which is part of the Norman buildings. On the east side, and close to the north-east angle, is an arched recess, formed by the small projection mentioned before, and in this recess stands the stone altar[d]. It is quite perfect, and is open underneath for the reception of relics. On the altar is placed a small and very curious stone reading-desk, richly carved with late Norman foliage. The window is of three lights, and the space between the window and the arch is panelled.

Ascending the newel to the first floor, we find on the west a small door which communicates with the upper rooms of the Norman domestic buildings, in which are some good windows with jamb-shafts, and on the south is the doorway leading into the gallery. Immediately within this is a large doorway, now

[d] This altar is engraved in the "Glossary of Architecture," Plate 2.

SECTION OF THE ABBOT'S HOUSE, WENLOCK ABBEY.

A *The Hall, or Refectory, with its roof.*
B *Kitchen.*
C *The Abbot's Parlour*
D *Brewhouse.*
E *Dormitory.*
F *Dormitory in the roof.*
G *Apartment, with locker.*
H *Ditto.*
I *Staircase leading to all three stories.*
J *Ditto, leading to the gallery and principal rooms.*
K *Oratory, with altar.*
L *Apartment modernised.*
M *Ditto.*
N *Garderobe.*
O *Ditto.*
P *Staircase leading to the Abbot's Dormitory.*

stopped, which led into a portion of the building lying over the last described room, which has been completely modernized, and its original plan lost. There is still remaining a small pointed doorway, now stopped, which appears to have led to a garderobe, and a water-drain carried through the wall near it. These render it probable that there was a wall across where the dotted line is marked on the plan, (between L and L). The recess for the altar does not extend so high as the floor of this room. Over this other apartments have been formed, and a small prospect-tower has been erected; everything in this part, including the roof, has been modernized, and it is only at the thick wall which bounds this on the south that the old work commences.

The room we come to next (G) has no door to the passage, but is entered on the north side; it is the width of the room below, eleven feet, and has two windows; on the south side is a locker, and on the north three others, two of which are very large and deep; in the north-east angle is a water-drain. It seems probable that this room was used for ecclesiastical purposes, perhaps the vestry, at the back of the chapel, of which the room (L) formed the upper part, as described in our chapter on The Chapel. The back of the newel from the kitchen runs through the room at its south-west angle, and behind this is a curious oblique opening, or squint, communicating with the gallery outside. In the floor opposite the window is a small opening with a lid, evidently intended for the concealment of a book or relic. Over this room is another of the same size, in the roof, and which was approached by the newel from the hall. It has a small window on the west, and some Norman brackets, which have probably been brought from some other part of the building.

Returning to the gallery, we come to the door of the abbot's hall (A); this must not be considered as the refectory of the abbey, but as the hall of the private residence of the abbot, in which would dine his own retainers and guests; it is not of large dimensions, but is well finished, and has a good timber-roof, the purlins being connected by cusping, which has an excellent effect. The windows, like all the rest on this story,

are of two lights, with the mullions running through to the head; they are deeply recessed, and the head of the recess is panelled; but the windows in this and the next room are peculiar from having, in the place of the seats which are usual in the jambs of medieval windows, a kind of octagonal bracket, supported by short shafts, with moulded capitals and bases; these are too high for seats, and can therefore have been only used as brackets, they have a good effect, and give a great finish to the windows. On the south wall, which was the head of the hall, where was the dais, were formerly paintings of various figures, now obliterated. In the north-east angle is a very perfect water-drain, which ends externally in a lion's head. The north end of the room is almost entirely occupied by a cumbrous fireplace of late date, which projects into the room. The roof of the building is what is called a canted roof, and is of seven cants; but in the hall circular braces are added under the tie-beams, and it is converted into an arched roof, reaching as far as the tie-beam, so that there is no room over it. It has a central bay of different design, divided from the rest by two principals, which rest on pendant-posts and stone corbels; along the middle of the roof runs a broad band of flowing trefoils, and the wall-plate is moulded and battlemented; the carvings of foliage &c. on the roof are of rather late character.

The only room remaining undescribed is the one to the south of the hall (C), which is entered by a large door from the gallery; it has evidently been the parlour of the abbot, where he could dine with his private friends instead of in the public hall. This (as was mentioned in the account of Wanswell Court) was the custom in the latter part of this century. The room is exactly the size of the one underneath it; it has a large low fireplace with panelled jambs, the head is flat, and is joggled into the sides; the windows have all of them the pedestal brackets mentioned in the hall, and some of them retain their original shutters. Near the north-east angle of the room is a water-drain, ending externally in a grotesque figure; the internal basin has been cut away, but in the engraving (see p. 129) it is restored from the one in the hall. Adjoining this is a small

external window, and in the angle is the entrance to a garderobe over the one in the room below. Between the drain and the small window is a wood and plaster partition, which cuts off a small closet from the room, and conceals the entrance to the garderobe; the small square window lights this closet. This screen is carried forward to the opposite wall, so as to form a passage from the outer door. This apartment, having a room over it in the roof, has had a flat ceiling. The upper room, which is lighted by a window in the south gable, is reached by a solid block-staircase or ladder in the passage before mentioned, and is open to the roof.

The doors of the rooms which open into the gallery are deeply moulded, and have the outer moulding of the label battlemented, and this label, which is of wood, is carried along the gallery as a cornice, and is supported by stone corbels. The roof is formed of plain spars, and a ridge-piece ornamented at intervals with carved bosses is carried along the centre. The wall-plate over the upper windows of the gallery has a row of hooks remaining, which were probably used for occasionally hanging drapery to exclude the cold.

Taken altogether, this building offers a valuable example of the domestic architecture of the period, for though necessarily partaking of a somewhat ecclesiastical character, it has still more that of domestic, for it cannot properly be considered as part of the monastery, but rather as the residence of the abbot, where he kept his state as a baron surrounded by his retainers. The double gallery, too, is perhaps unique in England, though the fashion of having a gallery for the doors of the upper rooms to open into was common, particularly in inns, down to a late period. In the present case the effect of the double gallery is very remarkable, and distinguishes this building from any other that has been met with. (See a view of it, p. 145.)

## MONMOUTHSHIRE.

Monmouthshire was created a shire by 27 Henry VIII. cap. 26, before mentioned, (see p. 364,) which placed it, where it remains, in the English Oxford circuit. The area previously containing it, in the Latin, Saxon, and early Norman period,

is proved by Domesday to have been part of the shires of Gloucester and Hereford, except a small part held from England by Caradoc. In the intermediate period all this area was parcelled out into marcherships, holding from the English crown "by the sword" only. The pure palatine nature of these is shewn in an excellant treatise abstracted by Pennant, and printed nearly at length by Lord Clive in his Ludlow volumes, and as the lord-marchers did not require licences, the statute cited above gives the names of the marcherships and of the lordships holding from them, extending from St. David's to Chepstow, thence to the mouth of the Conway and the outliers in Merioneth.

In Gloucestershire the marches merely included three parishes, Wollaston, Tidenham, and Llaneant, and these only contained two large granges and one greater mansion. In this space (at the end of the Forest Peninsula) Tintern had two large granges and two smaller ones, but the sites of Alverdeston Grange, or Plusterwine, and of Wollaston Grange, are only remarkable now from the large moated area of the first, and the desecrated chapel, now a large cyder-house, of the second.

The only former great mansion, Badham's Court, the manor-house of Bettesley, within Ledbury and Tidenham, is observable for having constituted (with Llanllowell, near Usk) the paternal property of Sir John ap Adam, or Herbert, "Dominus de Beverstone," whose wife's baronial estates were so strangely dissipated, and whose descendants are so strangely overlooked by Dugdale, (Baronage, vol. ii. p. 10). Only mounds and ruined walls remain.

Abergavenny Castle is a mere picturesque ruin of the walls and towers of the fortifications, with no domestic portions left. Of the Priory there is merely an occasional arch or two, built into a much later house. Another house in the town has a late Perpendicular square-headed window.

Llanfihangel Crugcorney is Elizabethan work modernized, with a front of 1559. Some of the cinque-cento is very good of its kind, especially the hall, now become completely an *entrance*.

Llanthony Abbey. The strictly domestic buildings are not

very extensive, and are chiefly of early character. The prior's house is contemporary with the church, its masonry bonding in with that of the west front. The vaulted passage well illustrates the transitional Norman character of the building.

Attached to the remains of the fine Early English apsidal chapter-house, now a stable, are the ruins of some domestic buildings of later character. They are indeed approached by the remains of a fine Early English doorway, but the eastern part at least is evidently built up against the chapter-house.

The town of Monmouth is much richer. Besides two or three late Perpendicular doorways and windows scattered about the streets, both the Castle and the Priory contain good portions of domestic work of the fourteenth century.

Newport Castle, though in a melancholy state of degradation, is worthy of notice as an instance of the way in which, even in a strictly military building, the character was modified by the spirit of the Perpendicular style. The only remaining portion is the front to the river, which is a beautiful composition, though sadly disfigured and broken down by its employment for some commercial purpose. There is a gateway-tower in the centre, with two large octagonal ones at the corners, connected by curtain walls. The latter are the natural modification of the round towers of the earlier style, as being better adapted to receive the square-headed and pointed windows. It will be observed that they are furnished with a variety, adapted to the shape, of the spur-buttress, so commonly employed in round towers in the South Welsh castles. In this case it becomes actually identical with the squinching in the base of a broach-spire, the fact being that the towers are square at the actual base and become round (or octagonal) above it. In an analogous way the octagonal turrets attached to the gateway-tower are square at the base, but they become octagonal by another process, that, namely, commonly employed in wooden spires. The gateway must have had a segmental arch, with a corbel-table over it, and a large pointed window above, but they are blocked and mutilated.

Raglan, or Ragland Castle, is a splendid ruin of the fifteenth century, more of a military than domestic character, but still

clearly inhabited as a nobleman's mansion of the period. The keep is, in fact, a separate fortress of hexagonal form, surrounded by a separate moat. The gatehouse is very grand, flanked by two hexagonal turrets, and has the grooves of two portcullises. The walls of the hall remain, with its bay-window; the roof, which is said to have been of Irish oak, is entirely destroyed; one wall is blank, and separates the hall from the chapel, of which there are also some remains. The castle was dismantled by order of Parliament in the Civil Wars, and the dilapidations were much increased by the farmers using the ruins as a stone quarry to rebuild their farm-houses, until the Duke of Beaufort obtained possession of the property, and ordered the remains to be carefully preserved. The following comparison between the two celebrated castles of Ragland and Thornbury, for which we are indebted to Mr. E. A. Freeman, may perhaps be more interesting to our readers than a mere description of the ruins. Such comparison they fairly admit, being pretty much in the same style, and both combining, to a great extent, the characters of the castle and the palace.

There is, however, this difference between them; Ragland is much the more military of the two, and the military character pervades the whole building; the domestic portions are brought into close contact with distinctively defensive preparations. Thornbury, on the other hand, may perhaps best be described as a house built within a castle; the domestic portions retain so little military character that one really suspects that the machicolations and eyelet-holes were put there more from mere habit than with any notion of their being put to any effective use. The exterior walls of Thornbury, except towards the town, which seems to have been nearly open, are clearly meant for defence, though the defences are not very strong. But within is just the façade of a magnificent mansion, with no military character whatever except in the machicolations, &c., just mentioned. The front is unfinished, but it has been carried up a sufficient height to judge of the general effect of the design. A gateway, as peaceful-looking as that of any college in Oxford, occupies the centre of a long and singularly regular range, composed chiefly of polygonal towers of different sizes, each end being terminated by a very

massive one: polygonal towers also form the chief objects in the first approach to Ragland, but the manner of their employment is different. The gateway is approached, after various external defences, by a bridge over a moat, and defended by portcullis after portcullis. Two massive polygonal towers form the extreme objects to right and left; but of these one forms a genuine keep, standing detached on an island in the moat, and only connected with the body of the castle by a drawbridge; and the other differs widely from the analogous one at Thornbury. The latter has, indeed, machicolations above and eyelets below, but, divided by regular strings, and lighted by numerous ordinary domestic windows, the domestic character thoroughly prevails. At Ragland we have narrow windows, scattered here and there, which, indeed, with their foliated heads, become somewhat more strictly architectural features, but which do not otherwise essentially differ from the genuine military slits of earlier times. The gateway at Ragland also exhibits as much direct preparation for defence as any castle of Norman or Edwardian times. A succession of arches, two of them defended by portcullises, present a marked contrast to the single broad arch and smaller side doorway of Thornbury. On entering the court it is, however, worth notice that the gateway of Thornbury preserves its character within as a distinct and important portion of the building, while at Ragland it is quite lost in the general design of the range of which it forms a part. At Ragland, also, the extraordinary excellence of the external masonry is exchanged within in many parts for the merest rubble and a very poor kind of architectural detail, while Thornbury presents the most beautiful workmanship in all its parts.

At Ragland the hall preserves its old importance in the general design, standing between the two courts as the most prominent portion of the building. It is a building of most stately proportions, unusually lofty, but its architecture is of an extremely poor kind. Both its oriel and its smaller windows appear perfectly beggared by the elaborate specimens at Thornbury. At Thornbury there is hardly any hall in the sense of former ages; the principal domestic apartments consist of four magnificent chambers, one of which, and that one in the upper

range, somewhat exceeds the rest in size and importance. The elaborate series of oriels in this range is well known; certainly the whole façade, with its windows and chimneys, is surpassed by no example of English domestic architecture. It is, however, worth notice that the oriels have no rear-arches, and the lower ones must therefore have been cut off by the floor in a very awkward manner.

At Ragland some of the principal apartments are in the external range, which outside is completely military: walking round, it looks for the most part as thoroughly a fortress as Chepstow and Kidwelly, and it must be confessed that its square-headed windows look out of character in the position. The large cinque-cento ones in the upper stage of the apsidal tower seem still more strangely out of place. The smaller gate at Ragland is one of the most pleasing portions of the castle, the arches being of the simple pointed form, though it has been vaulted with fan-tracery. Near it is a window with a somewhat remarkable rear-arch, treated more like the spandrels of a doorway.

Ragland Castle is believed to have been chiefly built by William Herbert, second Earl of Worcester, and created Earl of Huntingdon by Edward IV., and to have been finished by his son-in-law, Charles Somerset, Earl of Worcester, in the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII.[e]

St. Pierre and Moinseant have gatehouses of the fifteenth century.

Wonastow Court, near Monmouth, is said to have been built in the time of Henry VI. A portion of it is still inhabited.

Usk Castle has considerable remains, including the keep, the gatehouse, and the hall. There are also some remains of the Priory.

### HEREFORDSHIRE.

The county of Hereford abounds with earthworks of the Britons and Saxons, commonly called castles, and vestiges of the stone castles of the middle ages, but generally little more

[e] A series of engravings of the details is published in the second volume of Pugin's "Examples."

than the foundations are left, as good building stone is scarce, and the materials have been used up again. The domestic buildings seem to have been generally of wood, and these are abundant of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, as at Weobley, Leominster, and Hereford, but few are earlier, and of the monastic buildings the remains are few and poor.

Bosbury. The remains of the Bishop of Hereford's palace, besides the gateway, contain a dovecote, plastered as usual, said to be of the time of Edward I., and some domestic portions. These consist of two stages, the upper one has a blocked lancet, the only sign of early work; the floors and ceilings late Perpendicular. An Elizabethan house near has rich cinque-cento panelling and furniture.

At Bishop's Frome, China Court is Elizabethan, and very good. The rooms are very richly panelled and painted. It is well worth examining.

Fawley Court is Elizabethan, and tolerably perfect.

Hampton Court was built in 1435, under a licence to crenellate granted in the 13th Henry VI. to Sir Rowland Lenthall and Lucia his wife. A portion of this mansion remains, though mixed up with incongruous alterations of the time of William III., and subsequent. The gatehouse, with its battlement and machicoulis, and the chapel, are tolerably perfect.

Hereford. The Castle is minutely described by Leland as it was in his day, but it was destroyed in the Civil Wars. The Bishop's Palace is originally of the twelfth century, and a great part of the present brick house is built within the old Norman timber hall, but it has been so much modernized that it is difficult to trace the ancient portions. The College is a building of the fifteenth century, erected for the vicars choral by Bishop Stanbury in the time of Edward IV.

Of the monastery of the Black Friars, or Preaching Friars, as they were called, there are some remains, the most important of which is the cross of the fifteenth century, which includes a pulpit in the lower part of it, the arcade of the basement carrying a vault which forms a canopy over the pulpit: it is a very good example of a regular preaching cross. The Shire-hall, which stands in the area called the High Town, is a curious

structure of the seventeenth century in imitation of earlier work; the pillars rest on octagonal stone bases, with mouldings of Perpendicular character; the pillars themselves are of solid oak, square, with a round shaft attached to each face; the spandrels of the arches are carved, and they have pendants hanging from them. It is said to have been erected in the time of James I. by John Abel, "the expert carpenter," who also built the market-houses of Leominster, Kington, and Brecknock: he lived to the age of ninety-seven, and was buried at Sarnsfield, where there is his tomb with a quaint inscription.

## WALES.

It seems difficult to find any houses in North Wales between the Edwardian castles and the time of Elizabeth, the period to which our present volume relates seems almost a blank. There are some small remains of the domestic buildings of Basingwerk Abbey; the chapel at Holywell, over St. Winifred's Well, is a very beautiful structure, but not of a domestic character. There is a good hall of a house of the time of Henry VII. near Bangor, now a farm-house. The front of the College in Castle-street, Conway, is of the fifteenth century, it is in two stories, with a twin bay-window on the first floor. The Plas Mawr, in the same town, is a picturesque mansion of 1580, with handsome ceilings in the principal apartments.

The castles of South Wales belong, perhaps, rather to military than to domestic architecture, and more to the artist and the lover of the picturesque than to the historian, for the remains are in general so trifling, or such mere heaps of ruins, that they add little to our stock of historical knowledge, and afford little insight into the manners and customs of our ancestors. Nevertheless, although this is true of the great majority of the very numerous ruins of castles with which this district abounds, there are amongst them several exceptions where the remains are sufficiently perfect to make out the original plan and arrangements of the building. Oystermouth Castle, in Gower, is remarkably perfect and very fine, but entirely Edwardian, and not differing from other Edwardian Castles excepting so far as the plan is modified by the site, following the outlines of the rocky eminence on which it stands. Manorbeer, Carew, Pembroke, and Kidwelly are all sufficiently perfect to afford valuable materials, and serve as guides for plan and arrangement. The Bishop's Palace at St. David's is also very valuable for the same purpose. It appears from all of these that within the extensive walls of a large castle there were often in fact several distinct dwelling-houses of different periods, each complete in itself, and that on ordinary occasions the inhabitants

of a castle were not so much a garrison of soldiers living together in common, as a nobleman and his retainers living within the walls for security.

St. Donat's Castle, near Cowbridge, Glamorganshire, is one of the most perfect houses of the time of Henry viii. that we have remaining anywhere. It is quite perfect, with its moat and wall of enceinte; the large outer bailey, which is, and always has been, the farm-yard, having the original farm-buildings round it; then the gatehouse of the same period, with small single-light trefoil-headed windows, which at first sight look earlier. Passing through the gateway we enter the servants' court, or stable-yard, which is connected with another servants' court or yard passing round the outside of the house, between that and the outer wall, to the kitchen and offices. From this outer court there is another gatehouse and entrance to the inner court, which is entirely surrounded by the original buildings, and is of rather irregular form, following the shape of the ground on the top of the hill on which it stands. The inner gatehouse occupies one end of this court; the hall is on one side, and has a bay-window and an entrance porch, over which is a small oriel window. The parapets are battlemented throughout the building, and are carried on a plain corbel-table with good gurgoyles. The chimneys are plain and square. The usual heads of Francis i., &c. are executed in terra-cotta in ornamented panels, and inserted in the walls at intervals, according to a fashion which prevailed very generally in the beginning of the sixteenth century. Shields of arms cut in stone are also inserted over the doorways. There is a tower in the north-east corner of the court, and another at the north-west corner appears above the other buildings. There is a bell-cot over the servants' apartments, near the entrance on the north side of the court. There are remains of the Pleasaunce on the side of the hill, with a succession of terraces in zigzag leading down to the church, which is about half way down the hill, and is of the same period. At the foot of the hill is another house, near the sea, with a moat on the land side, a long parallelogram, which does not seem suitable for a regular dwelling-house, and is said to have been a barrack for soldiers; it is nearly of the same age as the castle above, or

may, perhaps, be Elizabethan: the building is in a dilapidated state. The castle is occupied as a farm-house, and has probably always combined that character with that of a manorial residence.

The remains of the Palace at Llandaff consist chiefly of a grand military gate.

A small house hard by is deserving of notice, consisting of a geometrical hall altered at one, if not two, later periods. There are remains of a good incipient geometrical window, which has been cut through by the hall being divided into two stories by a floor, the arch being destroyed and a wooden lintel inserted. A recess like a piscina, and some very small remains of a fireplace, where the wall is broken down, seem contemporary with the window. The large porch, with the rooms over it added, are very debased, or rather Elizabethan, but there is a small square window, and another over the original one, which seem better Perpendicular, as if the house had been altered at two distinct times. The upper room has a Perpendicular fireplace and a staircase up to it in the corner.

Llandaff contains one or two other small remains of domestic architecture. In another neighbouring house is a similar early geometrical window, and there is another ruined one (called Black Hall), a small building with a single high-roofed body, divided into two stories, and having a two-light arch and foil window in the gable.

Coyty Castle, near Bridgend, has been a castellated mansion of considerable extent, but the remains are in a very fragmentary state, and not of much interest, all the ashlar masonry having been removed excepting some tall square chimneys of the sixteenth century. The greater part of the ruins are of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, with a small portion of the fourteenth, including a round tower. The castle is surrounded by a deep fosse, in other respects the fortifications do not appear to have been of much importance.

Oxwick Castle, in Gower, consists of the ruins of an Elizabethan mansion, with a lofty tower of six stories at one corner: the windows are chiefly small and round-headed, with some larger windows in the top story. There are some remains of the state staircase, and a gateway with the arms of Elizabeth over it.

The situation is fine, on a hill overlooking the sea, and it has been slightly fortified.

Roche Castle, Pembrokeshire, is the shell of a tower of the fifteenth century, of three stories, with the state apartment at the top, the ground-room vaulted, and the principal entrance on the first floor from a drawbridge: the groined vault of the arched entrance remains, with moulded ribs. The windows are square-headed, with two-pointed lights. The plan is remarkable,—square on three sides, and rounded on the fourth, with the entrance in the rounded face. This plan may, however, have been dictated by the outline of the rock on which it stands.

Llawhaden Castle is another extremely picturesque ruin, but with not enough remaining of the interior to make out the arrangement. It is partly of the fourteenth and partly of the fifteenth century, and has a fine gatehouse, with two octagonal turrets, and a segmental arch between them very high from the ground, being the upper arch only, the lower one having been destroyed. In the courtyard are remains of a square tower of the fifteenth century, containing a number of small apartments.

Kidwelly Castle, Caermarthenshire, is a very fine ruin, and more perfect than the generality of these Welsh castles: nearly the whole of the outer walls remain, and a considerable part of the buildings within.

The original castle seems to have been of the time of Edward I., and to have consisted almost entirely of what is now the inner court or keep, an oblong building, with a small courtyard in the centre, and a round tower at each corner. The inner gateway remains in the centre of the south front, and on the east side, or on the right hand on entering the gateway, was the great hall, sixty feet long by twenty-five wide, one end of which joined to the south-east tower, which still bears the marks of the roof very distinctly, and the recess in the wall for the sideboard, and another small opening, apparently a locker. On the east side of this tower, projecting at right angles from it, is the chapel, in the upper story of a distinct tower projecting over the river; the east end is hexagonal, forming an apse, with elegant trefoil-headed lancet windows; the other three sides are square. It is probable that the room under the chapel was the withdrawing-

room, as the chapel was usually near the upper end of the hall, and the sideboard was also placed there. At the opposite end of the hall is a square chamber with a large fireplace, probably the kitchen, and behind this the north-east tower, probably occupied as store-rooms, and beyond this the servants' court, communicating with the postern-gate, and in this court the oven remains. In the south-west corner of the inner court is an oblong chamber, with three fireplaces in it, which Mr. Clark considers[f] to have been the kitchen, but it is more probably the bake-house or the salting-house, as it was not usual to have the kitchen on the opposite side of the court-yard from the hall. The room at the north end of the hall, which we have mentioned as the kitchen, Mr. Clark considers as the retiring-room, behind the dais, but the position of the chapel, the side-board, and the recess for the bay-window, seem to shew that the dais was at the south end.

This inner castle was surrounded by a wall of enceinte in a semicircular form, the chord of the semicircle being the river front, standing on a cliff of considerable elevation. The two gatehouses are near the cliff, at the north and south ends, the north being the principal entrance, and in the semicircular wall are three round towers at intervals. The greater part of the work is of the time of Edward I., but the stately entrance gatehouse at the south end is of the fifteenth century, and a very fine example. This is the most perfect part, and was evidently a distinct house, with its own kitchen and offices, and hall, or state apartment, forty feet long by seventeen wide, over the gateway, and a number of small apartments, each with its fireplace and garderobe. One of the lower chambers has a large covered cistern, or water-tank, below the floor. Besides these various courts and buildings which form the castle, there was a large outer bailey or farm-yard, part of the entrance gatehouse

[f] See *Archæologia Cambrensis*, vol. iii. p. 6, where engravings of this castle are given. We gladly take the opportunity to recommend this publication to the attention of our readers: it is the organ of a Society of the most eminent Welsh antiquaries, and is conducted with much care and accuracy. It is not without considerable hesitation that we have ventured to differ in opinion from so high an authority as Mr. Clark and the editors of the *Archæologia Cambrensis*.

of which remains, and is of the fifteenth century; as usual, the principal entrance to the castle was through the farm-yard.

Tretower Court, Brecknockshire, is an excellent Perpendicular house on a large scale, modified by a certain attention to defence, and by some Welsh peculiarities. The plan is mainly quadrangular, the square not being made up of habitable buildings throughout, but partly of mere defensive walls, while the habitable parts, at some points, project beyond the quadrangle. The gateway-tower is no great work of art, its upper stage rests on a corbel-table; the smaller gate is not under the tower, but opens directly into the court. The gate has the common barrel-vault. The kitchen retains an ancient window; beyond it is the hall with a series of rooms connected with it, which are much spoiled, first by the insertion of several cinque-cento windows, and lastly by the process of being turned into a barn and other out-houses, but which retain their magnificent roofs throughout. These are of the same class as that at Lytes Cary, a form which in Somerset seems confined to domestic work, while in this part of South Wales it is also most frequently employed in churches. They are continued uninterruptedly over both the hall and the rooms beyond; but in the latter the building is of two stages, having two ranges of windows, fireplaces in the upper story, and a wooden moulded ceiling below them. They are divided from the hall by a sort of screen connected with the roof, but the regular hall-screen was at the lower end and the wall built up from it. The upper story is approached by an original wooden gallery, resting on massive buttresses, with doorways between them into the lower stage, bearing some resemblance to that of the Prior's House at Wenlock.

## SCOTLAND[a].

The Domestic architecture of the middle ages in Scotland is very remarkable and interesting, and the remains are more numerous than in most other countries, but as the disturbed state of the country rendered it necessary for every house to be fortified, there is consequently a semi-military character about their remains, and the fact that they were the dwelling-houses of the barons has been commonly overlooked, under the idea that they were merely castles for military purposes. Every manor-house was either a castle or a tower, the distinction between which is that the castle was the dwelling of the lord, with a considerable body of retainers, and surrounded by a wall and a moat, and other outworks; the tower was the ordinary manor-house, often little more than a farm-house, and either of the dimensions of an ordinary Norman keep or of a border pele, according to circumstances. In either case the plan is nearly the same, and even in the castles there was frequently a keep built after the Norman fashion. As we have already had occasion to describe in the former volumes of this work, the ground-plan of these towers was almost invariably vaulted, with a plain tunnel-like vault, most frequently pointed, and was used for stables, or for securing cattle in case of a sudden attack, and there was no staircase from this to the upper part of the tower. The principal entrance was on the first floor, to which the approach in the larger castles was by a drawbridge, in the smaller towers by a step-ladder only[b]. The apartments on the first floor were commonly occupied by the servants, and here in many instances was the kitchen, with the offices belonging to it. The windows on this story were usually small, on the ground-floor these were often mere slits; in the upper floors are windows of larger dimensions, with the two

[a] The baronial mansions and castles of Scotland have been so thoroughly and so admirably illustrated by Mr. Billings, that it would be superfluous to give engravings of them here, as his work is in everybody's hands.

[b] External stone staircases seem to be additions in almost all instances.

seats in the jambs according to the custom of the period. In some of the larger castles, where space allowed, the kitchen was in the upper story, at the end of the hall, according to the more convenient arrangement of peaceful countries. Dirleton Castle affords a good example of this arrangement in the fourteenth century, the hall being in the upper story of the castle, and the kitchen at one end of it on the same level; the offices and store-rooms are in the lower stories, and there was a dry well with a windlass for conveying provisions more readily to the kitchen.

Many of these castles had CHAPELS, sometimes very small and in the thickness of the walls, as in some of the Welsh castles, and at Guildford. They seem to have been often in the upper story. The Castle of Doune had a chapel in the wall of the hall, the piscina of which remains. There are chapels in the castles of Rothesay, Kildrummie and Tantallon, and in the tower of Affleck in Angus-shire; and the Castle of Glammis had its chapel curiously decorated with paintings of the seventeenth century. There was frequently a church or chapel just without the walls.

The arrangements for garderobes are as complete and as common as in English houses of the same time; there is at least one to each floor even in the smaller peles, more often one to each chamber, frequently in the thickness of the wall, with an entrance to it along a short passage from the jamb of a window; in other instances it is boldly thrown out upon corbels from the face of the wall. There is sometimes a similar looking projection upon machicoulis, immediately over the principal entrance, but this was part of the usual system of defence, called a bartizan, and used for pouring down water on assailants trying to set fire to the door, or for throwing down missiles upon their heads.

The principal chambers are usually vaulted in the same plain manner as the stable below, and are in their present state very lofty, often as much as twenty feet high, but it is evident, on a little examination, that space was too valuable to be thus wasted, and that each of these lofty chambers or halls was, in fact, divided by a floor into two stories, of which the corbels remain, with the doors and windows opening out of the upper

chamber just in the same manner as in the lower one. These corbels are commonly said to belong to a gallery only, but this is obviously an error. In the larger castles there is, as usual, a dungeon under ground, for the confinement of prisoners; this is provided with an air-pipe from a loop-hole, and with a garderobe, having a passage leading to it in the thickness of the wall, as in the upper chambers, and a pit under it, which in the present ruinous state is often mistaken for a lower dungeon, which would have been perfectly uninhabitable. There is a good example of this arrangement quite perfect at Dirleton.

It is the general opinion of the best informed Scotch antiquaries that they have no Norman castles or keeps, nor dwelling-houses of any kind so early as the twelfth century. But the Norman keep continued to be copied as the favourite type down to the middle of the fifteenth century.

Aberdeen, besides vestiges of the Tolbooth, or ancient town-hall and prison, contains several curious domestic buildings of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries with corbelled staircases, angle turrets, and conical roofs.

Amissfield House, in Dumfriesshire, is a massive tower, surmounted by a picturesque assemblage of turrets, dormers, gables, and chimneys.

Borthwick Tower is a remarkable building for its period, and is on the exact plan of a Norman keep of the twelfth century, and equally massive, but the character of the masonry and what little ornament there is agree with the fifteenth century. The hall is of the usual kind in Scotland, lofty, with a plain barrel-vault pointed, and with corbels half-way up the side walls, shewing that it had been divided by a floor. It has a fine Flamboyant fireplace, with pyramidal hood, rich cornice with foliage, and double shafts. The roof is of solid ashlar masonry, as in the earlier castles, and has remains of old painting upon the vault. On one side, near the fireplace, is a recess, or niche, with an elegant canopy, probably the sideboard. "The chapel is a semicircularly arched recess in the thickness of the east wall of the solar or upper hall, at its southern extremity, lighted by a small square-headed window on the east, and furnished with the usual piscina and aumbrie[c]." There is a recess in the

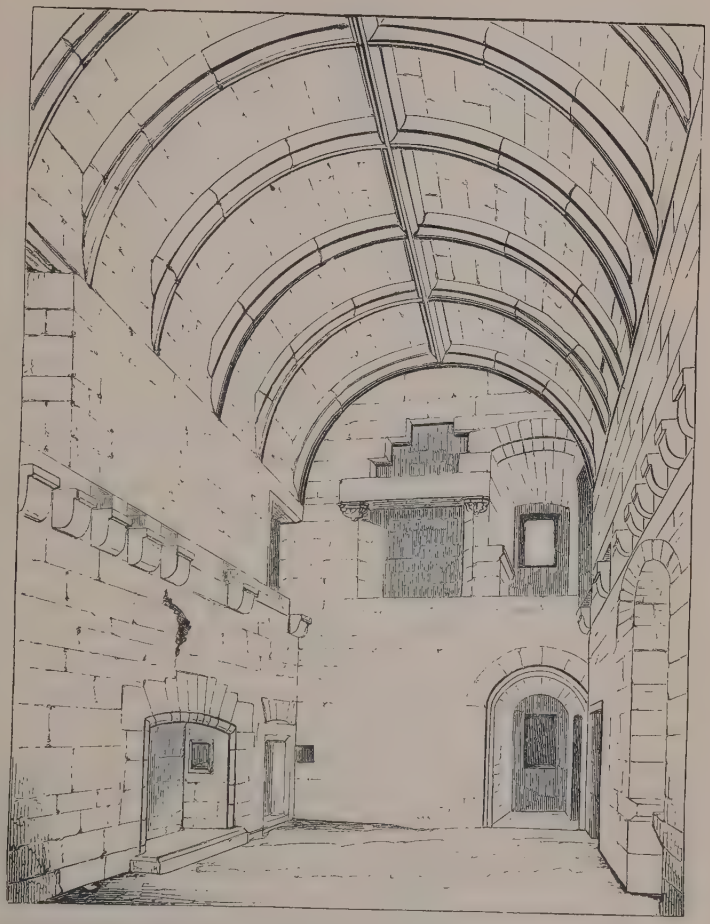
[c] Muir's Notes of the Churches of Scotland.

centre of the principal face, which gives it rather the look of two square towers joined together by a connecting piece of building; this is, however, not the case, it was all built at one time, and the licence to crenellate was granted by James I. of Scotland in 1430. It has, as usual, a boldly projecting cornice of machicoulis carrying a plain parapet; the windows are small, oblong, and square-headed. There are outworks, consisting of round towers of comparatively small elevation, protecting the entrance, and in these towers there are embrasures for cannon.

The hall and the larger apartments are contained in the main building; the towers contain small chambers only. There are two newel-staircases, one of which retains its conical roof. The masonry of the whole building is remarkably good and highly finished, and although the general character is extreme plainness, there remain in the interior some rich and well-executed details of great beauty.

Caerlaveroc Castle is well known to the student of heraldry by the very amusing description of the siege in the time of Edward I., written in doggrel verse by Walter of Exeter, a Franciscan friar, who was present during the siege. But of the building of that period nothing now remains; it is said to have been levelled to the ground by Roger Kirkpatrick in 1355, and the oldest parts of the present structure are of the end of the fourteenth or beginning of the fifteenth century. These consist of the entrance gatehouses and the round towers, in which there are embrasures for cannon, though of small dimensions. The greater part of the present building, especially the front to the courtyard, is of the seventeenth century, much in the style of Linlithgow Palace.

Castle Campbell. This castle was formerly called the Gloume, and an act of the Scottish Parliament in 1489 authorized the change to the present name. It is most probable that the present structure was then recently built; it is of the usual character of the country, a massive square keep, with some lower buildings attached to it of the same period, with machicoulis and round projecting corner-turrets corbelled out from the parapet, the windows small and square, the doorways round-headed, with Flamboyant mouldings. The hall has a barrel-vault with



CASTLE CAMPBELL SCOTLAND

moulded ribs, and, as usual, half-way up the walls are corbels on both sides, evidently to carry a floor, as there is a fireplace at the end of the upper chamber and on the side of the lower one, with doorways and windows into both chambers.

Castle Fraser appears to retain the massive square keep of the fifteenth century, but built upon, and the round turrets with their conical roofs added at the beginning of the seventeenth; the more ornamented portions bear the date of 1618, and are of the usual character of that period.

Castle Stuart has lofty towers with circular corbelled turrets and conical roofs, and larger projections of square form, with stepped gables on the upper part of the angles of the main building.

Cawdor Castle is another square keep of the fifteenth century, with parapet and turrets built upon it in the sixteenth, and other buildings added round it. The licence to crenellate is dated in 1450, and shews the date of the oldest part. Some of the later work bears the date of 1510, when it came by marriage to the family of Campbell.

Clackmannan Tower is another fine specimen of the Scotch pele towers of the fifteenth century. The plan is not a mere square or parallelogram, but it has a projecting wing. All the stone-work is perfect, the wood-work all destroyed. The lower chambers are vaulted, the upper ones not. It was divided into many low stories: the corbels of the floors of the upper rooms mark the divisions; there were three stories above the vault. The windows are square, and have the usual seats in the jambs, and lockers in the thickness of the wall over many of them, but not in all. There are several fireplaces; one square, with Flamboyant mouldings, another has a flat arch, with the stones joggled in a peculiar manner, held firm by a key-stone in the centre; that in the kitchen is large, and has a window at the back of the fire to give light to the seats in the chimney corner? This is a common fashion in Scotland, even in cottages of no very remote date. The windows are small and glazed, they may possibly have been merely unglazed openings for the smoke originally, but do not appear to have been so. The machicoulis round the top of the tower, with the parapet wall carried upon

them, are perfect, and the spaces between the corbels still open. There are the usual garderobes in the thickness of the wall, and high up in the principal front, immediately over the entrance, is a machicolation or bartizan, boldly thrown out upon corbels. The entrance was upon the first floor, as usual, but a staircase has been built up to it in modern times, and forms a sort of additional wing. The old stone roof, with its gutters and spouts, is perfect over a part of the tower, the other part is covered with tiles, and it appears as if the stone roof had never been completed over the whole.

Craigmillar Castle is a house of the fifteenth century fortified, which remains in a tolerably perfect state, with alterations and additions of the seventeenth century. The keep is large, square, and massive, after the more ancient fashion, but is of nearly the same age as the wall of enceinte which surrounds it. The roof is formed of large stones of ashlar masonry, as at Elphinstone and other Scotch castles. The principal chamber, or hall, is lofty, with a barrel-vault, and has the usual corbels for a floor, which divided it into two chambers, or carried a gallery round it, as is commonly said in all similar cases in Scotland, but this is extremely improbable: the doors and windows open out of the upper chamber just the same as out of any other room, and would not have been required for a mere gallery. In the lower, or principal room, there is a large fireplace of Flamboyant character, with mouldings of that style.

The kitchen is not in the keep, but had a staircase from it to the hall; it is partly underground, and had cellars and offices connected with it. There is also a dungeon, with a loophole for air and a garderobe; some of the cellars are erroneously called dungeons also. There are the usual contrivances for garderobes and water-drains to the other chambers. The wall of enceinte has fine, bold machicoulis carrying a parapet.

Over one of the doors is the date of 1410, with the arms of the family of Craigmillar, which gives the date of the earlier parts of the building. Another has the date of 1610, marking the period of the modern work.

Crichton Castle is an extensive ruin, with buildings of several periods; the earliest part is the usual square keep of the fifteenth

century, which probably belongs to the earlier building before the storming and dismantling[d] by John Forrester in 1445, but the remainder is evidently subsequent to that event, and chiefly of the sixteenth century and beginning of the seventeenth. The front to the courtyard is faced with that peculiar kind of masonry called rustic-work, much in use in the seventeenth century, and which occurs also in part of Roslin chapel.

Crosraguel Abbey is described by Mr. Billings as a "half-baronial, half-ecclesiastical ruin, in which the rough square tower, such as those from which the moss-troopers issued to their forays, frowns over the beautiful remains of some rich and airy specimens of the middle period of Gothic work." These remains may possibly be of the fourteenth century, but more probably of the fifteenth, bearing more resemblance to the French Flamboyant than to the English Decorated style, but the architecture of Scotland has a character of its own, and the date of this style in Scotland is not very well ascertained. The tower is one of the usual square keeps, with corner turrets corbelled out in the fashion of the fifteenth century.

Dirleton Castle is a fine ruin of a plain Edwardian castle, probably built about 1300. The moat is perfect, and the drawbridge may be distinctly traced. In the lower part of the building there is the usual series of vaulted chambers for store-rooms and other purposes. The chief peculiarity is that the hall and the kitchen were on the top of the building. The kitchen is tolerably perfect, and has two large fireplaces, with an oven by the side of one of them, and two wells, one for water, the other for pulling up provisions by a windlass from the store-rooms below. There is a buttery-hatch, and there are the usual small rooms between the kitchen and the hall, probably used as the buttery and pantry, according to the custom of the period. The hall is in ruins, merely the lower part of the walls remaining, excepting at the end next the kitchen, and in this end wall there is an arched recess ornamented with an ogee canopy and pinnacles, very much like a tomb in the wall

[d] When a castle is said by the chroniclers to have been dismantled, it does not follow that it was destroyed, but only rendered incapable of defence for the time; the fortifications were often restored in the following year.

of a church, but the dimensions do not agree with this, being about four feet long and two high, with the lower stone slab projecting slightly. This was probably the side-board. Over the front of the arch, introduced in the canopy, is a shield with the arms of Hallyburton? It is so much weather-worn that it is difficult to make out the blazon. The character of the ornament is Flamboyant, of about the middle of the fifteenth century, an elegant design rather roughly executed, and it appears to have been inserted in an earlier wall. The canopy is enriched with foliage in a shallow hollow moulding, and the pinnacles have bunches of foliage for finials, rudely carved, with singular neck-mouldings. Another apartment has considerably more ornament than the rest, and was probably the lord's chamber, though some think it was the chapel, but it has a fireplace and a water-drain. In the corner of the fireplace is a niche with an ornamented head, of late Decorated character, and near it another niche with a sort of lozenge ornament in a shallow moulding, but all apparently of the same age.

There is also a dungeon for the confinement of a prisoner, the only entrance to which is by a shaft in the thickness of the wall from the guard-chamber above, with evident traces of a trap-door or grating; in the upper part of this shaft is a loop-hole, so placed as to give air to the dungeon, but far above reach. From the side of the shaft is a short passage in the thickness of the wall, with a few steps leading up to the garderobe, which has a drain into the moat.

Doune Castle is the ruin of a rather extensive pile of building surrounding a courtyard, with the usual square keep in one corner. The outer walls are nearly perfect, but little remains of the internal arrangements. The outline is varied, and made more picturesque by the addition of round stair-turrets both to the keep and in the wall of enceinte. It appears to be all of one period, the early part of the fifteenth century.

Dundas Castle is a good late tower, or pele, of the fifteenth century. The ground-plan is singular, but well calculated for defence. The exterior remains perfect, but the interior is spoiled. The entrance is by a very good iron door, or rather gateway, which appears to be original. The roof is of ashlar masonry,

as usual, and that of the stair-turret is remarkably good and perfect, a Flamboyant vault within, and on the exterior the original stone covering, and the parapet round it quite perfect; and a very uncommon arrangement, the stones are cut into grooves like the spokes of a wheel: and there were eight spouts or gurgoyles to this small turret; the centre is raised, and forms a kind of boss: the appearance of the whole is not unlike that of a large brazier for the centre of a hall.

Elgin. The Bishop's Palace shares in the ruin of the majestic cathedral: it is a plain edifice, of good outline, with stepped gables and massive chimneys. On a line with the west front of the church, towards the south, is a picturesque house with stepped gables and several small circular bay-windows on the upper floor.

The Tolbooths or Town-Halls and prisons of Elgin and Forres were fortified, and their massive and picturesque towers are still preserved.

Elphinstone Tower is a fine pele tower, oblong in plan, very massive and quite plain, with square windows inserted, and loops. The only ornament is on the top, where there is a good parapet with a cornice of the triple-billet moulding, and the gurgoyles, very perfect, ornamented with the cable-moulding and other ornaments in good imitation of late Norman work. At one corner is the stair-turret, which is carried up above the parapet, and has a coping with the cable moulding by way of cornice; the rest of the parapet has no coping. The whole of this work is very perfect, being built of a very hard and durable stone, but it is considerably weather-worn. A house of the seventeenth century has been added on to this tower, of the usual modern character. The interior of the tower is much modernized and its original features destroyed, but it has the usual plain pointed vaults, and is covered by solid masonry, as is usual in the Scotch castles.

Hoddam Castle, Dumfriesshire: the principal feature is a lofty tower, the upper stages of which overhang upon a corbel-course, and have angle turrets and embattled parapet.

Kildrummy Castle is a fine structure of the thirteenth century, very much after the same type as an English castle of the

same period, with the usual round towers and curtain walls: the chapel, with a square east end and three fine lancet windows, is a conspicuous feature, very unusual in Scotland.

Kilravock Castle, Nairn, has one of the usual square keeps, for which the licence was obtained from "John of Yle, Erle of Ross, and Lorde of the Ilis," in 1460. The other parts of the house are, as usual, of considerably later date.

Liberton Tower, near Edinburgh, is one of the very plain pele towers, so entirely devoid of all architectural character that it may be of almost any date, but it is probably of the fifteenth century. It is vaulted in the usual manner, with a pointed barrel-vault over a very lofty chamber, but the row of corbels on both sides, with the door and windows, shew that this chamber was divided by a floor into two stories, or rather two chambers, one over the other. The roof is of stone, according to the Scotch fashion.

Linlithgow Palace is a magnificent ruin, in a beautiful situation, and reminds the traveller of Heidelberg. It is a quadrangular pile of building enclosing a large court-yard; the walls are perfect, but roofless. Three sides of the quadrangle are of the fifteenth or sixteenth century, and in the Flamboyant style; the fourth side bears the dates 1619, 1620, and is in the style of that period, and in the centre of the court-yard is a handsome fountain of the sixteenth century, in a ruinous state. Similar fountains appear to have been much used in Scotland. The entrance gateways have vaults, of the usual Flamboyant character, but plain; over the principal entrance are niches and canopies of ornamented work, with heraldic devices. There are staircase turrets in all the four corners of the quadrangle, two belonging to the Flamboyant work and two to the late work; there is also another stair-turret in the centre of the Jacobean front.

The principal apartments are all on the first floor, including the hall and the chapel, and the kitchen is near the lower end of the hall, on the same level. The chapel has a fine range of Flamboyant windows, single lights, tall and narrow, splayed to a narrow strip of wall, on each of which is a niche with bracket and canopy; the images are destroyed. The sills of the windows

are about ten feet from the ground, and the windows themselves are about twenty feet high by two wide.

Preston Tower is another plain massive pele tower, with round-headed doorways and other appearances of early date, but so perfectly plain and devoid of all definite character, that it may be of almost any date. A small modern house, or at least a complete set of apartments, has been built on the top of this in the seventeenth century, just as if on the top of a rock. But these pele towers were used in Scotland down to the sixteenth century without any apparent change of character.

The ruins of the Bishop's Palace at Spynie, near Elgin, have much the same character as a baronial mansion of the same period, the fifteenth century; the square keep remains nearly perfect, the remainder of the buildings are mere ruins.

Tulliallan Castle, near Alloa, is the shell of a fine mansion of the fifteenth century, which has been strongly fortified, but still was more of a dwelling-house than a fortress. It stands low near the sea-shore, and the ground could be flooded nearly all around it. The plan is irregular, and not so simple as the generality of the Scotch castles, and the work in the interior is much richer than usual. The front is a parallelogram, about fifty feet long by twenty wide, and from the back of this project two wings, one about twenty feet, the other about thirty, leaving a recess between them into which some of the principal windows opened. The only doorways are in the front, where there are two, both small: one, opening at the foot of the principal staircase-tower, has the groove for a portcullis over it; the other opens into a vaulted chamber, apparently the kitchen. All the ground-floor rooms are vaulted, but instead of the usual plain barrel-vaults, they are the regular groined vaults of the fourteenth century, with moulded ribs, central pillars, moulded capitals and corbels, more like an English house than a Scotch one. The principal apartments were on the first floor, and were not vaulted, but all above the vaults is in such a ruinous state that nothing can be made out of their arrangement. The ground rooms were lighted by mere loopholes, the upper rooms had larger windows, some with trefoil heads and Decorated mouldings.

# IRELAND[a].

It is commonly supposed that there are no remains of the Domestic Architecture of the middle ages in Ireland, even some of the best-informed antiquaries have said that there are *no houses* remaining in Ireland of a date before the time of Elizabeth. This is, however, an error, arising from a difference of name; perhaps there is no other country in Europe which has so many houses of the middle ages remaining, taking the word in the sense of the habitations of the nobility and gentry; only, from the character of the people, these dwellings were obliged to be fortified more strongly and carefully than the corresponding dwellings in England, and are, consequently, called castles or towers, or the Irish towers: these exist by hundreds all over the face of the country, almost within sight of each other, but are commonly despised and overlooked much more than they deserve to be. They are, indeed, generally rude and rough looking externally, and are poor, compared to English buildings of the same period; they are frequently built of rough stone, which gives them a desolate look, especially as every bit of wood-work has usually been destroyed, and the bare walls only remain.

[a] This account of the houses of Ireland is taken from the *Archæologia*, vol. xxxvii., with the permission of the Society of Antiquaries. For the use of the woodcuts we are indebted to Dr. Petrie, Mr. Wakeman, and Mr. Wilkinson. We are glad to take this opportunity of calling the attention of our readers to their respective works. Dr. Petrie's work on the Round Towers is invaluable, and conclusive of the questions respecting them. Mr. Wilkinson's work on the practical Geology and Architecture of Ireland is not so well known as it deserves to be; it is a sensible, practical book, and shews in a very striking manner the influences of the building materials on the style of the buildings. Mr. Wakeman's Guide-book is a useful little manual, well suited for the purpose for which it is intended: it is not free from popular errors, but these do not materially detract from its utility, and we retain a grateful sense of the services of the author as a personal guide in our enquiries.

The battlements, which are naturally the first feature to catch the eye, have a character of their own peculiar to Ireland, although bearing a resemblance to the stepped battlements of Scotland and the north of England.

The larger castles do not differ materially from English castles of the same class, and, as in England, a great part of the domestic buildings were commonly of wood in the courtyard, and have disappeared, the keep, the gatehouse, the outer walls and turrets being all that are left. The smaller houses are usually square towers, very similar to the peles of the border countries and the keeps in Scotland. They are of all periods, from the twelfth century to the sixteenth, and although the same general plan was followed for security, the accommodation was gradually increased; the chief dwelling-room or hall was almost invariably at the top of the tower, as the most secure place, with the kitchen, and offices, and bed-rooms in the lower part: the bed-rooms increase in number, generally according to the date; in the later towers a third part is commonly walled off for that purpose. There are water-drains and other conveniences in the hall and kitchen, and usually a fireplace and a garderobe to every room; these are the usual marks that a room was inhabited, when these are wanting, it was a cellar, or store-room, or dungeon.

Of the twelfth century—besides the Norman keeps of the larger castles, several of the smaller towers are believed to belong to this period, as two small ones at Dalkey, and Bullock Castle, near Dublin, but this is rather doubtful; they are of rough stone, and so plain that they may be of almost any date. Generally in the early towers the windows are extremely small, in the lower stories mere loopholes, and in the upper rooms small round-headed windows: it is usually in the upper room only that any ornament or architectural character is to be found.

Bullock Castle.

This state room usually rests upon a stone vault, of the plain barrel or tunnel kind, sometimes round, more often pointed, like the Pembrokeshire churches; the roof of the hall itself was of timber, and of a fair height. Under the stone vault other stories were divided by wooden floors, as in Scotland, or there were sometimes one or two other vaults; the ground room was very commonly vaulted, perhaps the most common arrangement is to have two vaults, one over the ground room, or store-room, and the other under the state-room, and near the top of the tower, which is commonly four or five stories high. The doorways are frequently built with sloping sides, the opening being wider at the bottom than the top, a fashion which has been called Egyptian and Etruscan, but is here simply an Irish fashion originating in the cairns, dictated by the nature of the building material, and when the fashion was once set, copied

throughout the middle ages down to the time of Elizabeth. The windows are also frequently sloped in the same manner, though in a less marked degree.

In the earlier towers the parapet is plain, and has a stone alure behind it grooved to let off the water from the roof through holes which pass under the parapet at intervals of two or three feet, and sometimes, but rarely, have spouts or gurgoyles to them. In the later towers the parapets are always divided into stepped battlements, after a fashion peculiarly Irish, different from the corbie steps of Scotland and the north of England; these battlements project, and are carried upon tongue-shaped corbels, and the intervals between them form machicoulis.

Of the thirteenth century, Athenry Castle, co. Galway, is a good example, with architectural details, especially the shafts and capitals of a window of the unmistakeable character of the thirteenth century, and at the same time peculiarly Irish. The Castle of Cashel, co. Tipperary, and Ballincolig, co. Cork, also belong to this century.

Of the fourteenth century, Borris Castle, near Thurles, co. Tipperary, is an example, and there are doubtless many others.

Of the fifteenth century they are very numerous, the upper windows are larger, and the lights frequently have ogee heads. These towers are usually square, but sometimes round, as Ballynahow Castle, co. Tipperary, and a tower in Thurles.

The town of Galway is full of houses of the sixteenth century, but mostly new fronted and modernized: the finest is Lynch Castle, which has been entirely rebuilt, but the old carved work built into the face of the wall without much regard to its original use or position: this carved work is extremely beautiful Irish work of the time of Henry VIII. Several houses in Galway of the time of Elizabeth have corbel-heads to the doorways, finely carved in hard stone, with long hair plaited and carried along the wall for a foot or two. The women in this part of Ireland are celebrated for their fine, long, black hair, which seems to have led to this fashion.

Kilmallack is a town full of ancient buildings, but they are chiefly of a religious or military character. One of the tower gatehouses is still inhabited, and another might be. In the principal street is a very good row of Elizabethan houses, on a uniform plan, far superior to our modern streets.

In some of the large churches there are dwelling-rooms above the vaults of both nave and chancel, as at Holy Cross Abbey, Mellifont, and Kilkenny. St. Doulough's, near Dublin, is a singular mixture of house, church, and castle combined on a small scale. The church or chapel occupies about half the length of the building, and has dwelling-rooms at the west end and over the vault, as well as in the low central tower. The whole dimensions of this singular structure are only forty feet long by sixteen wide: it is of the fourteenth century.

The present scarcity of timber in Ireland is remarkable when it is remembered that in the middle ages Irish oak was an important article of commerce, and was largely exported, not only to England, but to France and other parts of Europe.

# LICENCES TO CRENELLATE[a], FROM THE PATENT ROLLS.

This list of Licences to Crenellate[b] was drawn out expressly for the present work, from the original Rolls, under the direction of Mr. Duffus Hardy, the Assistant-Keeper of the Records, and it has since been compared with the printed copy of those Rolls to insure greater accuracy, although it was not thought safe to trust to that copy alone, as the names of places are peculiarly liable to be misprinted or inaccurately read. The printed copy has been found generally more accurate than was expected; the errors are very commonly those of the original scribes, which it would not be safe now to attempt to correct. It may appear trivial to attach so much importance to minute accuracy in this matter, but it was felt that these licences are the real foundation of the work before us,—the history of the domestic architecture of the middle ages in England depends mainly upon them. Very few houses of any importance were built in the thirteenth, fourteenth, or fifteenth century without being fortified, and the law required a licence from the Crown, or, in the border countries, from the Lords Marchers, before any house was allowed to be fortified. These licences therefore give us the exact date of each house within a very few years, and it is gratifying to find that these actual dates agree in almost every instance with those which had previously been assigned to it from the style of architecture alone, which proves that with the help of the very simple but admirable key supplied by Rickman we have at length unlocked the mystery of Gothic architecture, and have attained to historical accuracy in the place of wild theories and vague conjectures. It is obvious that, in the course of centuries, in a wealthy country like Eng-

[a] For the form of a licence to crenellate see p. 291. We are indebted to the correspondents of the "Gentleman's Magazine" and "Notes and Queries" for the identification of several of these houses.

[b] To fortify with battlements or *crenelles*.

land, the greater part of these houses must have been destroyed to make room for more modern dwellings, and it is exactly for that reason that Rickman's key, supplied by the distinction of styles, is invaluable, since it enables us to identify without hesitation those houses or parts of houses which do remain of the dates of their respective licences. It is remarkable also that, in almost every instance, some traces are found on investigation to exist of each of these houses or castles; even when every fragment of wall has been destroyed, either the ditch or the mound remains, or in cases where the site has been built upon as part of a modern town, the name has commonly been preserved.

## LICENCES GRANTED BY KING HENRY III.
### A.D. 1256. Oct. 29.—1272. Nov. 16.

Anno Regni.

42. Adomar Winton. electus *possit kernellare . . . insulam de* . . . Portland[c].

43. Ricardus de Clar., Comes Glouc. et Hertford . . . *insulam de* . . . Portland.

43. Johannes Maunsell, Thesaurarius Ebor. . . . *domum suam* . . . Seggewik, Sussex[d].

45. Marmaducus, filius Galfri. . . . *domum suam* . . . Horden[e], In Episcopatu Dunolm.

46. Johannes Maunsell, Thesaurarius Ebor. . . . *domum suam* . . . Seggewik, Sussex[d].

48. Ricardus Foliot . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Grimestone, Nott.[f]

48. Rogerus de Sumery . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Duddeleg., Staff.[g]

48. ———————— . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Welegh., Wigorn.

48. Johannes de Eyvill. . . . *placeam suam quæ vocatur* . . . La Hode, Ebor.

48. Robertus Aguilun . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Portingeres, Sussex.

50. Warinus de Bassingburn. . . . . *domum suam* . . . . Bassingburn, Cantebr.

[c] There are some remains of these fortifications on the Isle of Portland.

[d] This entry occurs twice on the rolls, and in both cases the county is given as Sussex, but the only place of this name in England that we have been able to hear of is in Westmoreland, in the parish of Heversham, and it seems more probable that the Treasurer of York would have a house there than in Sussex.

[e] No such place is known; it may possibly be a mistake of the scribe for Houghton.

[f] No place of the name of Grimston is known in Nottinghamshire, it is probably an error in copying for Norfolk. Several other places which follow on this early roll we have not been able to identify, probably owing to variations in spelling.

[g] Dudley Castle. See vol. iii. p. 233.

Anno Regni H. III.

50. Warinus de Bassingburn . . . *domum suam* . . . Esteleye, Warwik.
50. Henricus Husee . . . *quandam placeam apud manerium suum* . . . Hertinge, Sussex.
51. Robertus de Ros de Beverlac. . . . *placeam suam* . . . Belver, Linc.
52. Robertus Aguyluñ . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Perting, Sussex.
52. Johannes Comyn . . . *quædam cameram infra manerium suum* . . . Tyrsete, Northumbr.
54. Thomas de Furnivall . . . *castrum lapideum, apud manerium suum* . . . Shefeld., Ebor.
54. Robertus Aguillu. . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Adington, Surr.
55. Willielmus Belet. . . . *domum suam* . . . Marham, Norf.
55. Stephanus de Penecestr. . . . *domum suam* . . . Hevre[h], Kanc.

## EDWARD I. A.D. 1272. Nov. 20.—1307. July 7.

Anno Regni.

3. Willielmus de Caverswell . . . *mansum suum de* . . . Caverswell, Staff.
4. Johannes Bek . . . *manerium suam* . . . Eresby, Linc.
4. Hugo Episcopus Elieñ . . . *manerium suam* . . . Ditton, Cantab.
9. Baldewinus Wake . . . *cameram in* . . . Styventon, Bedf.[i]
9. Antonius Bek . . . *mansum* . . . Somerton, Linc.[k]
9. Stephanus de Penecestre[l] et Margareta uxor ejus . . . *domum* . . . Alinton[m], Kanc.
12. Robertus Burnell, Episcopus Bathon, et Wellen. . . . *mansum* . . . Acton Burnell, Salop.[n]
13. Th. Episcopus Meneven. . . . *mansum* . . . Plesele, Derb.
18. Petrus Episcopus Exon . . . *mansum* . . . Exon, Devon.[o]
18. Willielmus le Vavasour . . . *mansum* . . . Heselwode, Ebor.
19. Johannes, Archiepiscopus Ebor. . . . *mansum* . . . Parva Cumpton, Glouc.
19. Laurenc. de Ludelawe . . . *mansum* . . . Stoke-Say, Salop.[p]
19. Brianus filius Alani . . . *mansum* . . . Kilwardeby, Ebor.
20. Willielmus de Bello Campo, Comes Warr. . . . *quendam murum circa quoddam viridarium infra mansum suum de* . . . Hamslape[q].
20. Willielmus de Grandisono . . . *mansum* . . . Asperton, Heref.

[h] Vol. iii. p. 305.
[i] Vol. iii. p. 279.
[k] Vol. i. p. 172, and vol. ii. p. 238.
[l] Stephanus de Penecestr. is mentioned as Constable of Dover Castle in Pat. Rolls, an. 8 Edw. I., memb. 4.
[m] Allington, Kent. There are considerable remains of this house.
[n] Vol. i. p. 168.
[o] Vol. iii. p. 354.
[p] Vol. i. pp. 62—64, 73, 82—84, 157.
[q] No county in MS., but probably Hanslope, in Com. Bucks.

Anno Regni E. I.

21. Edmundus, frater Regis . . . *mansum suum vocat le Sauvey* . . . in parochiâ Sancti Clementis Dacorum., Midd.
21. Hugo de Frene . . . *mansum*[r] . . . Mockes, Heref.
21. Robertus de Percy[s] . . . *mansum* . . . Sutton, Ebor.
21. ——————[s] . . . *mansum* . . . Boulton, Ebor.[t]
21. Gwyschardus de Charrum . . . *mansum* . . . Horton, Northumbr.
22. Johannes de Cokefeld . . . *capitale mansum suum de Melton muro terreo et bordis includere et kernellare* . . . Melton[u].
22. Rogerus le Bigod, Comes Norff. . . . *mansum* . . . Bungeye, Suff.
22. Abbas de Hales . . . *quasdam cameras quas infra eandem Abbatiam de novo construxerunt kernellare* . . . Hales, Salop.
23. Ricardus de Peulesdon . . . *mansum suum* . . . Warandashale, Salop.
24. Prior et Conventus de Tynemuth. . . . *Prioratum suum* . . . Tynemuth.
26. Johannes de Cadamo . . . *domos suas quas habet infra clausum Ebor. ecclesi* . . . Ebor., Ebor.
27. Johannes de Wylington . . . *manerium* . . . Yate, Glouc.
27. W. Coventr. et Lych., Episcopus . . . *procinctum domorum suarum et canonicorum infra clausum Cathedral. Lichefeld. muro lapideo includere et murum illum kernellare* . . . Lichef., Staff.
29. Johannes de Segrave . . . *mansum suum* . . . Breteby, Derb.
29. Johannes de Hastings . . . *manerium suum et villam* . . . Filungeleye, Warr.
29. W. Coventr. et Lych., Episcopus . . . *mansum suum* . . . Thorp-Watervill, Norht.
30. Willielmus de Hamelton, decanus ecclesiæ Beati Petri Eboř . . . *mansum suum Cimeterio ejusdem ecclesiæ contiguum muro de petrâ et calce firmare et kernellare* . . . Eboř, Ebor.
31. Gerardus Salvayn . . . *mansum suum* . . . Herssewell in Spalding-mor., Ebor.
31. Ranulphus de Fryskeneye . . . *mansum suum* . . . Friskeneye, Linc.
32. Jacobus de la Plaunche . . . *mansum suum* . . . Haveresham, Buk.[v]
32. Thomas le Latymer . . . *mansum suum* . . . Braybrok, Northt.
33. Robertus de Reynes . . . *mansum suum* . . . Shortflat, Northumbr.

[r] Muro de petrâ et calce absque turri seu turellâ firmare et kernellare, ita quod murus ille subtus kernellieram sit altitudinis decem pedum.

[s] This licence is entered twice on the Roll; memb. 17, and m. 21.

[t] Vol. ii. p. 227.

[u] No county in MS. There are many Meltons, but this is no doubt Molton, or Moulton, in Suffolk, and the name should be Cokefend.

[v] The church of Haversham contains a beautiful altar-tomb, with a recumbent effigy under a rich canopy, supposed to be that of Elizabeth, Lady Clinton, heiress of the De la Plaunches.

Anno Regni E. I.

33. Robertus de Reynes . . . *mansum suum* . . . Eyden, Northumbr.

33. Johannes de Segrave, senior . . . *manerium suum* . . . Calvedon, Warr.[x]

33. Johannes Lovel de Tichemersh . . . *manerium suum* . . . Tichemersh, Norht.

33. Willielmus Servat, civis et mercator, London . . . *quandam turellam ultra portam mansi sui in Civitate prædicta, petra et calce de novo construere et kernellare.* . . . Lond., Midd.

33. W. Covent. et Lych., Episcopus . . . *domos suas in manso suo in parochiâ Sanctæ Mariæ . . . . . Barram novi Templi, London., tam videlicet illas quæ sunt de Episcopatu prædicto, quam illas quas in quâdam placea, quam sibi et heredibus suis, adquisivit, ædificavit de petrâ et calce kernellare necnon et quandam Turellam in angulo mansi sui prædicti ibidem versùs orientem super aquam Thamis. similiter de petrâ et calce construere et kernellare* . . . Lond., Midd.

34. Walterus de Langton, Coventr. et Lych., Episcopus . . . *domos quas fieri fecit apud Beudesert et Asheby David et alibi per omnia loca quæ idem episcopus habet in Angliâ* . . . Beudesert Asheby David, Warr., Northt.

35. Mathias de Monte Martini . . . *mansum suum* . . . Burn., Sussex.

## EDWARD II. A.D. 1307. July 8.—1327. Jan. 20.

Anno Regni.

1. Ricardus le Brun . . . *mansum suum* . . . Drombogh in marchiâ Scotiæ, Cumbr.[y]

1. Willielmus de Dacre . . . *mansum suum* . . . Dunmalloght in marchiâ Scotiæ, Cumbr.[z]

1. Robertus de Tylliol . . . *mansum suum* . . . Scaleby, in marchia Scotiæ, Cumbr.

1. Johannes Extraneus . . . *mansum suum* . . . Medle[a].

1. Johannes de Benstede, clericus . . . *mansum suum* . . . Eye, juxta Westmonaster. quod vocatur Rosemont., Midd.

1. Robertus de Holand . . . *mansum suum* . . . Holand, Lancastr.

2. Henricus de Percy. . . . *mansum suum* . . . Spofford, Ebor.[b]

2. ——————— . . . *mansum suum* . . . Lekyngfeld, Ebor.

2. ——————— . . . *mansum suum* . . . Petteworth, Sussex.

[x] Calvedon, or Caledon, near Coventry. Vol. ii. p. 248.
[y] Vol. ii. p. 225.
[z] Vol. ii. p. 213.
[a] Probably in Kent. See Cal. Pat. Rolls, an. 13, Ric. II., page 218.
[b] Vol. ii. p. 234.

Anno Regni E. II.

2. Abbas Sancti Augustini, Cantuar. . . . *quandam cameram ultra portam Abbaci suam, quam de novo fieri faciunt, kernellare* . . . Abbatiæ Sancti Augustini, Cantuar., Kanc.[c]
2. Abbas de Burgo Sancti Petri . . . *portam Abbatiæ et duas cameras inter eandem portam et ecclesiam in eâdem Abbatiâ kernellare* . . . Peterborough, Northt.[d]
3. Johannes de Merkyngfeld . . . *mansum suum* . . . Merkyngfeld, Ebor.[e]
3. Willielmus de Grantson . . . *mansum suum* . . . Eton, Heref.
3. Johannes de Hastang. . . . *mansum suum* . . . Chebeseye[f].
4. Nicholaus de Segrave . . . *mansum suum* . . . Barton[g], Northt.
4. Willielmus de Bliburgh, clericus . . . *mansum suum* . . . Bromle[h], Kanc.
4. Rogerus Maudut . . . *mansum suum* . . . Essetete, Northumbr.
4. Johannes de Middelton . . . *mansum suum* . . . Neulond, Northumbr.
4. Walterus de Maydenstan, vallettus Regis . . . *mansum suum in villa de* . . . Maydenstan.
4. Nicholaus de Sancto Mauro . . . *mansum suum* . . . Eton Meysi, Wiltes.
4. Robertus de Holland . . . *mansum suum* . . . Meleburn[i].
4. Alexander de Bykenore, clericus. . . . *mansum suum* . . . Ruardyn[k], Glouc.
4. Willielmus le Wauton . . . *cameram suam infra mansum suum* . . . Crumhale, Glouc.
4. Johannes de Sandale, clericus . . . *mansum suum* . . . Whetele, Ebor.
5. Johannes de Pelham, clericus . . . *mansum suum in* . . . Silverstrete, London.
5. ——————— . . . *mansum suum in* . . . Distaffiane, London.
5. Hugo le Despenser, senior . . . *omnes domos et cameras in quibuscunque maneriis suis in regno nostro.*
5. Henricus de Bello Monte . . . *mansum suum* . . . Folkyngham[l], Linc.

[c] Vol. ii. p. 287.
[d] Vol. iii. p. 249.
[e] Vol. ii. p. 231.
[f] No county in MS.; Chebsey is a parish in Com. Stafford.
[g] Barton Segrave, Northamptonshire. This house is destroyed.
[h] The episcopal palace at Bromley had become so ruinous in 1184, that Gilbert de Glanville was obliged to expend a considerable sum in repairing it. It was rebuilt in 1777.
[i] Melbourn, Com. Derby. Here was anciently a baronial castle, in which John, Duke of Bourbon, who had been taken prisoner at the battle of Agincourt, was confined for several years: it is said to have been dismantled in 1460, by order of Queen Margaret, but it was afterwards repaired. Scarcely any vestiges remain. Melbourn Hall was formerly a palace belonging to the bishops of Carlisle.
This castle is mentioned in the Inquisition Post Mortem of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, an. 35, Edw. III., Part 1, No. 122.
[k] Ruardyn. Here are a few remaining fragments of an ancient castle.
[l] The town of Falkingham is supposed to have originated from a baronial castle

Anno Regni E. II.

6. Johannes de Handlo . . . *mansum* . . . Borstall, juxta Brehull [Brill], Bucks.[m]
6. Robertus Baynard . . . *mansum* . . . Magna Hautboys, Norf.
7. Simon de Monte Acuto . . . *mansum* . . . Yerdlyngton, Somerset.
7. Fulco de Payforer . . . *mansum* . . . Colwebrigge, Kanc.
7. Johannes de Wengrave, civis London...possit kernellare . . . *quandam cameram suam in mesuagio sui in vico de Bradestrete in civitate* . . . London, Midd.
8. Johannes Marmyon . . . *mansum suum quod vocatur L'ermitage in bosco suo de* . . . Tanfield, Ebor.
8. Henricus le Scrop. . . . *mansum* . . . Fletham, Ebor.
8. Adomarus de Valencia, Comes Pembroch. . . . *mansum* . . . Bampton[n], Oxon.
8. Robertus de Keleseye, civis London. . . . *domum suam in vico de Westchepe, ex parte boriali ejusdem vici* . . . London, Midd.
8. Ranulphus de Albo Monasterio[o]. . . . *mansum suum de* Ivor *in* . . . Insula de Sully[p], Cornub.
9. Alicia de Leygrave . . . *mansum* . . . de Torneston, Somerset.
9. Rogerus de Swynnerton . . . *mansum* . . . Swynnerton, Staff.
9. Thomas, comes Lancastr. . . . *mansum* . . . Dunstanburgh, Northumbr.
9. Adam le Bret[q] . . . *mansum suum* . . . Torneston, Somerset.
10. Johannes de Cherleton . . . *mansum suum* . . . Cherleton, Salop.
11. Willielmus de Monte Acuto . . . *manerium* . . . Kersington[r], Oxon.
11. Galfridus Le Scrop . . . *mansum* . . . Clifton super Yoram, Ebor.
11. Henricus de Wylyngton . . . *mansum* . . . Culverden, Glou.
12. Edo. de Passeleye . . . *mansum suum de* . . . La Mote, Sussex.
12. Godefridus de Alta Ripa . . . *quamdam cameram suam in* . . . Elslake in Craven, Ebor.
12. Edmundus Bacon . . . *mansum* . . . Gresham, Norff.
12. Ricardus de Luches . . . *mansum* . . . Chiselhampton[s], Oxon.

in the vicinity, said to have been built by Henry de Beaumont, lord of the manor in the reign of King Edward I., which, having been garrisoned by royalists in the time of Charles I., was subsequently demolished by order of Cromwell. It occupies an elevation which commands an extensive view over the fens.

[m] Vol. iii. p. 277.

[n] Vol. ii. p. 260.

[o] This grant is said, in the Roll, to have been made at the request of the venerable father, W. bishop of Exeter.

[p] Island of Scilly?

[q] This grant is said, in the Roll, to have been made at the request of Alicia de Leyegrave, who is afterwards described, Pat. an. 10 E. II., p. 1, m. 33, as "nutrix nostra."

[r] Vol. ii. p. 268.

[s] No remains of the house of this period, but the site is known, and is occupied by the mansion of the family of Piers.

Anno Regni E. II.

12. Abbas et conventus beatæ Mariæ Ebor. . . . *abbathiam beatæ Mariæ*[t] Ebor., Ebor.

12. Hugo de Louthre . . . *mansum suum de Wythehope in* . . . Derwentefelles, Cumbr.

12. Robertus de Holand . . . *mansum* . . . Baggeworth, Leycestr.

13. Constantinus de Mortuo Mari . . . *mansum* . . . Sculton, Norff.

14. Henricus de Bello Monte, Consanguineus Regis . . . *mansum* . . . Whitewyk, Leicestr.

15. Robertus Lewer, dilectus valectus noster . . . *mansum* . . . Westbury, Sutht.[u]

15. W. Episcopus Exon . . . *clausum et mansum* . . . *palatii sui episcopatus Exon., in Exon*[x]., Devon.

15. Robertus de Leyburn . . . *mansum* . . . Dykhurst, Cumbr.

16. Fulco Lestrannge . . . *mansum* . . . Whitecherche, Salop.

19. Johannes de Cherleton . . . *domum suam in villa de* . . . Salop., Salop.[y]

## EDWARD III. A.D. 1327. Jan. 25.—1377. June 21.

Anno Regni.

1. Thomas Wake, dilectus consanguineus et fidelis noster . . . *manerium* . . . Cotingham, Ebor.

1. Alanus de Cherleton . . . *mansum* . . . Appeleye, Salop.

1. ———————— . . . *mansum* . . . Wycheford, Salop.

1. Thomas West . . . *mansum* . . . Rugh Combe, Wilts.

1. Johannes de Pateshull . . . *mansum* . . . Bletnesho[z], Bedf.

1. Johannes Wyard, dilectus vallettus noster . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . Staunton Harecourt, Berks[a].

1. Edmundus de Bereford, dilectus clericus noster . . . . *mansum manerii sui* . . . . Langele, Warr.

1. Abbas et Conventus de Fourneys. . . . *mansum suum de* . . . . Fotheray in Fourneys, Lancastr.

1. Decanus et Capitulum ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ[b] . . . . *clausum ecclesiæ prædictæ* . . . . Sarum, Wilts.

[t] The Roll adds, "quod ipsi abbathiam suam prædictam extra civitatem nostram Ebor. eidem civitati contiguam muro de petra et calce in solo suo proprio pro suo libito firmare et kernellare. Ita tamen quod murus inter dictam abbathiam et murum civitatis prædictæ per ipsos abbatem et conventum constructus vel construendus sexdecim pedes in altitudine non excedat nec etiam kernelletur, &c."

[u] Southampton probably an error in the Roll, for Wiltshire.

[x] See 18 Edward I., and vol. iii. p. 354.

[y] Vol. ii. p. 306.

[z] Bletsoe?

[a] Stanton Harcourt is in Oxfordshire, but on the borders of Berkshire. Vol. iii. p. 276.

[b] The Roll adds, "at the request of our beloved chaplain, Walter de London,

Anno Regni E. III.

2. Simon de Drayton....*mansum*....Drayton, Northt.[c]

3. Willielmus le Caleys....*mansum suum apud*....Walle., Heref.

3. Robertus de Ardern....*mansum suum*....Dratton, Oxon.

3. ————————....*mansum suum*....Perthyng, Sussex.

3. Episcopus Lincoln....*muros palatii sui in Civitate; et diversi turelli ibidem, &c.*[d]....Lincoln, Lincoln.

4. Abbas et Conventus de Abyndon....*totum situm Abbati, videlicet tam domum Sancti Johannis quam ecclesiam beati Nicholai infra precinctum ejusdem Abbati existentis muro, &c.*.....Abyndon, Berks.[e]

4. Willielmus Bassett....*mansum*....Tuthidy, Cornub.

4. Radulphus de Bulmere.... *mansum* ....Wilton, in Clivelande, Ebor.

4. Robertus de Ardern....*mansum*....Wykham, Oxon.[f]

4. Thomas Tregoz....*mansum*....Dachesam, Sussex.

4. Johannes de Brehous....*manerium suum de*....la Lee, Linc.[g]

5. Johannes de Granntsete et Alicia uxor ejus....*unam turrim ad finem magni pontis Dublin versus villam et unam aliam ad corneram muri qui se extendit a predicto fine pontis versus occidens, et domos suas proprias inter easdem turres kernellare, &c.*[h]....Dublin, Ireland.

our almoner." The gatehouses and walls of the close remain. There are considerable remains of the bishop's palace.

[c] Vol. iii. p. 245.

[d] The Roll says, "muros palatii sui in civitate Lincoln. quod quidam palatium se jungit procinctui dictæ ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ Lincoln. qui quidem procinctus de licentita progenitorum nostrorum &c. clauditur et kernellatur, et diversi turelli ibidem facti sunt ut dicitur, reparare et emendare necnon altius undique elevare, kernellare et turellare, &c. et si opus fuerit alios muros in circuitu dicti palatii de petra et calce de novo facere kernellare et turellare, &c. Dedimus insuper, &c. veterem murum nostrum et solum in quo idem murus situatur qui se jungit palatio prædicto versus orientem qui quidem murus continet decem et octo perticatas et dimidiam per virgam viginti pedum de ulna regia ut dicitur, &c. murum illum emendare vel eum si opus fuerit de novo facere, kernellare et turellare, &c."—More of this palace, and the royal gift, at Patent an. 4 Edw. III., part i. membranes 5 and 6.

[e] Vol. iii. p. 278.

[f] Vol. ii. p. 268.

[g] Lea, near Gainsborough, the seat of Sir Charles Anderson, Bart. The house has been rebuilt.

[h] The Roll sets forth "Rex, &c. Inspeximus literas patentes celebris memoriæ domini Edwardi nuper Regis Angliæ patris nostri sub sigillo quo utebatur in Hibernia sub testimonio Johannis Wogan dudum Justiciarii ipsius patris nostri terræ prædictæ confectas in hæc verba: 'Edwardus, Dei Gratia Rex, &c. Quia accepimus, &c. quod non est ad dampnum, &c. si concedamus Galfrido de Mortone civi nostro Dublin, quod ædificare possit et construere unam turrim ad finem magni pontis Dublin, versus villam, bene kernellatam et batillatam; et unam aliam turrim ad corneram muri quæ se extendit a prædicto fine pontis versus occidens bene kernellatam et batillatam, et domos suas proprias ædificare inter easdem turres super murum villæ, et quod facere possit in eisdem domibus fenestras et alias defensiones rationabiles, et quod domos illas kernellare possit versus venellam prædicti pontis, et quod spissitudo et fortitudo muri prædicti per hoc in aliquo non minuetur sed potius meliorabitur, &c. Teste J. Wogan, Justiciar nostro Hibern. apud Dublin. viij die Novembr. anno regni nostri quarto.' Et dilectus nobis Johannes de Granntesete et Alicia uxor ejus filia et hæres prædicti Galfridi qui domos prædictas modo tenent, &c. nobis supplicaverint, &c. velimus concedere eis, &c. turres et domos illas perficere et construere et Kernellare &c. et tenere possint sibi et heredibus ipsius Aliciæ, &c."

At m. 17, and m. 21, John de Granntsete

Anno Regni E. III.

5. Johannes de Molyns....*mansum*....Stoke Pogeys, Buks.
5. ————————....*mansum*....Ditton, Buks.
6. Abbas et Conventus de Evesham....*domum suam ultra portam Abbati illius*....Evesham, Wygorn.[i]
6. Johannes de Wysham....*manerium*....Wodemanton, Wygorn.
6. Johannes de Mereworth[k]....*manerium*....Mereworth, Kanc.
6. ————————....*quandam cameram suam infra manerium suum de*....Cheriton, Kanc.
7. Prior et Conventus de Spaldyng[l]....*Prioratum suum de*.... Spaldyng.
7. Johannes de Beauchaump de Somersete[m]....*mansum*....Hacche, Somerset.[n]
7. ————————————....*mansum*....Estokes, Southamedon.
7. Johannes de Molyns et Egidia uxor ejus....*situm manerii sui de*....Weston Turvill, Buks.
8. Ricardus de Chaumbernoune....*manerium*....Medebury[o], Devon.
8. Thomas de Burgh....*mansum*....Walton, Ebor.
8. Johannes de Bures et Hawisia uxor ejus....*mansum*....Botyngton, Glouc.[p]
8. Thomas Rocelyn....*mansum manerii*....Eggefeld, Norff.
9. Nicholaus Bonde....*quandam cameram*[q] *in manso suo de*....Herkestede, Suff.
9. Johannes de Heslarton....*mansum*....Wilton in Pykerynglith, Ebor.
9. Johannes Lercedekne....*mansum*....Lanihorn., Cornub.
9. Robertus de Esselyngton....*mansum*....Esselyngton[r].
9. Radulphus de Bloiou[s]....*mansum*....Colewe Heys[t], Dors.
9. ————————....*mansum*....Tregewel, Cornub.
9. Ranulphus de Blankmouster[u]....*mansum*....Biename, Cornub.

sete is described as "nuper unus justic. nostrorum de Banco Dublin."

[i] Vol. iii. p. 252.

[k] The Roll adds, "ad requisitionem dilecti et fidelis Willielmi de Clynton."

[l] The Roll adds, "ad requisitionem dilecti clerici nostri Henrici de Edenestowe."

[m] Hatch Beauchamp is 6¾ miles from Ilminster. Licence for a market and a fair, both long since disused, was obtained by John de Beauchamp, lord of the manor, in 1301.

[n] Hatch Beauchamp near Taunton; there is also Edstock in the same county. This licence gives permission "batillare, krenellare et turellare."

[o] Modbury. There is an ancient manor-house here, still occupied by the same family. Vol. iii. p. 355.

[p] Vol. iii. p. 258.

[q] The Roll afterwards explains, "de novo construend."

[r] No county on Roll. Esselynton, Northumberland,(?) or possibly Islington, London.

[s] Ralph de Bloyou, chivaler, is again mentioned in the Pat. Roll, an. 11 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 36.

[t] Possibly Coombe-Keynes.

[u] Printed Blank Monsly in Cal. Rot. Pat.

Anno Regni E. III.

9. Ranulphus de Dacre....*mansum*....Naward, Cumbr.[v]
9. Johannes de Hodleston....*mansum*....Millum[x], Cumbr.
9. Johannes de Chevreston....*mansum*....Yedilton[y], Devon.
9. Johannes de Cole....*mansum*....Tamer, Devon.
10. Johannes, Episcopus Karleol....*mansum*....La Roos[z].
10. Johannes Dauneye, miles....*mansum*....Shevyok, Cornub.
10. Abbas de Evesham....*domum extra portam Abbathiæ*....Evesham, Wigorn.[a]
10. Willielmus de Whitefeld....*mansum manerii*....Wyrdesford[b], Dors.
10. Johannes de Sigeston....*manerium*....Beresende, Ebor.
10. Henricus, Episcopus Lincoln....*mansum manerii*....Stowe, Linc.
10. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Beatæ Mariæ de Netelham, Linc.
10. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Lydyngton, Rotel.[c]
10. Walterus Heryng de Wynterbourn....*mansum*....Langeton. Heryng.
10. ——————....*mansum*....Wynterbourn[d].
11. Johannes de Cologyne[e]....*domos suas super Cornhill infra civitatem nostram*....London., Midd.
11. Robertus, Episcopus Sarum....*mansum manerii*....Sarum, Wilts.[f]
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Wodeford Episcopi, Wilts.
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Shireburn, Dors.[g]
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Cherdestok, Dors.
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Poterne, Wilts.
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Cannyngg, Wilts.
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Remmesbury, Wilts.
11. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Sonnyng, Berks.

[v] Vol. ii. p. 211.

[x] Millum. There are some remains of this house.

[y] Possibly Yealmpton.

[z] No county on the Roll. Rose Castle in Cumberland, by the river Caude, near Inglewood Forest. King Edward the First lodged here in his expedition to Scotland, and dated his writs for summoning a parliament "apud la Rose." The Scots drove the bishop of Carlisle from Rose Castle, and upon this King Richard the Second gave Horncastle, in Lincolnshire, to the bishop. Rose Castle was burnt down in the civil wars, but since restored.

[a] Vol. iii. p. 252.

[b] Wyrdesford. Probably Woodford, where the remains are considerable, and worthy of examination.

[c] Vol. ii. p. 243.

[d] No county in the Roll. Winterbourn Abbas, Dorsetshire? Vol. iii. p. 350.

[e] The Roll says, "dilectus vallettus noster."

[f] Vol. iii. p. 328.

[g] Sherborne, Dorsetshire. The castle is chiefly of the twelfth century, but a portion may be of this date. Leland says that nine bishops sate here till Hermannus, the last of them, translated the see to Sarum, whose bishops are lords here, and had before the Conquest a manor-house here.

Anno Regni E. III.

11. Robertus, Episcopus Sarum....*manerium*....Flet-strete, London.
11. Oliverus de Denham....*mansum manerii de*....Sampford Peverell, Devon.
11. Matilda quæ fuit uxor Willielmi de Ferrers, chivaler....*mansum*.... Byr, Devon.
11. Abbas et Conventus de Buckelond....*mansum Abbathiæ suæ*.... Buckelond, Devon.
12. Johannes de Molyns....*mansum infra Wardam Castri Baynardi*... London., Midd.
12. Nicholaus de la Beche[h]....*mansum manerii*....La Beche[i].
12. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Beaumeys[k].
12. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Watlyngton[l].
12. Johannes Trussell....*mansum*....Cublesdon[m].
12. Willielmus Heyron....*mansum manerii*....Ford, Northumbr.[n]
12. Galfridus le Scrop....*fortalicium*[o]....Burton Conestable, Ebor.
12. Abbas et Conventus de Bello....*situm Abbatiæ suæ*....Battle[p], Sussex.
13. Thomas de Aledon....*mansum manerii*....Bottone Alulphi juxta Wye[q], Kanc.
14. Radulphus, Bathon, et Wellen. Episcopus....*Cimiterium et procinctum domorum*[r]....Wells, Soms.
14. Nicholaus de Cantilupo....*mansum*....Gryseleye, Notingh.
14. Thomas de Blemansopp....*mansum*....Blemansopp in Marchi. Scociæ.
14. Willielmus de Kerdeston....*mansum*....Claxton, Norff.
14. Thomas de Blenkensop....*mansum*....Blenkensop.

[h] La Beche. The principal seat of the De La Beche family was at Aldworth, in Berkshire: the house is entirely destroyed, but the site may be traced, and the church is full of the tombs of that family. Another branch of the family had a seat at Wokingham, in the same county, which is also destroyed.

[i] No county on the Roll. Watlington is in com. Oxon. Nicholas de la Beche is again mentioned p. 2, m. 12 & 24, and p. 3, m. 3. By Pat. an. 14 E. III., p. 2, m. 9, he receives a grant of a house at Trinity Lane, London, for his services. Edmund de la Beche is described as "dilectus clericus noster et nuper Custos Garderobe nostræ," on Roll, an. 12 E. III., p. 2, m. 6.

[k] Beaumeys, in the Wiltshire part of the parish of Shinfield. See Lysons' Berkshire, p. 361; also Rot. Parl. ii. 108, Rot. Orig. Abbreviatio, ii. 85, 257.

[l] Vol. ii. p. 268.

[m] Vol. ii. p. 268.

[n] Referred to again 36 Edward III. Quod Willms Heron in feodo tenet manerium suum de Forde in Northumb. kernellatum per nomen castri sui, &c.

[o] The Roll says, "quoddam fortalicium apud manerium suum de Burton Constable de novo construere et fortalicium illud muro de petra et calce firmare et kernellare," &c.

[p] Vol. ii. p. 290.

[q] Boughton-Aluph, near Ashford.

[r] The Roll says, "Cimiterium ecclesiæ Cathedralis Wellen. et procinctum domorum suarum et Canonicorum infra civitatem Wellen. muro lapideo circumquaque includere et murum illum kernellare batellare ac turres ibidem facere," &c. Considerable part of the fortifications of the close remain, with the gatehouses.

Anno Regni E. III.

14. Johannes de Ferres .... *mansum*....Beer Ferres[s], Devon.
14. Ricardus de Merton .... *mansum manerii*....Torryton[t], Devon.
15. Robertus de Maners....*mansum*....Echale, Northumbr.
15. Reginaldus de Cobham....*mansum*....Pringham[u].
15. ———————....*mansum*....Orkesdene, Kent.
15. Robertus de Langeton....*mansum*....Neuton in Makerfeld[x].
15. Gerardus de Wodryngton....*mansum*....Wodryngton.
15. Robertus Bourghchier....*mansum*....Stanstede[y], Essex.
15. Thomas de Musco Campo....*mansum*....Bairmore, Northumbr.
15. Johannes de Pulteneye....*mansum manerii*....Chevele, Cantebr.
15. ——————— ....*mansum manerii*....Penshurst[z], Kanc.
15. ———————....*mansum*....London., Midd.
16. Egidius de Bello Campo .... *mansum* .... Fresshewater, Insula Vectis.
16. Thomas Ughtred....*mansum*....Monketon super moram, Ebor.
16. ——————— .... *mansum* .... Kexby juxta Staynfordbrigg, Ebor.
16. Bernardus de Dalham (de confirmatione[a])....*domum fortem seu fortalicium in loco de*....Crodonio[b].
16. Willielmus Lengleys[c], "dilectus vallettus noster" .... *manerium* ....Heyheved.
17. Robertus Bertram....*mansum*....Bothale, Northumbr.
17. Johannes Heronn....*mansum*....Crawelawe, Northumbr.
17. Johannes de Norwico....*mansum manerii*....Metyngham, Suff.[d]
17. ———————....*mansum manerii*....Blakworth, Norff.
17. ———————....*mansum manerii*....Lyng, Norff.
17. Johannes de Kiriel....*mansum*....Westyngehangre, Kanc.[e]
18. Thomas de Heton....*mansum suum ac castrum sive fortalitium inde facere*....Chevelyngham[f].

[s] Beer-Ferris, near Plymouth. Vol. iii. p. 350.

[t] Torryton. Torryton Castle has been entirely destroyed.

[u] No county on the Roll. Pringham, *alias* Sterborough Castle, Surrey.

[x] Newton Hall or Castle, the head of the palatine barony of Newton, in the parish of Winwick, in Lancashire.

[y] Stanstede, or Stanstead Hall, near Halstead, Essex. There are tombs of the Bourchier family in Halstead Church. The place is now called Stanstead Montfichet. The moat remains, but no part of the ancient house.

[z] Vol. ii. p. 278.

[a] This entry recites a previous grant, permitting Bernard de Dalham to make a certain strong house or fortalice of stone and lime, and to crenellate it. The previous grant is dated at Shottele, June 21st, in the 14th year of Edward III.

[b] Croydon?

[c] The previous entry mentions land held by Wm. Lengleys at Ivetonfeld, in the Forest of Inglewode. He is again mentioned, Pat. an. 16 E. III. p. 2, m. 18. with the manor of Heghheved, and land at Raghton and Gattscales, the manors of Tybay and Rounthwayt, &c., in the counties of Cumberland and Westmoreland. The house at Heyheved, or Highhead Castle, Essex, has been rebuilt.

[d] Vol. iii. p. 297.

[e] Ibid., p. 308.

[f] Chillingham, Northumberland?

Anno Regni E. III.

27. Thomas de Musgrave....*mansum manerii*....Harcla[i].

29. Gilbert, Episcopus Karliol.....*mansum*....La Rose[k].

31. Abbas de Sancto Albano....*mansum Abbatiæ sive eandem Abbatiam*....St. Albans[l].

33. Rector et fratres de Edyndon.....*mansum*....Edyndon[m], Wilts.

34. Prior et Conventus de Lewes....*Prioratum ac ecclesiam et domos ejusdem Prioratus*....Lewes[n], Sussex.

34. Johannes de Puddesay....*manerium* juxta Salleye.....Bolton.

36. Prior et Conventus de Drax....*ecclesiam et campanile sua*.... Drax[o], Ebor.

37. Maior, ballivi et probi homines....*civitatem*....Coventre.

38. Maior et ballivide Coventre ac Thomas de Nassyngton, Willielmus Wolf, et Willielmus de Corby[p]....*civitatem*....Coventre, Warr.[q]

39. Willielmus, Abbas de Quarrera et Conventus ejusdem loci[r].... *locum vocatum Fisshehous et diversas placeas terræ*....Quarrera, Insula Vecta.

40. Willielmus de Aldeburgh, miles....*mansum manerii*....Harewode, Ebor.

40. Adam de Coppendale, de Beverlaco....*quoddam mansum suum in villâ de*....Beverlaco[s].

41. Abbatissa et Conventus Shafton....*ecclesiam abbatiæ et campanile ejusdem*....Shaftesbury, Dors.

41. Willielmus Trussell de Cublesdon, miles....*situm manerii*.... Shirreneshales, Salop.

[i] The Roll adds, "quod prope Marchiam Scociæ situatur et per Scotos inimicos nostros sæpius ante hæc tempora combustum extitit et destructum." The Pat. an. 34 E. III. p. 1, m. 11, says this manor is in com. Westmoreland.

[k] See 10 Edw. III. p. 327. Constable of the Castle of la Rose, John de Dokwra, appointed for life by the Bishop of Carlisle, an. 6 Hen. IV., Dec. 1. Pat. an. 10 Hen. IV. part 1, m. 22.

[l] Vol. iii. p. 280.

[m] This entry on the Roll is a pardon: "Ad rogatum venerabilis patris Willielmi de Edyndon, episcopi Winton., perdonavimus eidem episcopo ac, &c. Rectori et fratribus domus ordinis Sancti Augustini de Edyndon per ipsum episcopum de novo fundatæ transgressionem quam fecerunt, mansum eorundem Rectoris et fratrum ibidem, muro de petra et calce firmando et kernellando, licentia nostra super hoc non obtenta. Et concedimus, &c. mansum tenere possint," &c. There are many previous and subsequent entries on the Patent Rolls concerning this house. Pat. an. 34 E. III. m. 4, says it was in the diocese of Sarum. Pat. an. 35 E. III. p. 3, m. 14.

[n] There are some remains of this Priory.

[o] Drax, near Snaith.

[p] These are assigned to apportion the expense of walling and crenellating the town among the merchants and inhabitants. Another entry is on Pat. an. 40 E. III. p. 1, m. 9.

[q] Vol. iii. p. 240.

[r] The Roll adds, "in proprio solo ipsorum Abbatis et Conventus infra dictam Insulam tam in loco vocato Fisshehous super costeram maris situato quam alibi ubi eis melius expedire videbitur diversas placeas terræ tantas quantas et de quo procinctu eis placuerit muro de petra et calce includere, firmare et kernellare et castra vel fortalicia inde facere." More in Pat. an. 40 E. III. p. 1, m. 15.

[s] Beverley, Yorkshire.

Anno Regni E. III.

43. Abbas et Conventus de Waltham Sanctæ Crucis....*mansum Abbatiæ et procinctum ejusdem*....Waltham Abbey, Essex.

43. Walterus Huwet[t]....*mansum*....Estham.

43. Prior et Conventus ecclesiæ cathedralis beatæ Mariæ Wygorn.... *Prioratum suum circumquaque ac domos et alia edificia in eodem Prioratu existentia*....Worcester, Wygorn[u].

44. Johannes de Chidiok, miles....*manerium de Chidiok, super costeram maris situatum*....Chidiok[x].

45. Helmingus Legette, "dilectus armiger et serviens noster"....*mansum suum vocatum*....le Ponde apud Haddelegh, Suff.

46. Cives et probi homines civitatis Novæ Sarum....*civitatem*.... Salisbury, Wilts.[y]

47. Abbas et Conventus de Wynchecombe[z]....*Abbatiam suam ac domos et edificia ejusdem*....Wynchecombe.

47. Johannes de la Mare, chivaler....*mansum*....Nonny, Somerset.[a]

48. Willielmus de Thorp....*manerium*....Makeseye, Norht.

48. Johanna quæ fuit uxor Willielmi de Sancto Quintino....*quoddam campanile quod ipsa in Cimiterio Capellæ de Harpham facere proponit*....Harpham[b].

49. Abbas et Conventus Abbatiæ de Selby....*ecclesiam, claustrum et mansum Abbatiæ de*....Selby, Ebor.

50. Willielmus de Kerdeston, miles[c]....*mansum*....Claxston, Norff.

50. Nicholaus Benton[d]....*muros domorum suarum in manerio suo de*....Fallardeston, Wilts.

51. Abbas et Conventus Abbatiæ Scœ. Werburgæ....*abbatiam*.... Chester, Cestr.[e]

51. Wartinus de Insula....*mansum*....Shirburn, Oxon.[f]

[t] He is again mentioned on this Roll, at membrane 1.

[u] Vol. ii. p. 257, and iii. 253.

[x] Near Charmouth, in Dorsetshire. Vol. iii. p. 347.

[y] Vol. iii. p. 328.

[z] There was an abbey of this name in com. Glouc. The Roll adds, "ad requisitionem dilecti clerici nostri magistri Johannis de Branketre."

[a] Vol. ii. p. 296.

[b] Harpham, near Bridlington, Yorkshire. There are remains of this house, and in the church are memorials of the family of St. Quintin.

[c] This entry states that a licence had been granted to his father, but that the house was only commenced by him.

[d] "Ad requisitionem dilecti et fidelis nostri Willielmi de Monte Acuto, Comitis Sarum."

[e] Vol. iii. p. 218.

[f] Vol. ii. p. 267, and iii. p. 275.

## RICHARD II. A.D. 1377. June 22.—1399. Sept. 29.

Anno Regni.

1. Radulphus episcopus Saresbiriensis, et successores sui[f] ....*civitatem*....Sarum, Wilts.[g]
1. ——————....*manerium*....Sarum, Wilts.[g]
1. ——————....*manerium*....Bisshopwodford[h], Wilts.
1. ——————....*manerium*....Shirbourne[i].
1. ——————....*manerium*....Chirdestoke[k].
1. ——————....*manerium*....Potterne[l].
1. ——————....*manerium*....Canynge[m].
1. ——————....*manerium*....Rammesbury[n].
1. ——————....*manerium*.... Sunnyng, Berks.
1. ——————.... *manerium in* .... Fletstrete in suburbio, London.
1. Willielmus, episcopus Cicestr.....*manerium*....Amberle[o], Sussex.
2. Johannes de Fenwyk .... *mansum sive manerium*.... Fenwyk[p], Northumbr.
3. Johannes d'Arundell, miles....*mansum*....Bechesworth[q]., Surr.
3. Thomas, episcopus Exonien[r]....*fortalicium*....Chudele[s], Devon.
3. Ricardus Lescrop, Cancellarius noster in Wencelowedale[t]. .... *manerium*....Bolton, Yorkshire[u].
3. Gilbertus de Culwen, miles....*domum apud manerium*....Wirkyngton, Cumbr.[x]
3. Johannes de Chidiok[y]....*manerium*....Chidiok.[z]
3. Johannes de Cobeham..... *mansum manerii sui* .... Coulyng[a], Kanc.
4. Willielmus Asthorp, miles, et Margareta uxor ejus....*mansum manerii*....Hemyock.[b]
5. Johannes Rous[c]....*domum supra Januam manerii sui de*....Ragele[d], Warr.

[f] This was a ratification of licences formerly granted in the 11th Edward III. under the Privy Seal.

[g] Vol. iii. p. 328.

[h] Woodford, near Salisbury.

[i] Sherborne Castle, Dorsetshire.

[k] Chardstock, near Beaminster, Dorset.

[l] Potterne, near Devizes, Wilts.

[m] Bishops-Cannings, near Devizes.

[n] Ramsbury, near Aldbourne.

[o] Amberley, near Arundel. Vol. iii. p. 311.

[p] Fenwick, in Stamfordham parish, near Corbridge.

[q] Betchworth, near Dorking.

[r] The Roll explains, "apud manerium suum de Chudele in Com. Devon. vel alibi ubi melius sibi placuerit super terras suas proprias infra episcopatum suum Exoniæ, &c., fortalicium facere," &c.

[s] Chudleigh. Vol. iii. p. 352.

[t] The Roll adds, "seu unam placeam infra idem manerium."

[u] Vol. ii. p. 227.

[x] Vol. iii. p. 207.

[y] This is a ratification of the previous grant.

[z] Vol. iii. p. 347.

[a] Cooling, near Rochester. Vol. iii. p. 303.

[b] Vol. iii. p. 355.

[c] The Roll says, "Perdonavimus Johanni Rous transgressionem quam fecit kernellando et fortificando quandam do-

Anno Regni R. II.

5. Fulco de Pembrugge, miles....*mansum manerii sui de*[e]....Castro de Tonge, Salop.[f]

5. Johannes de Nevill de Raby, miles....*quandam placeam*[g]....Shirefhoton, Ebor.

5. Willielmus de Topclyve....*quandam minutam placeam vocatam Shoford in parochia de*....Maideston[h], [Kent].

6. Abbas et Conventus de Thornton....*quandam novam domum*[i]....Abbatia de Thornton, [Linc.]

7. Alexander, episcopus Ebor.....*manerium suum de*....Reste[k].

7. Johannes de Cobbeham de Devenshire[l]....*mansum*....Hendre in Cobbeham, Kanc.

7. Ricardus Waldegrave, chivaler....*manerium in Villa de Seinte Marie Bures*[m].....Smallbrigg, [Suff.]

8. Michael de la Pole....*mansum manerii*....Wyngefeld, Suff.[n]

8. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Sternefeld[o], Suff.

8. ——————....*mansum manerii*....Huntyngfeld[p], Suff.

9. Edwardus Dalyngrigge, chivaler....*mansum manerii*....Bodyham[q], Sussex.

9. Ricardus Abberbury, senior....*quoddam castrum*[r]....Donyngton, Berks.[s]

9. Matilda de Well.....*quandam mansionem*[t]....London, Midd.

10. Johannes de Thornbury, chivaler....*duas domos suos infra manerium*....Bygrave[u], Hertf.

mum supra Januam manerii sui de Ragele in Com. Warr.," &c. "Et," &c., "concessimus et licentiam dedimus," &c., "quod ipse residuum manerii predicti muro," &c., "fortificare et kernellare," &c.

[d] Ragley, near Alcester. Vol. iii. p. 241.

[e] The Roll adds, "vel partem ejusdem mansi prout sibi placuerit muro," &c.

[f] Vol. iii. p. 336.

[g] The Roll says, "in solo suo apud Shirefhoton in Com. Ebor. quandam placeam prout sibi placuerit muro," &c., "et Castrum inde facere," &c.

[h] The Roll adds, "per communes nuper insurgentes prostratam," and "ad supplicationem ven. patris Willielmi de Courtenay, archiep. Cantuar."

[i] The Roll adds, "desuper et juxta portam Abbatiæ suæ de Thornton muro," &c.

Vol. iii. p. 231.

[k] The Roll adds, "et quoddam forcelettum ibidem pro voluntate sua pro fortificatione ejusdem manerii facere," &c.

[l] The Roll adds, "ad supplicationem dilecti consanguinei et fidelis nostri Petri de Courteney, militis."

[m] Bures, (St. Mary,) near Nayland.

[n] Vol. iii. p. 298.

[o] Sternfield, near Saxmundham.

[p] Huntingfield, near Halesworth.

[q] The Roll adds, "juxta mare in Com. Sussex, muro," &c., "et Castrum inde in defensionem patriæ adjacentis pro resistentia inimicorum nostrorum construere," &c. Vol. iii. p. 312.

[r] The Roll adds, "in solo suo proprio apud Donyngton in Com. Berks de novo construere ac petra," &c., "kernellare," &c.

[s] Vol. ii. p. 269.

[t] The Roll adds, "in hospitio suo infra clausum domus fratrum ordinis carmelis London. muro," &c., "kernellare," &c., "et eandem mansionem sic," &c., "kernellatam teneri possit eidem Matill. ad totam vitam suam et post decessum suum præfatis fratribus ad quos prædicta mansio pertinebit in perpetuum," &c.

[u] Bygrave, near Baldock.

Anno Regni R. II.

11. Henricus, episcopus Norwicen.... *manerium*.... North Elman, Norff.[x]

11. ———————————— ....*manerium*....Gaywode[y], Norff.

11. Johannes Russell.....*mansionem sive habitatio* ...Strengesham[z], Wygorn.

11. ———————— ...*mansionem sive habitatio*....Dormeston[a], Wygorn.

11. Prior et Conventus de Bridlyngton[b]....*prioratum illum*....Bridlyngton, Ebor.

12. Abbas et Conventus Abbatiæ de Thornton....*abbatiam*....Thornton, [Lincoln].[c]

15. Johannes le Rous de Raggeley[d].....*manerium*....Stanley Poundelarge[e], Glouc.

16. Johannes Devereux....*manerium*....Penshurst[f], Kanc.

16. Radulphus de Lomley, chivaler....*castrum*....Lomley[g].

16. Johannes Midelton, clericus, custos Capellæ Beatæ Mariæ....*turrim super Pontem vocat Benetys brigge adjunctam Capellæ*....Kilkenny.

16. Johannes, Dominus de Lovell....*manerium*[h]....Werdour, Wilts.

18. Hugo Cheyne, chivaler....*manerium*....Longefeld[i].

20. Thomas Brook, chivaler....*mansum infra manerium suum*.... Holdich, Devon.

20. Willielmus Stukeland, clericus....*quandam cameram suam in villa de*....Penreth, March. Scociæ.

22. Abbas et Conventus monasterii Cestriæ....*manerium*....Salghton.

22. ———————— ....*manerium*....Sutton.

22. ———————— ....*manerium*....Jus., [Ince].[j]

22. Willielmus de Stirkeland .... *unum mantelettum*[k] .... Penreth, March. Scociæ.

[x] Vol. iii. p. 285.

[y] Gaywood, near Lynn.

[z] Strensham, near Pershore. Vol. iii. p. 253.

[a] Dormston, near Worcester.

[b] The Roll explains the royal reason for granting this licence: "ob reverentiam Johannis de Thweng nuper Prior de Bridlyngton;" and after "illum" adds, "muris et domibus."

[c] Vol. iii. p. 231.

[d] The Roll adds, "Ex, &c., perdonavimus ei transgressionem quam fecit kernellando parcellam manerii prædicti absque licentia nostra," &c.

[e] Standley-Pontlarge, near Winchcombe. Vol. iii. p. 262.

[f] Penshurst, near Tunbridge. Vol. ii. p. 277.

[g] The Roll says, "quoddam castrum apud Lomley de novo facere et construere." Lumley Castle is in Com. Durham. Vol. iii. p. 206.

[h] The Roll says, "quoddam manerium suum de Werdour in Com. Wilts," &c., "kernellare," &c., "et Castrum inde facere," &c. Vol. iii. p. 331.

[i] Longfield, near Dartford, Kent.

[j] Vol. iii. p. 219.

[k] The Roll recites the previous grant thus: "nuper," &c., "concessimus," &c., "licentiam," &c., "kernellandi quandam cameram in villa de Penreth super March. Scociæ. Nos de uberiori gratia nostra

## HENRY IV. A.D. 1399. Sept. 30.—1413. March 20.

Anno Regni H. IV.

4. Thomas Tunstall, miles....*manerium*....Thorslond, Lanc.
4. Jacobus de Radclif, armiger....*manerium*[l], "*quod de ducatu Lanc. tenetur.*"....Radclif.
4. Johannes Corp....*quoddam hospitium juxta introitum portus vill de*....Dertemuth, Devon.[m]
7. Johannes de Stanley, miles....*quandam domum quam ipse de*.... Lyverpole, Lanc.
7. Thomas Wykeham, armiger....*mansum manerii*....Broghton.[n]
11. Abbas et Conventus Monasterii Cestriæ[o]....*manerium*.... Salghton.
11. ——————....*manerium*....Sutton.[p]
11. ——————....*manerium*....Jus., [Ince].[q]

## HENRY V. A.D. 1413. March 21.—1431. August 31.

Anno Regni.

3. Maior et Communitas[r]....*villam de*....Wynchelse, Sussex[s].

## HENRY VI. A.D. 1422. Sept. 1.—1461. March 4.

Anno Regni.

4. Henricus, episcopus Winton., et alii[t]....*manerium* in Rykmersworth....More.
5. Humfridus, Dux Glouc. et alii[u]....*manerium*....Wycroft in Axmistre[x].

concessimus," &c., "licentiam quod ipse unum mantelettum de petra et calce facere et cameræ prædictæ conjungere et mantelettum prædictam kernellare," &c. The name is misspelt in both instances: there can be no doubt it ought to be Strickland.

[l] "Cum muris de petris et calce de novo includere et infra eosdem muros quandam aulam cum duabus turribus de petris et calce similiter de novo facere et eosdem muros aulam et turres sic factos kernellare et batellare," &c. Radcliffe, near Bury.

[m] Vol. iii. p. 354.

[n] Vol. ii. p. 261, and vol. iii. p. 270.

[o] This entry on the Patent Rolls is a writ of Inspeximus, confirming a previous grant by King Richard II. on the 18th of May, anno 22 Ric. II. The previous grant is recited; and for this Inspeximus the Abbot and Convent paid a fee of 13s. 4d. into the Hanaper. Vol. iii. p. 219.

[p] Vol. iii. p. 219.

[q] Ibid.

[r] The entry states that the town had been laid out too large for its population, and permits a smaller line of defence to be fortified. The mayor and corporation are permitted "firmare, kernellare, turellare et batellare." A gatehouse of this period, called the North-gate, is still preserved.

[s] Vol. ii. p. 157.

[t] The entry says, "cum petris, calce et brike," and gives licence "kernellare, turrellare et batellare," and also to enclose six hundred acres of land and wood in Rikmersworth [Rickmansworth, near Bury] and Watford.

[u] They had licence "kernellare, turrellare et batellare;" but this entry was afterwards made void, because it was entered otherwise on a Charter Roll of this year.

[x] Axminster, Devonshire. Vol. iii. p. 357.

Anno Regni H. VI.

10. William de la Zouche[y] ....*manerium*.... Haringworth.

11. Humfridus, Dux Gloucestr. (avunculus Regis) et Alienora uxor ejus ....*manerium sive mansionem suam manerii sui*[z]....East Greenwich, Kanc.

13. Rolandus Lenthall, miles, et Lucia uxor ejus....*mansum*.... Hampton Richard, Hereford.[a]

## EDWARD IV. A.D. 1461. March 4.—1483. April 9.

Anno Regni.

9. Radulphus Wolseley, armiger....*manerium*....Wolseley[b], Staff.

12. Johannes Elrington, miles Thesaurarius Hospitii Regis....*manerium*....Dixtherne, Sussex.

19. ———————....*manerium*....Udymere[c], Sussex.

## LICENCES BY PRIVY SEAL[d]. EDWARD III.

Anno Regni.

1. Willielmus, episcopus Norwich....*palatium* (*atque omnia mansa maneriorum episcopatus sui*)....Norwich, Norff.[e]

1. Abbas et Conventus Sancti Benedicti de Hulm....*situm abbatiæ* ....Hulm[f].

2. Ricardus de Merton....*mansionem*....Torriton[g], Devon.

12. Johannes de Molyns....*domum in*....Castle Baynard Ward, Lond.

[y] Pat. an. 10 Hen. VI. part 1, m. 26, is a Charter of Confirmation for William de la Zouche, miles, quoting a charter of Richard II., which grants to William de la Zouche of Totteneys licence to crenellate, turellate, &c. the site of his manor of Haryngworth, and to hold a fair there, yearly, for three days. Dated at Redyng, May 8th, an. 10 Ric. II. This confirmation is dated Nov. 15th.

[z] The Patent adds, "batellare et turellare ac quandam turrim infra parcum prædictum similiter petra et calce de novo construere et edificare." This Patent had previously given licence "to enclose two hundred acres of land which are outside the limits of the forest, and make a park." This is now Greenwich Park, and the tower, that was rebuilt, is now represented by the Royal Observatory.

[a] Vol. iii. p. 377.

[b] Wolseley, in the parish of Colwich, near Rugeley. Vol. iii. p. 236.

[c] Vol. iii. p. 321.

[d] The greater part of these have been already noticed under Licences from the Patent Rolls, and are therefore omitted.

[e] Vol. iii. p. 288.

[f] Vol. iii. p. 202.

[g] Torrington.

AS Rickman's Table, which forms a key to the knowledge of medieval architecture, has been constantly used and frequently referred to in this work, and it may not be readily accessible to some of our readers, it has been considered expedient to reprint it here.

| *Kings.* | *Date.* | *Style.* | *Remarks.* |
|---|---|---|---|
| William I. | 1066 | Norman. [or English Romanesque.] | Prevailed little more than 124 years; no remains really known to be more than a few years older than the Conquest. |
| William II. | 1087 | | |
| Henry I. | 1100 | | |
| Stephen | 1135 | | |
| Henry II. | 1154 to 1189 | | |
| Richard I.[a] | 1189 | Early English. [or 1st Pointed.] | Prevailed about 100 years. |
| John | 1199 | | |
| Henry III. | 1216 to 1272 | | |
| Edward I.[b] | 1272 | Decorated English. [or 2nd Pointed.] | Continued perhaps 10 or 15 years later in some instances. Prevailed about 100 years. |
| Edward II. | 1307 | | |
| Edward III.[c] | 1327 to 1377 | | |
| Richard II. | 1377 | Perpendicular English. [or 3rd Pointed.] | Prevailed about 169 years. |
| Henry IV. | 1399 | | |
| Henry V. | 1413 | | Few, if any, whole buildings executed in this style later than Henry VIII. |
| Henry VI. | 1422 | | |
| Edward IV. | 1461 | | |
| Edward V. | 1483 | | This style used in additions and rebuilding, but often much debased, as late as 1630 or 1640. |
| Richard III. | 1483 | | |
| Henry VII. | 1485 | | |
| Henry VIII. | 1509 to 1546 | | |

[a] The reign of Richard I. was the chief period of the Transition from the Norman to the Early English style. The change began perhaps a little earlier in a few instances, and continued a little later, some buildings of the time of King John being of Transition character.

[b] The Transition from the Early English to the Decorated style took place chiefly in the reign of Edward I. The Eleanor crosses belong rather to the latter than the former style.

[c] In the latter part of the long reign of Edward III. the Transition from the Decorated to the Perpendicular style began, and was almost completed by the time of the accession of Richard II. Some buildings of the Decorated style may be found of his reign, but the works of William of Wykeham, Westminster Hall, and many other buildings of this period, are of very decided Perpendicular character. Perhaps one of the earliest and best authenticated examples of this Transition, shewing a curious mixture of the two styles is Edington church in Wiltshire, founded by bishop William of Edington in 1352, and consecrated in 1361. The same bishop, who died in 1366, commenced the alteration of Winchester cathedral into the Perpendicular style, which was continued by William of Wykeham.

# GENERAL INDEX.


Abberbury, Richard, licensed to build a castle in Donington, Berks., temp. Rich. II., ii. 270; iii. 419.

Abbey-barn, Glastonbury, described, iii. 340.

Abbey-gate, Bury St. Edmunds, iii. 195; Glastonbury, 339.

Abbey-granges, fine examples of, in France, iii. 169 *n.*

Abbotsbury, Dorsetshire, barns of the fourteenth century at, ii. 152; gatehouse, iii. 347.

Abbot's kitchen, Glastonbury, iii. 339.

Aberdeen, ancient domestic buildings at, iii. 387.

Abergavenny Castle, Monmouthshire, ii. 308; a picturesque ruin, iii. 372.

Abingdon, festival of the guild of the Holy Cross at, ii. 178.

——— Abbey, fireplace at, i. 82*; some portions of the ruins of the fourteenth century, ii. 275; remains of entrance gatehouse, iii. 278; licence to crenellate, 409.

——— bridge, poetical description of, iii. 41.

Acton Burnell Castle, Shropshire, i. 160, 168; situation and history, *ib.*; resemblance to the Bishop's Palace at Wells, 170; south-west view and ground plan, *ib.**; hall, with the north-east and north-west towers, *ib.**; plan of part of the upper story, *ib.**; interior of window, and of north-west angle and tower, *ib.**; window, exterior and interior, *ib.**; interior of door and window, north side, *ib.**; head of window, interior, north side, *ib.**; remains of the barn, known as the Parliament House, *ib.**, 171; licence to crenellate, iii. 403.

Adington, Surrey, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.

Adulterine castles, what, i. xxiii.

Ælfric, Colloquium of, cited, i. x.

Æneas Sylvius, his description of Northumberland in 1448, i. 123.

Æthelwold, St., architectural drawings in the Benedictional of, i. xvi.; seats and curtains from, 16*.

Affleck Tower, Scotland, chapel in, iii. 386.

Agate, drinking-cups formed of, i. 102.

Agecroft Hall, Lancashire, a fine timber-house, iii. 24*, 213.

Agricultural implements named in the Durham inventory, iii. 168.

Agriculture, state of, in the thirteenth century, i. 129.

Agriculturists, the Cistertian monks the chief, in the thirteenth century, i. 130.

*Aguasseria*, what, iii. 142 *n.*

Alban's, St., Abbey, Hertfordshire, church and gatehouse, iii. 280; licence to crenellate, 416.

Alby, Languedoc, houses in, ii. 190*.

Aldeham, Walter de, held land by service of finding the king two knives, ii. 65.

Aldford Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 217.

Aldington Church, Kent, fourteenth century house near, ii. 288.

Aldwark, at York, Roman buildings, so called, i. vi.

Aldwinkle, a good chimney in a barn near, ii. 257.

Alexander, Life of, cited, ii. 72, 89, 100, 122.

——— chamber of, at Clarendon, i. 187, 227, 249.

Alfred, liked reading at table, ii. 69; Bebbanburgh (Bamburgh) mentioned by, ii. 203.

Algrade, a Spanish wine in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 134.

Alicia, widow of John Henriot of Blyde, Nottinghamshire, extract from the will of, ii. 110.

Alinton. See *Allington*.

Alisaundre, the Life of, quoted, ii. 41, 60, 101.

All Cannings, Wiltshire, manor-house at, ii. 294; iii. 334.

Allington, Kent, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 288; iii. 403; gatehouse, 188.

Almery, ambry, or aumery, original purpose of the, iii. 133; change in the meaning of the word, 134.

Almond-tree known in England in the twelfth century, i. 141.

Almsdish at table, probably abused, iii. 82; a lock provided for one, *ib.*; one

belonging to Henry VI., called the Tiger, 83.
Almshouse at Sherborne, ii. 46; iii. 179*.
Almshouses, examples of ancient, iii. 46.
Alnwick, Northumberland, monastic establishment at, ii. 197 *n.*
——— Castle, ii. 196; the residence of the Percies, described, 203; survey of, *temp.* Elizabeth, 7.
——— Bishop, builder of the gatehouse, Norwich Palace, iii. 288.
Alphonso of Poitiers, brother of St. Louis of France, founds a number of free towns, ii. 169.
Alures, what, iii. 38 *n.*
Amberley Castle, Sussex, built by Wm. Rede, Bishop of Chichester, ii. 290; bridge and gatehouse, iii. 311; licence to crenellate, 418.
Ambry, or almery, iii. 73.
Amis and Amilioun, the romance of, cited, ii. 74.
Amissfield House, Scotland, its picturesque character, iii. 387.
Anclam, Germany, medieval houses at, ii. 349.
Ancroft, Northumberland, church of, the tower once inhabited, ii. 199 *n.*
Andirons or fire-dogs, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 155*.
Andrew's, St., Hall, or the Common Hall, Norwich, Norfolk, iii. 289.
Angers, windows in the Hospital of St. John, i. 270*; window in the Hospice, *ib.**; house in the Rue des Penitentes, *ib.**
Anglo-Saxon documents, guilds mentioned in, ii. 175.
——— habitations usually on a small scale, i. xi.; no style in architecture, xii.; ornamental arts, *ib.*; houses, represented as adorned with towers with conical roofs, xv. 8*.
Anlaby, road from Kingston-upon-Hull to, ii. 165.
Anne of Bohemia, Queen of Richard II., grants a pension to Robert Westende, "purveyor of our chariots," ii. 143.
Anthony's, St., Hall, York, iii. 210.
Antonin, St., in Languedoc, hotel-de-ville at, i. 54; ii. 181; medieval remains at, 338.
Apechilde, Essex, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Apiary, an, usually attached to a medieval garden, i. 147.
Apparel of the chamber of plesaunce in the fifteenth century, iii. 106.
Appeleye, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
*Appenticium*, what, i. 197 *n.*
Appleby, Leicestershire, the moat-house, iii. 236*.
——— Castle, Westmoreland, iii. 208.
Appledram, Sussex, windows, iii. 311.
Apple-garden, an, noticed in Domesday, i. 132.
Apples, but one sort, the costard, named in records, i. 138.
Appleton, Berks., entrance doorway to the hall, i. 5*, 39; moats of three manor-houses at, ii. 15.
Apricot apparently unknown in England until the fifteenth century, i. 141.
Apthorpe, Northamptonshire, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 245.
Aquitaine, or Guienne, many English towns in, ii. 156.
Arcades, the houses round the market-places in southern climates built on, ii. 155.
Archæologia Cambrensis, a valuable publication, iii. 383 *n.*
Architectural designs of the middle ages probably made on vellum, i. xxxi.; contrary opinion of Mr. Rickman, *ib.*
Architecture, great progress of, in the reign of Henry III., i. 56, 181.
Arculf, St., travels of, i. xiv. *n.*
Ardennes, near Caen, fine examples of early barns at the abbey of, ii. 152.
Arnold le Pyper, a royal minstrel, temp. Edw. III., ii. 70.
Arnside Tower, Westmoreland, iii. 208.
Arras, the town of, famous for tapestry in the fourteenth century, ii. 48.
——— i. 92; not known in the thirteenth century, 99.
Articles of glass highly valued in the fifteenth century, iii. 128.
Artists of the time of Henry III., i. 88; the majority of them shewn to be English, 89; foreign, *ib.*
Artois, the fool of the Count of, ii. 70.
Artoys, Syr Eglamour of, quoted, ii. 41, 57, 67, 70, 97, 102, 107.
Arundel Castle, Sussex, said to have been standing in the time of Edward the Confessor, i. xx.; gatehouse, college, Maison Dieu, iii. 311.
——— Richard, Earl of, complaint of plundered merchants to, ii. 146.
——— Richard, Earl of, his son, extracts from the will of, ii. 50, 63, 68; iii. 157.
Ascot, Berks., sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of, temp. Edw. III., ii. 9.
Ashburton, Devon, town-hall of, ii. 182; iii. 350.
Ashbury Manor-house, Berkshire, iii. 278.

Ashby-de-la-Zouch, Leicestershire, castle, iii. 236.
Asheby David, Northampton, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Ashton Court, Somersetshire, altered by Inigo Jones, iii. 335.
——— Hall, Lancashire, square tower, iii. 213.
——— Philips, Somersetshire, chapel at, iii. 335.
Askham Hall, Westmoreland, pele tower at, iii. 208.
Aslackby, Lincolnshire, square tower, iii. 225.
Aspell, Sir Robert, chaplain and schoolmaster to the young Earl of Rutland, iii. 45*.
Asperton, Herefordshire, licence to crenellate, ii. 307; iii. 403.
Assaying of food at table, iii. 80.
Assheby, Richard, painter of the chamber of the canons at Windsor, ii. 47.
Aston Castle, Devon, keep and Gothic windows, iii. 350.
—— Place (Aston-Bury), Hertfordshire, ornamental chimneys of brick, iii. 280.
Astra, what, i. 83 *n.*
Astwell, Northamptonshire, a farmhouse, iii. 245.
Athelhampton, Dorset, gatehouse of, iii. 194*; iii. 347.
Athelstane, King, the romance of, ii. 95.
Athenry Castle, Ireland, its date, iii. 399.
Atrium, its medieval meaning, i. iv.
Attendants in hall in the fourteenth century, ii. 74.
Augustine's, St., monastery at Canterbury, gatehouse at, ii. 191; iii. 199; licence to crenellate, 406.
*Aula, Aula regis.* See Hall.
Aumenere, the, his duty at table, iii. 82.
Autun, medieval houses at, i. 268; ii. 342.
Auvergne, medieval houses in, i. 54.
Aydon Castle, Northumberland, i. 63, 84; ii. 196 *n.*; its situation, i. 149; general external view, 148*; view within the walls, *ib.*; court, with external staircase, *ib.**; angle of court, *ib.**; chimney and part of front, *ib.**; three windows, *ib.**; fireplace, window, and drain, *ib.**; fireplace, and plan, *ib.**; plans of ground floor and upper story, *ib.**; stable, *ib.**; fireplaces, *ib.**; history, 149; mouldings, 180*.
Aylesford, Kent, flints from, i. xxv.

Bablake, or Bond's Hospital, Coventry, Warwickshire, iii. 240.
Badborough House, Derbyshire, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 220.
Baggeworth, Leicester, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Baggiley Hall, Cheshire, a fine example of timber houses of the fourteenth century, ii. 30; the roof of open timber work, 35; described, 236; interior of the Hall, *ib.**; the property in the possession of the family of Legh for two centuries before the battle of Flodden, 237.
Bairmore, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Bakehouse, the, in the fourteenth century, iii. 161; from a Bodleian MS., 171*.
Baking bread, from a Bodleian MS., i. 64*; ii. 129*.
Ballard, Vanne, supplies silk and gold tissue for cushions for the queen's chariot, temp. Edw. II., ii. 140.
Ballincollig Castle, Ireland, its date, iii. 399.
Ballynahow Castle, Ireland, its date, iii. 400.
Bamborough Castle, (Bamburgh,) a Norman building, i. xix.; age of the existing keep, *ib. n.*; described, ii. 202; Edwardian house in the court-yard, 19; the kitchen in the Edwardian part nearly perfect, 120.
Bampton Castle, Oxfordshire, history and description of, ii. 260; remains of the castle of Aymer de Valence, 260*; licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Banbury Cross, iii. 26 *n.*; gates, 28 *n.*
Bankers, what, iii. 70, 71, 73.
Banqueting-room, the, of the fourteenth century, ii. 75.
Banwell, Somersetshire, chapel, iii. 335.
Baret, John, of Bury, extracts from his will, dated 1463, 37, 100, 113, 119, 152.
Barge-boards at Oxford and Salisbury, iii. 47; at Ightham, 110; at Rochester, *ib.*; at Winchester, 324; at Ockwells, Berks., 278.
Barnack, manor-house at, i. xxiii., 4, 52*; the roof, ii. 36; its age, 249.
Barns of the fourteenth century, ii. 151; at Pilton, Somerset, ii. 150; some in the style of our early churches in Sussex, 152; of the fifteenth century, often cruciform and with buttresses, iii. 167.
Barrington Court, Somersetshire, moulded brick chimneys at, iii. 335.
Bartholomew's, St., almshouse near Oxford, iii. 46.
——— ——— Hospital at Sandwich, ii. 288.

Bartholomew's, St., Priory, London, date of, i. xxii. *n.*
Bartizans, or machicoulis, their purpose, iii. 146.
Barton farm, the Abbey grange, Winchester, iii. 324.
——— Northampton, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
——— Wiltshire, farm-house at, of the fourteenth century, ii. 293.
Basing-hall, Hampshire, adorned with the family arms painted on the walls, ii. 48 and *n.*; gatehouse, iii. 322.
Basket and bowl from MSS., i. 102*.
Bassingburn, Cambridge, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Bastarde, a Spanish wine in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 134.
Bastides, Provençal name for the English towns in France, ii. 157; extracts from the public records concerning, 171 and *n.*
Baths, in royal houses, i. 93; in private dwellings, ii. 101.
Battle Abbey, Sussex, gatehouse of, ii. 289; iii. 198, 312; licence to crenellate, 412.
—— Hall, Leeds, Kent, ii. 278, 285; fine specimen of a laver at, 101.
Battlements, examples of, of Yanwath Hall, fourteenth century, ii. 219*; of Belsay Castle, ii. 13; from Saxon MSS., i. xv. 8*; peculiar shape of, in Ireland, iii. 397*.
Baudekyn, what, iii. 100 *n.*
Bay-window, an important feature of the hall of the fifteenth century, iii. 54; window at Thornbury Castle, *ib.**
Bayeux, houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335.
——— tapestry, a hall represented on the, i. 3; house with external staircase, 5*; cooking in the open air, *ib.**; roofs, tiles, and shingles, 8*; coloured exteriors of houses, 12*; seats, 14*.
Bayham Abbey, Sussex, gateway, iii. 198, 314.
Bayonne traders, their imports, i. 126.
Bazas, city of, presumed to have furnished the models of the Bastides, ii. 172.
Beauchamp, Thomas, Earl of Warwick, Warwick Castle almost rebuilt by, temp. Edw. III. and his successor Rich., ii. 245.
Beaufort, Cardinal, his sumptuous temporary hall near Calais, iii. 63.
Beaulieu, Hampshire, the abbot's residence at, ii. 295, 322.
——— agricultural implements on the Durham manor of, iii. 169.
Beaumeys, Wilts, licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Beaumont, Lucas de Terny builds the town of, on behalf of the king of England, 1272, ii. 172.
——— church of, ii. 336.
Beauport, Britanny, fireplace in the abbey kitchen, i. 82*.
Beaupre Hall, Norfolk, gatehouse and porch, iii. 284.
Beauvais, thirteenth century house at, i. 274.
Bebbanburgh, (Bamburgh, Bamborough,) mentioned by Alfred and Roger Hoveden, ii. 203.
Bechesworth (Betchworth), Surrey, licence to crenellate, iii. 418.
Beckington, Somersetshire, manor-house and Seymour's Court at, iii. 335.
Beckley, Oxfordshire, remains of the moat of the palace of Richard, King of the Romans at, ii. 15.
Beda cited, i. xii., xix., xx.
Beds, examples of, from MSS., i. 14*; iii. 103*.
Bed in a tent, from MS., i. 96*.
—— of hawkyng bequeathed by Hen. v. to the Duke of Exeter, iii. 103.
—— chamber, temp. Hen. III., i. 100; in the fourteenth century, ii. 96.
——— served also as a sitting-room, temp. Edw. I., i. 5; called the solar, or sollere, *ib.*
——— of the fifteenth century as represented in a Harleian MS., iii. 101 *n.*
Bed-clothes and hangings in the fifteenth century, iii. 99, 102.
Bedford, siege of the castle of, in 1224, singular cause of its long continuance, i. 127; Greyfriars Monastery, iii. 279.
Bedfordshire, existing remains in, ii. 275; iii. 279.
Beech-tree, great, ordered to be provided for making tables for the royal kitchens at Westminster, i. 239.
Beer and cider, the general beverage in the fourteenth century, ii. 133.
Bees, nurture of, much attended to in England in early times, i. 146.
Begeham, or Bayham Abbey, Sussex, gatehouse, iii. 198, 314.
Bek, or Becke, Anthony de, obtains a licence to crenellate his dwelling-house at Somerton, i. 172; supposed to have built Lawhaden castle, temp. Edw. I., ii. 317.
Belfurth, castle of, ii. 196.
Belgium, the Walloon part of, carriages of the medieval character still used in, ii. 141.

Bell House, Essex, date of, iii. 299.
Belle Sauvage, a London inn in the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
Belsay Castle, Northumberland, a square border pele tower, described, ii. 205; external stone staircase of, 13*.
Belted Will's tower in Naworth Castle, the roof of, ii. 32*.
Belvoir Castle, Leicestershire, keep of, iii. 236; licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Benalleck Hall, Cornwall, chapel, iii. 357.
Benches and forms the usual seats in the halls of the fifteenth century, iii. 71, 112.
Benedict of Bristol, a Jew, his agate cup, i. 102; his silver spoons, 103.
Benedictines of Durham, a fair laver belonging to the, ii. 101.
Benettoni, palace of the, at Lucca, ii. 350.
Beowulf, the poem of, its date, i. xiii.; cited, ix., xiii.
Bere-Ferrers, Devon, castle and church, iii. 350; licence to crenellate, ii. 304; iii. 413.
Bere Regis, Dorsetshire, iii. 347.
Beres, or horse-litters, in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 140.
Beresende, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Berkedich, Thomas de, held land by tenure of supplying twenty-four pasties of fresh herrings to his Majesty on their first coming in, ii. 131.
Berkeley Castle, Gloucestershire, ancient specimen of tapestry in, ii. 49; age of the various portions, 259; described, iii. 16, 253; chapel, 178*; ground-plan of the domestic buildings, 254*.
Berkeleys, Beverstone Castle, a fortified mansion of the, ii. 259.
Berkmondescote, Staffords., licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Berkshire, existing remains in, ii. 260; iii. 278.
Bernard Castle, London, licence to crenellate granted, temp. Edw. III., ii. 276.
Bernyngham, Sir John de, authorized to receive a tapestry for the Princess Joan, temp. Edw. III., ii. 49.
Berry, John Duke de, description of his hall, ii. 52.
—— Pomeroy Castle, Devonshire, gatehouse, iii. 351.
Berwick, castle of, ii. 196.
———— St. Leonard's, Wiltshire, medieval barn at, iii. 325.
Betham, or Bytham Hall, Westmoreland, gatehouse and wall of enceinte, iii. 208.
Beudesert, Warwick, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Beverley, road from Kingston-upon-Hull to, made, ii. 165; (Beverlaco), Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
———— russet and blue cloths, i. 128.
Beverstone Castle, a fortified mansion of the Berkeleys, ii. 259; ground-plan of, iii. 181*; chapel and oratory, *ib.*; section of tower, shewing the two chapels, 182*; further description, 256.
Bianchi, company of the, Italian traders, i. 125.
Bible, in Fish-street, a London inn in the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
Biename, Cornwall, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Bignor, Roman villa at, i. iii.—v., *n.*
Bigrave, Hertfordshire, licence to crenellate, temp. Rich. II., ii. 276.
Bikkes, (Beakers,) iii. 69 *n.*
Binham Abbey, Norfolk, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Birt's Morton hall, Worcestershire, said to belong to the fourteenth century, ii. 258; the moat, iii. 252.
Bisham Abbey, Berks., described, ii. 271.
Bishop's Auckland, Durham, windows of the servants' apartments and offices protected by canvas, ii. 105; kitchen at, 120.
———— Cleeve, Gloucestershire, fine chimney in a farm-house at, temp. Edw. I., ii. 259.
Bishopsden, Sir John, contract for building the manor-house of Lapworth, Warwick, for, ii. 5 and *n.*
Bishops' palaces usually fortified, iii. 27.
Bishop's Palace, Norwich, Norfolk, gateways, iii. 288; ruins of a gatehouse of the fifteenth century, 290.
———— Frome, Herefordshire, China Court, an Elizabethan house, at, iii. 377.
———— Teignton, or Teignton, Devon, walls of the chapel, iii. 356.
———— Waltham, Hampshire, fragments of a palace built by William of Wykeham at, ii. 295; iii. 322.
Bisshopwodford, Wilts., licences to crenellate, iii. 411, 418.
Black and white houses, what, iii. 309.
—— lead as a drawing material, its early use not satisfactorily ascertained, i. xxxi.
Blackmoor Manor-house and Chapel, Somersetshire, iii. 335.

Blacksmith's forge, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 141*.
Blackworth, Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276; iii. 413.
Blanchland, Northumberland, a monastic establishment, ii. 197 *n.*
Blanch powdre (sugar) in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 132.
Blanquefort, near Bordeaux, the residence of Edward the Black Prince, ii. 343.
Blemansopp in Marchi. Scociæ, licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Blenkensop, a ruined Northumbrian castle, ii. 196 *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Bletnesho (Bletsoe?), Beds., licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Bletsoe, Bedfordshire, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 275; iii. 408.
Blickling Hall, Norfolk, carved spandrels of stone, iii. 284.
*Blodius*, blood colour? or blue? iii. 95 *n.*
Blomefield, two guilds at Oxburgh, in Norfolk, mentioned by, ii. 178; also the guild of the Holy Cross at Abingdon, *ib.*
Blore, Mr., his work on Monuments contains the Winchelsea tombs, ii. 161; a contributor to this work, preface to vol. ii.
Board-cloths (or table-cloths) often embroidered, iii. 80.
Boddeley, Sir Thomas de, receives various articles from the king's wardrobe for the Lady Joan on her going to Spain, ii. 100.
Bodiam Castle, Sussex, described, iii. 312*; licence to crenellate, ii. 289, 419.
Bodington, or Botyngton, Gloucestershire, iii. 258; licence to crenellate, 410.
Bodleian Library, illustrations of cooking and of melting metals, from a MS. in the, i. 64*; furniture from, 96*; timber-house from, iii. 36*.
Bofet or buffett-stool, what, iii. 116.
Bohuns, earls of Hereford, Caldecot Castle, Monmouthshire, the seat of the, ii. 310.
Bologna, the Loggia die Mercanti and the Palazza maggiore del Pubblico at, ii. 351.
Bolsters of rich material in the thirteenth century, i. 100; price of more common ones, *ib.*
Bolt-in-Tun, a London inn in the fifteenth century, iii. 48.
Bolton Castle, Yorkshire, a perfect example of the quadrangular castle within a moat, ii. 16; garderobes, or privy chambers in, 114; kitchen, 121, 123; Leland's account of, 227; licences to crenellate, 227; iii. 416, 418.
Bolton Hall, Yorkshire, fine timber roof, iii. 210.
Bond's, or Bablake Hospital, Coventry, Warwickshire, iii. 240.
Books, private collections of, in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, iii. 138; bequests of, 139.
Boothby Pagnell, Lincoln, manor-house of, i. 6, 52*; fireplace, 13.
Bordeaux wine in use among the nobility in the fourteenth century, ii. 133.
Borders (*listæ*) to wainscoting, i. 90.
Boringdon Hall, Devon, iii. 352.
Borris Castle, Ireland, its date, iii. 399.
Borstall, Bucks., gatehouse at, iii. 277; licence to crenellate, 407.
Borthwick Tower, Scotland, a remarkable building, iii. 387.
Bosbury, Herefordshire, remains of the Bishop's palace, iii. 377.
Bosham, Sussex, doorway at, iii. 312.
Boston, tapestry in the hall of St. Mary's guild at, iii. 65; furniture, 72; laver, 74; guild of St. Botolph, ii. 180; guild of St. Mary, iii. 226.
*Botellarium*, the buttery, or cellar, iii. 97.
Bothal, castle of, ii. 196 *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Botolph, St., hall of the guild of, at Boston, ii. 180.
Botyngton, or Bodington, Gloucestershire, iii. 258; licence to crenellate, 410.
Bouchier d'Abbeville, the, ii. 75.
Boughton Aluph, Wilmington, Kent, anciently held by tenure of finding for the king "one pot-hook for his meat" whenever he should visit the manor, ii. 125 *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Boulogne, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, i. xxiv.
Boulton, Yorkshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Bourges, medieval houses at, i. 266.
Bovey Tracey, Devon, ancient mill at, iii. 351.
Bower, a term applied indiscriminately to the bed-chamber and the parlour, ii. 95.
Bowl and basket, from Bodleian MSS., i. 102*.
Boxgrove, Sussex, Priory church and refectory, iii. 314.
Bracket, Pavement, York, iii. 29*.
Bracklands, Bury St. Edmund's, Suffolk, corner-post, iii. 293*.

Bradenstoke, or Broadstoke, priory, Wiltshire, ii. 294; iii. 325.
Bradfield Hall, Devon, hall and drawing-room, iii. 351 and *n.*
Bradford, Wiltshire, barn of the fourteenth century at, ii. 293; bridge chapel, iii. 45.
Bradgate, Leicestershire, ruins in the park, iii. 236.
Bradley Hall, Durham, remains of, iii. 206.
——— House, Devon, chapel and hall, iii. 351.
Brakelonde, Joceline of, cited, i. 12.
Brantôme, medieval house and chimney at, i. 55.
Brasenose College, Oxford, origin of the name, iii. 162.
Brasier and louvre, in the hall of Westminster School, iii. 49*.
Brass figure for tomb, the first executed in England, i. 89.
*Brassinium*, the brewhouse, iii. 97.
Braunceholm, Yorkshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Braybroke, Northampton, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Bread-baking, from a Bodleian manuscript, i. 64*.
Bread and salt, place of, on the table, iii. 80.
Brecon, the Palace at, described, ii. 325.
Brede Place, Sussex, partly built of brick, iii. 314.
Bredon, magnificent barn of the fourteenth century at, ii. 257.
Brereton Hall, Cheshire, a brick building, its date, iii. 217.
Breteby, Derby, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Brewhouse, the, in the fifteenth century, iii. 162.
Brewing formerly generally managed by women, i. 23 *n.*
Briavel's, St., Castle, Gloucestershire, built by Milo Fitz-Walter, Earl of Hereford, ii. 259; chimney at, 89.
Bricks not mentioned in early documents, i. xxvii.; presumed to have been called tiles, *ib.*; made after the Roman fashion, iii. 283; earliest examples in England, *ib.*
Brick, the chief material in the eastern counties, iii. 22; foundations of, Mark's Hall, Essex, iii. 301.
Brick house, medieval, at Caussade, i. 55.
Brick-making, doubtful when the art was introduced in England, i. xxviii.
Brick buildings, some of the more remarkable—the colleges at Cambridge built chiefly of, iii. 298; Archbishop's Palace, Croydon, Surrey, 309; Aston Place, (Aston-Bury,) Herts., 280; Blickling Hall, Norfolk, 284; Caister Castle, near Yarmouth, *ib.*; Camber Castle, Sussex, (partly,) 315; Coldham Hall, Suffolk, 293; Costessey, or Cossey Hall, Norfolk, 284; East Ham, Essex, 299; Falkbourne Hall, Essex, *ib.*; Freston Tower, near Ipswich, Suffolk, 294; Gifford's Hall, Suffolk, *ib.*; Gosfield Hall, Essex, 300; Halnaker, Sussex, (nearly,) 319; Haughley Hall, Suffolk, 294; Helmingham Hall, Suffolk, *ib.*; Hurstmonceux Castle, Sussex, 319; Knebworth, Hertfordshire, 281; Melford Hall, Suffolk, 297; Methwold, Norfolk, 287; Middleton Tower, Norfolk, *ib.*; Nether Hall, Essex, 301; New Hall, Essex, *ib.*; Oxburgh Hall, Norwich, Norfolk, 290; St. Andrew's Hall, or the Common Hall, Norwich, Norfolk, 289; St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich, 290; Sawston Hall, Cambridgeshire, 299; Snore Hall, Norfolk, 292; Summeries, or Someries Castle, Bedfordshire, 280; Sutton Place, Surrey, 311; fine gatehouse of, at Catledge Hall, or Kirtling, Cambridgeshire, 299; gatehouse at Tolleshunt Magna, Essex, 302.
—— with stone dressings, specimen of, in Lynn Regis, Norfolk, iii. 287.
—— and stone, Beaupre Hall, Norfolk, an example of, iii. 284.
—— built into timber herring-bone fashion, in a house in Bridge-street, Lynn Regis, Norfolk, iii. 287.
—— chimneys, moulded, fine examples of, iii. 277; at Cheynies, Bucks, *ib.*; at the gatehouse at Borstall, Bucks., *ib.*; the Rye-house, Herts., 281.
—— moulded, their early use, iii. 283; Leigh, or Lees Priory, Essex, 300; Weston Hall, Suffolk, 297; arch to a porch at Steyning, Sussex, 321.
—— nogging and timber, an old house of, at East Hendred, Berkshire, iii. 278.
—— turret at Newenham Priory, Bedfordshire, iii. 279.
—— work, East Barsham Hall, Norfolk, a rich specimen of, iii. 285; at Eton College, Bucks., 277; details of, in Thorpland Hall, 293.
Bridford, John de, head cook of Sir Geoffry de Luterell, who bequeathed to him all his kitchen furniture, ii. 125.
Bridgenorth Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 183; kitchen at, in the barbican of the tower, ii. 123.

Bridges, how formerly built and maintained, iii. 40; legacies for repair of, *ib.*; gateway-towers, 44; chapels, 45.
Bridlyngton, York, licence to crenellate, iii. 420.
Brigstock, works ordered at by Henry III., i. 239.
Brill, Bucks., works ordered at, by Henry III., 186, 188, 190, 212, 213.
Brimpton, Berks., chapel at, ii. 275.
——— or Brympton d'Everlay, Somersetshire, church and two houses at, iii. 336.
Brinckburn, Northumberland, a monastic establishment, ii. 197 *n.*
Bristol, gatehouse at, used as a church, ii. 191; iii. 28; further described, 336; Colston's house, 31, 35*; Benedict, the Jew of, i. 102, 103.
Broad-stoke, or Bradenstoke, Priory, Wiltshire, ii. 294.
Broadway, Worcestershire, a house of the fourteenth century, the property of Sir Thomas Phillipps, ii. 258; iii. 252.
Brock, village of, in Holland, the custom of painting the outsides of the houses in gay colours still continued, ii. 29.
Bromley, Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Brougham Castle described, ii. 220; an example of building between a fortified dwelling-house and a castle or fortress, ii. 10; small vaulted chamber at the top of a turret, 81; gateway, *ib.**; the gatehouse, 191, 222*; water-mill, 150; many trades carried on in, 129.
——— William, Esq., account of Brougham Hall, Westmoreland, by, ii. 222.
Broughton Castle, Oxfordshire, described, ii. 261*; iii. 270; ground-plan of, ii. 262*; groined passage from the hall to the chapel, *ib.**; entrance to the chapel, 264*; guard-room on the roof, *ib.**; gatehouse, 266*; the garderobes or privy chambers at, 114; licence to crenellate, iii. 421.
——— de, the family of settled in Oxfordshire, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 261.
——— Hampshire, mound at, iii. 322.
Browsholme Hall, Lancashire, its date, iii. 213.
Bruce Castle, Fifeshire, a watch supposed to have belonged to Robert Bruce found at, ii. 107.
Bruges, the Ridder-street, some houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 345.
Brun, Ricardus de, licensed to crenellate Dummaloch, temp. Edw. II., ii. 225.
Brymshoo, Essex, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Bubwith, Bishop, his almshouses at Wells, iii. 346.
Buckden Palace, Huntingdonshire, gateway-tower and keep at, iii. 251.
Buckingham, Humphrey Stafford, Duke of, owner of Penshurst, Kent, temp. Henry VI., ii. 278.
Buckinghamshire, existing remains in, ii. 268; iii. 277.
Buckland Abbey, Devon, licence to crenellate, ii. 304; iii. 412; Elizabethan house, iii. 352.
——— Rectory-house, Gloucestershire, iii. 258.
Buckshaw Hall, Lancashire, a timber-house, iii. 213.
Buckworth, Surrey, remains of the castle, temp. Rich. II., ii. 289.
Buffed stool, what, iii. 116.
Buffet, number of shelves in a, a mark of distinction, iii. 132; divisions of the, and their uses, 135.
Buildwas Abbey, Shropshire, ii. 306.
Bullock Castle, Ireland, its probable date, iii. 398*.
Bungay, Suffolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 277; iii. 404.
Buonsignori, the palace of the, at Siena, Italy, ii. 350.
Burdon, William, the painter of the Round Tower, or Rose Tower, or La Rose, at Windsor, ii. 27.
Burette, iii. 56*.
Burford, Oxfordshire, chimney at, ii. 90; ancient houses, iii. 270.
Burgh, Walter de, directed to make a wardrobe at Brill for the Queen, ii. 109.
Burgundy, medieval houses in, i. 54.
——— Duchess of, her temporary hall near Calais, iii. 63.
Burleigh House, Northamptonshire, a mansion of the Elizabethan style, iii. 245.
——— Lord, converts Liddington manor-house into an hospital, ii. 243.
Burn, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Burnell, Robert, Bishop of Bath and Wells, notice of, i. 168; his house at Acton Burnell, i. 160, *et seq.**
Burnham Abbey, Bucks., ruins of, ii. 269.
Burton Conestable, Yorkshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Burwell, Cambridgeshire, ancient house at, iii. 298.
Bury, Richard, Bishop of Durham, an

oak chest in the Court of Chancery of the time of, ii. 113.
Bury St. Edmunds, ii. 154; abbey gatehouse at, 191; iii. 24, 31*, 195; timber-houses in the town, a corner-post *temp.* Hen. VII., 293*.
Bush, as a public-house sign, retained in Britanny, iii. 34.
Bushmead Priory, Bedfordshire, the refectory, iii. 279.
Buston Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 217.
Butcher-row, Shrewsbury, iii. 29, 30; shops in, 36*.
Butcher's block and knife, from Bodleian MS., i. 102*.
Butchers of the kitchen, royal officers so called, ii. 124.
Buteturte, John, moneyer to Edw. III., i. 87 *n.*
Butleigh, Somersetshire, ancient timber-house, iii. 337.
Butley Priory, Suffolk, gatehouse *temp.* Hen. VII., iii. 293.
Butter, churning, from a Bodleian MS., ii. 138*.
Buttery, the, of large households, i. 68; ii. 135. See also *Larder*.
——— hatch, iii. 51.
Byename, Cornwall, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304.
Bygrave, Hertfordshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Byland Abbey, Yorkshire, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Bytham, or Betham Hall, Westmoreland, gatehouse and wall, iii. 208.
Bywell, Northumberland, gatehouse at, iii. 202.
Byzantine school of art, a predominant green tint its characteristic, i. 87; its influence on England, 88.

Cædmon, date of a MS. of, i. xv.; drawings in, representing conical-roofed houses and crenellated walls, *ib.*; roofs, tiles, and shingles, 8*; battlements, *ib.*; iron-work, 19*; coloured exteriors, 12*.
Caen, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and following century, i. xxiv.
Caernarvon (or Carnarvon) Castle, specimen of a building between a fortified dwelling-house and a castle or fortress, ii. 10.
Caerphilly Castle, ii. 10; circular towers, 313.
Cæsar's tower in Warwick Castle, ii. 245.
Cahors, medieval remains at, i. 55; remains of the palace at, ii. 180*; gateway towers on the bridge at, 190; house at, 336*; bridge of the fourteenth century, 337.
Caister Castle, near Yarmouth, Norfolk, remains of, iii. 284.
Calceto, John de, Abbot of Peterborough, recorded to have erected the infirmary church at Peterborough, ii. 250.
Calcot, Gloucestershire, fine barn of the Decorated style, iii. 258.
Caldecot Castle, Monmouthshire, described, ii. 310.
Callaley, Old, castle of, ii. 196 *n.*
Calshot Castle, Hampshire, block-house, iii. 322.
Caludon, near Coventry, Warwickshire, remains of a manor-house at, ii. 248; (Calvedon), licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Camber Castle, Sussex, partly built of brick, iii. 315.
Cambridge, School of Pythagoras at, transition Norman, i. 53; colleges at, ii. 193; iii. 20; mainly built of brick, 298; existing remains in, ii. 276; iii. 298.
Camden's account of Dacre Castle, Cumberland, ii. 216.
Camera, a generic term, iii. 94.
*Cameræ privatæ*, i. 20, 26, 93; ii. 113; iii. 146, 147.
*Caminum ferreum*, a trivet, i. 212.
Campden, or Chipping-Campden, Gloucestershire, market-house and court-house, iii. 258.
*Candelabra*, branches, i. 101.
Candles made in France in the thirteenth century, ii. 108.
Candlesticks in common use mean, i. 101; of silver for churches, *ib.*
Cannyng, Wilts., licences to crenellate, iii. 411, 418.
Canon's Ashby, Northamptonshire, iii. 245; opening in the screen at, 51; reservoir, 150.
Canterbury, Norman staircase at, i. 7, 42*; licence to crenellate house at, ii. 288; gatehouse of St. Augustine's monastery at, 191; iii. 199, 406; various ancient buildings at, iii. 302.
——— keepers of the see of, order to the, i. 200.
——— Tales, Chaucer's, cited, ii. 128.
Cantilupe's chantry-house in the Minster-yard, Lincoln, ii. 238*, 239.
——— Nicholas Lord, founded a chantry at Lincoln, ii. 239.
——— Lady Joanna, enlarges her husband's foundation, ii. 239.
Canvas or similar material used as a substitute for glass, i. xxx., 81.

Caphealon, the castle of, modernized, ii. 196 *n.*
Carcassonne, remains of an immense medieval house at, i. *55*; gateway tower at, a perfect example of the fourteenth century, ii. 190, 340.
Carden, on the Moselle, fireplace of wood and plaster, i. 82*, 268.
Carew Castle, Pembrokeshire, ii. 317, 322; iii. 379.
Carisbrooke Castle, well and shaft at, iii. 149.
Carlaverock Castle, Scotland, age of the present structure, iii. 388.
Carleford, John de, money paid to for going from York to Newcastle to procure straw for the king's chamber, ii. 99.
Carlisle Castle, has an Edwardian house in the court-yard distinct from the Norman keep, ii. 19; the castle described, 212; staircase of, *ib.**; deanery, oriel window of, iii. 207*.
Carnarvon form, or shouldered lintel, the doorways at Dunstanborough Castle of the, ii. 204.
Carpenters' Hall, London, some remains of the fifteenth century structure, ii. 179.
Carpentier, supplement to Glossary of Ducange, ii. 85.
Carpets (*tapetæ*) for churches, i. 98; introduced in England by the Spaniards, *temp.* Hen. III., 98, 99; a great luxury in the fifteenth century, iii. 111.
Carriages in the fourteenth century, ii. 139; of the medieval character still used in the southern frontier of France, 141.
Cars, covered, or chariots, for ladies of rank, i. 122.
Carthusian monastery in the outskirts of Villefranche d'Aveyron, ii. 337.
Cartington tower, Northumberland, ii. 197 *n.*
Carved wooden ceiling in Naworth Castle, Cumberland, ii. 210*.
Casa Ferro, at Venice, ii. 352; Casa dei Mercanti, 351; Casa d'Oro, at Venice, 352.
Cashel Castle, Ireland, its date, iii. 399.
Cashiobury House, Herts., its date, iii. 280.
Castello de Corte, at Mantua, ii. 352.
*Castellum* synonymous with *castrum*, in Beda, i. xx.
Castle Acre, Norfolk, ruins of the flint walls of a Norman keep, iii. 284; gateway, 196.
Castle Ashby, Northamptonshire, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 245.
——— Campbell, Scotland, its probable age, iii. 388*.
——— Fraser, described, iii. 389.
——— Stuart, described, iii. 389.
——— mill and the King's mill, Oxford, mentioned in the Domesday survey, ii. 149.
Castles, only Roman ones in Britain before the Norman era, i. xix.; Norman castles, xx.; begin to assume a more domestic character, *temp.* Hen. III., 58; of the fourteenth century, general plan of, iii. 2; of the fifteenth century, 5*, 92*.
*Cathedra mobilis*, a moveable chair, i. 97.
Cathedral closes, iii. 194; usually fortified, 27.
Catledge Hall, or Kirtling, Cambridgeshire, fine gatehouse, iii. 299.
Caudebec, in Normandy, house of the fourteenth century at, ii. 340*.
Caussade, medieval brick house at, i. *55*.
Caverswell Castle, Staffordshire, iii. 233; licence to crenellate, 403.
Cawdor Castle, Scotland, its date, iii. 389.
Cecil, William, Lord Burleigh, converts Lyddington manor-house into an hospital, 1602, ii. 243.
Ceilings, i. 72; painted and gilt, 91; richly ornamented, of the close of the fifteenth century, iii. 60; wooden panelled, examples of, 127*, 128*.
*Celarium*, the cellar, iii. 97.
*Celerarius* (butler), the duties of the, explained in record of Evesham Abbey, ii. 137.
Cellar, the, its position in the twelfth century, i. 5; its uses, 14.
Cellars of the fifteenth century, iii. 35.
Cement and mortar, medieval, durable qualities of, iii. 24.
*Cementarii*, or masons, i. xxviii.
Cerne Abbas, Dorset, remains at, iii. 347; fireplace, 117*.
Chairs usually fixtures, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 97; examples, *ib.**; iii. 114.
——— in chambers in the fifteenth century, iii. 114.
——— and buffet-stools in the fifteenth century, iii. 71.
Chalfield, Great, squint at, iii. 49; oriel at, 52; general view, *ib.**; interior of the hall, 60*; masked openings into, *ib.**; windows, 326 and *n.*
*Chalons*, iii. 104 *n.*
Chamber of Plesaunce, its apparel in the fifteenth century, iii. 106.
Chambers, the, in the fourteenth cen-

tury, ii. 97; built above the hall, in the fifteenth century, iii. 78.
Chambers and offices of the fifteenth century, iii. 88.
Chapel, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 79.
——— the domestic, in the fifteenth century, iii. 173*; often a detached building, 176; the oriel, 180*; inventories of chapel furniture, 183. See *Berkeley*, *Beverstone*, *Cothele*, *Ightham*, *Stanton Harcourt*.
——— Cleeve, Somersetshire, ii. 303.
——— of our Lady of the Mount, or the Red Mount, at Lynn Regis, Norfolk, iii. 286.
Chapels in Scottish castles, iii. 386.
——— on bridges, iii. 44.
*Charettes*, carts, ii. 144.
Charing, Kent, remains of the palace of the Archbishop of Canterbury at, ii. 278, 286.
Chariot from the MS. of the romance of Alexander, ii. 144*.
Chariots built for ladies of rank, i. 122.
Charity Hall or Great Hall, Pembroke, ii. 321*.
Charlecote, Warwickshire, its date, iii. 238.
Charlemagne admired reading at table, ii. 69.
Charles IV., Emperor, the dais at the feast given by Charles V. of France to, ii. 42.
——— V. of France, ii. 42.
Charney Basset Grange, Berks., i. 59, 84, 153*; called the Monk's House, *ib.*; ground-plan, 154*; chapel, exterior and interior, *ib.**; solar, *ib.**; fireplace, and plan of south wing, *ib.**
Chart, Great, Kent, manor-house (the Court Lodge) at, ii. 286.
Chateau d'Amour, or Castle of Roses, ii. 142.
Chaucer, early mention of an inn by, i. 122; uses the word "well" as an equivalent for a fountain, ii. 116; his "Canterbury Tales" cited, 41, 48, 54, 67, 74, 87, 94, 98, 117, 132, 184; portrait of a cook in, 128; retired to Donynton Castle, Berkshire, 270.
Chaucer's Pilgrim's Inn, the Tabard, in Southwark, iii. 47.
Chebeseye, (Chebsey, Stafford?), licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Cheetham's Hospital, Manchester, ii. 194.
Chepstow Castle, Monmouthshire, described, ii. 308; chapel at, and small vaulted chamber at the top of a turret, 81; vaulted chamber in, *temp.* Edw. III. 163.
Chequer or Exchequer-gate in Lincoln 238.
Cherdestok, Dorset, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Cheriton, Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Cherleton, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Cherries well known in England at the period of the Conquest, i. 141; varieties mentioned, 142; cherry-trees planted by Henry VIII., 143.
Cheshire, existing remains in, ii. 225; iii. 217.
——— the custom of painting the houses black and white still prevalent in, ii. 30.
Cheshunt Manor-house, Herts., iii. 280.
Chester, a town of Roman origin, ii. 153; iii. 218; old house at, contains a vaulted chamber, ii. 163; the Rows at, belong to the class of covered arcades, 190; iii. 35; St. Werburg's, licence to crenellate, 417.
Chesterfield, Great, ornamented corner-post at, iii. 29.
Chesterton Rectory-farm, Cambridgeshire, iii. 12*, 298*; ground-plan, *ib.**
Chestnut, the, possibly an indigenous tree, i. 134.
Chests, ii. 112, 113; iii. 55, 114. See *Standards*, *Treasure-chests*.
——— for articles not in use, ii. 112.
Cheveley, Cambridgeshire, licences to crenellate house at, ii. 277; iii. 413.
Chevelyngham, (Chillingham,) Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Chew Stoke, Somerset, parsonage at, iii. 337.
Cheynies, Bucks., brick chimneys at, iii. 277.
Chibborn, or Chibburn, Northumberland, chapel of the preceptory at, ii. 196*.
Chichester, the Bishop's Palace at, iii. 315; kitchen in the, ii. 120; chapel in the ancient hospital, 81; some parts of the bishop's palace thought to be of the fourteenth century, 289; the Canongate at, iii. 196; St. Mary's Hospital, 315.
Chidiok, Dorset, towers and gatehouse, iii. 357; licence to crenellate, 417.
Childrey, Berkshire, staircase in the hall of the Fettiplaces at, ii. 77; wanton destruction of, iii. 51 *n.*
Chillenden, effigy of Prior, at Godmersham, i. 150*.
Chillingham, castle of, ii. 196.
Chimneys, apparently unknown to the

Romans, i. iv.; not met with in Saxon drawings, xvii.; not mentioned in the Assizes of 1189 or of 1212, 26.
Chimneys and fireplaces, ii. 88.
——— Norman, at Christchurch, i. 38; at Brantôme, 55; at Quinéville, *ib.*; chimney in the old Deanery at Lincoln, ii. 89.
Chimney and watch-tower as seen from the leads, Yanwath Hall, Westmoreland, ii. 218*.
Chimney-pieces of the fifteenth century, iii. 116*.
Chimney-shafts, ii. 90; clustered, examples of, iii. 118*, 120*, 330*.
Chipping Campden, Gloucester, market-house and court-house, iii. 258.
——— Norton, Oxfordshire, doorway at, i. 180; earthworks of a Norman castle, iii. 270.
Chiselhampton, Oxfordshire, licence to crenellate, ii. 268; iii. 407.
Christ Church, Hants., ruin of Norman house at, i. 38*.
——— College, Oxford, the hall, iii. 53, 58, 152; the gateway, 192.
——— gate, Canterbury, iii. 199.
Christine de Pisan, description of the dais at the feast given by Charles v. of France to the Emperor Charles iv., ii. 42.
Christopher, the, an ancient inn at Eton, iii. 47.
Chudleigh, Devon, ruins of the bishop's palace, iii. 352; licence to crenellate, 418.
Church Stanway House, Gloucester, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 262.
Churches, fortified in France, and in a few instances in England, ii. 168 and *n.*
Cider made as far north as Yorkshire in the thirteenth century, i. 139 and *n.*
*Ciphus marmoreus*, what, i. 102.
Cirencester, Gloucester, town-hall, gate-houses, &c., iii. 259.
*Cista*, chest, iii. 96.
Cistercian order, monks of the, the chief agriculturists of the kingdom in the thirteenth century, i. 130.
Citron said to be cultivated in England in the twelfth century, i. 133.
Clack Abbey, Wiltshire, remains of, ii. 294; iii. 325.
Clackmannan Tower, Scotland, described, iii. 389.
Clapton-in-Gordano Manor-house, Somerset, described, iii. 337.
Clarence, Lionel, Duke of, number of courses at the marriage feast of, *temp.* Edw. iii., ii. 58.
Clarendon, the king's house at, i. 3; its marble columns, 4; trap-door and staircase at, 85; works ordered at, by Henry iii., 184, 186, 187, 189, 190, 192, 195, 200, 206, 209, 211, 214, 215, 217, 218, 221, 223, 227, 229, 234, 240, 241, 242, 247, 252, 254, 255; the new kitchen at, 123.
Claxton, or Claxston, Norfork, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276; iii. 412, 417.
Claypole, John, son-in-law of Oliver Cromwell, resided at the old manor-house, Norborough, Northamptonshire, ii. 252.
Cleeve Abbey, Somerset, refectory and gatehouse, iii. 338.
Clerk of the kitchen, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 123.
——— of Oxenford's Tale, Chaucer's, cited, ii. 98.
Clervaux, abbey church of, roofed with Cumberland lead, i. 9 *n.*
Clevedon Court, Somersetshire, description of, ii. 303*.
Cliff, Northamptonshire, works ordered by Henry iii. at, i. 191, 220, 236.
Cliffords, Brougham Castle belonged to the, *temp.* Edw. ii., ii. 225.
Clifton Hall, Westmoreland, a pele-tower, iii. 208.
——— Maybank House, Dorset, remains of, iii. 347.
——— super-Yoram, Yorkshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Clinton, William de, Earl of Huntingdon, Maxstoke Castle, Warwickshire, chiefly erected by, *temp.* Edw. iii., ii. 248.
Clipstone, works ordered by Henry iii. at, i. 235, 236, 262; existing remains, iii. 224.
Clocks, notes on, ii. 106, 107; one of the time of Edw. iii. still preserved at Wells, 106 *n.*; mentioned in the fifteenth century, iii. 170.
Close Rolls of Henry iii., extracts from, i. 257—263:—twentieth year, 257; twenty-first year, *ib.*; twenty-second year, 258; twenty-fourth year, *ib.*; twenty-seventh year, 259; twenty-eighth year, *ib.*; twenty-ninth year, 260; thirtieth year, 261; thirty-fifth year, *ib.*; thirty-sixth year, 262; fortieth year, *ib.*; forty-third year, *ib.* See *Liberate Rolls.*
Clove-pink, not the clove of commerce, a frequent reserved rent, i. 146.
Cluny, medieval houses at, i. 54, 266; the abbot's house (or strangers' hall) at, ii. 340*.

Coal Exchange, London, excavations on the site of the, i. 27.
Coaley, Gloucester, an ancient stone mansion, iii. 259.
Coal-house, the, in the fifteenth century, iii. 163.
Coals, trade in, ii. 29; iii. 163; prices of coal at various times, 164 and *n.*
Cobham College, Kent, iii. 303.
——— John de, licensed to pull down the walls of the hall and chambers in Rochester Castle, lately burnt, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 18.
Cocoa-nut, cups formed of, i. 102; iii. 69.
Codex Exoniensis, description of a (Roman?) fortress from the, i. xviii. *n.*
Codnor Castle, Derbyshire, iii. 220.
Coffers, iii. 96, 114.
Coggs manor-house, Oxon., window, exterior and interior, i. 161*.
Colchester, a town of Roman origin, ii. 153; town-hall of the twelfth century remained till very recently, 179; panelling from, iii. 107*.
Coldham Hall, Norfolk, iii. 293.
Colewe Heys (Coombe-Keynes?), Devon, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Colinebrigges (?), Kent, licence to crenellate houses at, ii. 288; iii. 407.
Collacombe, Devon, fine bay-window and chimney-piece, iii. 352.
College halls of the Universities, ii. 193; iii. 20.
Colleges, few so early as the fourteenth century, ii. 193; the most perfect specimens now existing of the large houses of the fifteenth century, iii. 275. See *Cambridge, Oxford.*
Colliers alluded to in the romance of William and the Werwolf, iii. 164.
Colne, John de, Sir Geoffry de Luterell, his master, bequeathed to him all the utensils and pewter vessels of the buttery, ii. 125.
Coloured exteriors of houses, i. 11, 12*.
Colston's house, Small-street, Bristol, enriched front of, iii. 31.
Columb, St., Cornwall, rectory-house at, iii. 357.
Colyton, Devon, vicarage-house at, iii. 352.
Combe Flory, Somerset, tower-gateway at, iii. 339.
——— Rectory-house, Gloucester, iii. 270.
——— William de, one of the king's cooks, buys a hall in the manor of New Windsor, Berks., *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9.
Comminès, Philip de, describes the houses of Venice as painted exteriorly, ii. 189.
Como, town-hall of, ii. 352.
Compes, John, held the manor of Finchingfield by service of turning the spit at the king's coronation, ii. 125 *n.*
Compton Castle, Devonshire, its mixed character, iii. 11; view of, 147*; extraordinary number of bartizans, *ib.*; the chapel, 352.
——— Dundrum, Somersetshire, described, ii. 302.
——— Winyate, Warwickshire, a fine brick mansion, general view, iii. 238*; bay-window at, 55.
Conduit at Oxford, iii. 27.
Conduits established in London, i. 94.
Conglesbury Rectory, Somerset, iii. 338.
Congleton Court, gateway, iii. 199.
Coningsburgh Castle, a Norman building, i. xix. and *n.*; fireplace at, 13.
Coniston Hall, Lancashire, date of, iii. 213.
Constantinople, imaginary view of, from the Luterell Psalter, ii. 26, 186*.
Contant, P. de, Baron of Biron, Montpazier founded on land belonging to, ii. 172 and *n.*
*Conversi*, lay-brethren of the Cistercian order, their occupation, i. xxiv.
Conway, the college at, its date, iii. 379.
——— Castle, survey of, under royal commission, ii. 20.
Conyers, Robert, extract from his will, iii. 94.
Cooking in the open air, from the Bayeux tapestry, i. 5*; from a Bodleian Library MS., 64*; ii. 122.
Cook-shops on Thames side in the twelfth century, i. 23, 25.
Coombe St. Nicholas, Green Dragon public-house at, iii. 339.
*Coopercla*, coverlids, iii. 95.
Copleston, Dr., author of an essay on the meaning and derivation of the word *oriel*, ii. 82.
Copperburd. See *Cupboard.*
Copyholds, origin of the system of, i. 129.
*Coquina*, the kitchen, iii. 97, 151.
Corbridge, Northumberland, a small pele tower on the south side of the churchyard, *temp.* Edw. I. or II., ii. 207.
Cordes, numerous medieval houses at, i. 54; house in the principal street of, 152; two houses of the fourteenth century have towers, ii. 181; chief huntsman in, 338*.
Corfe, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and following centuries, i. xxiv.

Corfe Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 202.
Corner-posts, panelled and ornamented, iii. 29, 30*.
Cornices, examples of, iii. 110*.
Cornwall, existing remains in, ii. 304; iii. 357.
Coronation of Edw. I., account of the expenses of the, i. 65 *n.*
——— chair, in Westminster Abbey, i. 98; back of, *ib.**
Corridors, in the fifteenth century, iii. 145.
Corsham, Wilts., an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 327.
Corson, Eustace de, held land by tenure of supplying twenty-four pasties of fresh herrings to his majesty on their first coming in, ii. 131.
Cosin, Bishop, part of Raby Castle, Durham, rebuilt by, ii. 210.
Cossey, or Costessey Hall, Norfolk, remains of, iii. 284.
Costard apple, the, i. 138.
Costers, what, iii. 99 *n.*
Cothele, Cornwall, described, iii. 357; hall, 358; chapel, *ib.*; windows, 359; offices, *ib.*
Cottage, medieval, described, iii. 21.
Cottages, the earliest, ii. 200.
Cottesford old manor-house, Oxon., i. 162*; ground-plan, *ib.**; window and drain, *ib.**; objects of interest, 163; iii. 270.
Cottingham, road from Kingston-upon-Hull to, made, ii. 165; licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Couch, from MS. Life of St. Cuthbert, i. 16*; in the fifteenth century, iii. 111.
Coucy, window in the keep of the castle of, i. 267*; painting on the head and jambs of the window, *ib**.
Coughton Court, Warwickshire, a moated house, iii. 239.
Couling, Kent, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 288; iii. 418; gatehouse, 303.
Coulmier-le-sec, houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 336.
Country-houses of the thirteenth century, plan of, i. 60 and *n.*; of the fourteenth century, ii. 9.
*Courtepointe*, a counterpane, i. 100.
Covent-garden, piazza at, ii. 156.
Coventry, roofs at, ii. 36; wooden windows, with Decorated tracery, at, 248; fifteenth century houses at, iii. 12; the united guilds of the Holy Trinity, our Lady, and St. John Baptist, (the Trinity guild,) specially patronised by royalty, 179 and *n*, 180; hospitals, school, and monastery, 239, 240*; licences to crenellate, 416.
Covered way, as a part of the system of defence, iii. 148.
Coxwell, Great, Berkshire, barns at, of the fourteenth century, ii. 151, 275.
Cowdray House, Sussex, general view, iii. 316*; gatehouse, 189.
Coynes (quinces) extensively cultivated in England in the thirteenth century, i. 140.
Cradle, from Cædmon MS., i. 14*.
Cradles, from the Douce MSS., iii. 106*.
Craigmillar Castle, Scotland, dates of its various parts, iii. 390.
Cranbourne Castle, Dorsetshire, converted into a residence, *temp.* Eliz., ii. 303.
Craon, Amaury de, founder of Craon under Edw. I., ii. 170.
Crawden, Prior, house and chapel of, Cambridge, ii. 277.
Crawelawe, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Craystok (Graystok), Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Crenellate, form of licence to, i. 157 *n.*; iii. 291; licences to, granted by Hen. III., 402; Edw. I., 403; Edw. II., 405; Edw. III., 408; Rich. II., 418; Hen. IV., 421; Hen. V., *ib.*; Hen. VI., *ib.*; Edw. IV., 422; by privy seal by Edw. III., 422; importance of, 201.
Crenellated walls, of high antiquity, i. 9; Saxon drawings of, xv., 8*.
Creslow manor-house, Buckinghamshire, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 269.
Cresswell, Northumberland, tower of, ii. 199.
Crewe Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 217.
——— Nathaniel, Bishop of Durham, purchased Bebbanburgh (Bamburgh) Castle, ii. 203.
Crewkerne, Somersetshire, Decorated house at, ii. 303.
Crichton Castle, Scotland, its date, iii. 390.
Crodonio (Croydon, Surrey?), licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Croix, St., de St. Lo, abbey of, in Normandy, i. 55.
Cromwell, Oliver, wife of, died in the old manor-house at Norborough, Northamptonshire, ii. 252.
Crook Hall, Durham, chapel at, ii. 79.
Crosby Hall, London, iii. 13, 28, 31, 282.
Cross, St., Hospital, Hants., date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*; referred to, ii. 194; the "Hundred Men's Hall," iii. 325.
Crosscombe, Somerset, hall, iii. 339.

Crowhurst manor-house, Sussex, remains of, i. 165; rich mouldings, *ib.*; remains of a Decorated house at, ii. 290.
Crowland, Market Deeping, an appendage to the abbey of, ii. 243.
Croydon, Surrey, some part of the archbishop's palace at, probably of the fourteenth century, ii. 289; described, iii. 309.
Crumhale, Gloucester, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
*Cryptoporticus*, supposed, at Bignor, its length, i. v. *n.*; mosaics, *ib.*
Crystal cup belonging to Henry III., i. 102.
Cublesdon (Cuddesdon), Oxfordshire, licence to crenellate, granted, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 268; iii. 412.
*Culcitrum*, a cushion, iii. 71, 104 *n.*, 105.
Culinary vegetables, little known as to what, cultivated in England before the fifteenth century, i. 144.
Cully, near Bayeux, Normandy, chapel in the manor-house at, ii. 81 *n.*; the manor-house, 344.
Culverden, Gloucester, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Cumberland, existing remains in, ii. 210; mines, lead from, given by Henry II. to roof the abbey church of Clervaux, i. 9 *n.*; iii. 207.
Cumnor Hall, Berkshire, described, ii. 275.
Cupboard cloths, iii. 132.
Cupboards for plate and porcelain in the fifteenth century, iii. 55.
——— in the fifteenth century, synonymous with sideboard or buffet, iii. 131.
——— and chests usually of foreign manufacture in the fifteenth century, iii. 137.
Cups and drinking-vessels, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 102.
Curfew, hour of ringing the, i. 110.
Curtains, from MSS., i. 16.
Cushion (*quissina*), i. 104; iii. 70, 71, 100, 101, 104, 105, 115.
Customs and etiquette at table of the fifteenth century, iii. 79.
Cyder. See *Cider*.

Dachesam, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 409.
Dacre Castle, Cumberland, an example of tower-built houses, ii. 11; piscina, 44; iii. 129; perfect water-drain, ii. 45; iii. 74; described, ii. 213; lower story and passage leading to the newel staircase, *ib.*; plan of the basement story, 214*.
Dacre, Willelmus de, licensed to crenellate, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 225.
Dairy, the, in the fourteenth century, iii. 164.
Dais and high-table, the, ii. 40; the dais not invariably found in the halls of the fifteenth century, iii. 54.
Dalkey, Ireland, towers at, their probable date, iii. 398.
Dalton Castle, or Tower, Lancashire, described, ii. 235; belongs to the class of the more northern pele-towers, 226.
*Damas*, what, iii. 65.
Danby, John, his bequests for bridge repairs, iii. 40; his cushions, 71; other goods, 95.
Dante, in his "Paradise," speaks of a clock that struck the hours, ii. 106.
Darley Hall, Derbyshire, contract for rebuilding, ii. 8.
Dartington Hall, Devonshire, cognizance of Richard II. on the porch, ii. 304; old and new halls, iii. 353.
Dartmouth, Devon, Castle, two round towers, iii. 354; old houses in, *ib.*; licence to crenellate, 421.
Dastyn, Walter, sheriff of Gloucester, supplies lampreys for the king, ii. 131.
Date-palm, apparently cultivated in England in the sixteenth century, i. 141.
Dates of foundation of various monasteries, i. xxii. *n.*
David's, St., Pembrokeshire, bishop's palace at, described, ii. 326.
Day labourers on farms, their condition in the thirteenth century, i. 130.
Dean forest, Gloucester, iron works of, in full operation in the thirteenth century, i. xxx.
Deane Park, Northamptonshire, a castellated mansion, iii. 245.
Deanery, the, Wells, Somerset, its date, iii. 346.
Decorated style, date of the portion termed geometrical, i. 169.
Decorations of the hall in the fifteenth century, iii. 61.
Deddington, Oxfordshire, fine rectorial house, iii. 270.
Degore, Syr, the romance of, cited, ii. 64, 95, 108.
Degrevant, Sir, romance of, cited, ii. 106.
Denbigh, the Burgesses' tower at, iii. 187, 188.
Depeden (Depden), Essex, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.

Derby, St. Peter's churchyard, panelled corner-post, iii. 29, 220*.
Derbyshire, existing remains in, ii. 237; iii. 220.
Dereham Abbey, Norfolk, gatehouse of, iii. 285.
Derwentefelles, Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Devonshire, existing remains in, ii. 304; iii. 350.
Dichant, castle of, Northumberland, ii. 196.
Dieulacres Abbey, Staffordshire, gatehouse, iii. 233.
Digby family, their excellent example in preserving or restoring ancient buildings, iii. 349.
——— Canon, has an engraving of Guesten Hall, as restored, executed, ii. 257.
Dining, early hour of, in the fourteenth century, ii. 56.
——— hall of medieval houses, iii. 15; its decline, *ib.*
——— in the hall, decline of the custom, iii. 74.
——— table, scanty furniture of the, in the thirteenth century, i. 101; of the fourteenth century, ii. 54.
Dinner. See *Dining*.
Dirleton Castle, Scotland, recess for sideboard at, iii. 54; the wells, 149; described, 391.
Distaff, spindle, and reel, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 130*.
——— lane, London, licence to crenellate house in, granted, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 276; iii. 406.
Ditton, Bucks., licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
——— Cambridgeshire, licence to crenellate house at, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 277; iii. 403.
Dixtherne, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 422.
Doddington Hall, Cheshire, square tower, iii. 219.
Dol, in Bretagne, Norman and Renaissance houses at, i. 56; part of the front of a house at, 274*; cathedral of strongly fortified, ii. 168 *n.*; covered arcade at, 190.
Dole window, at Cheetham's Hospital, Manchester, ii. 273.
Domestic furniture in the twelfth century scanty, i. 16; beds, tapestry, chests, *ib.**; in the thirteenth century, 96*; in the fourteenth century, ii. 51, 93; in the fifteenth century, iii. 54, 68, 115*, 130, 132, 141, 155, 171.
——— utensils, pottery, &c., from Bodleian MSS., i. 102*.
Domestic and church windows, usual character of distinction between, i. 63 *n.*
*Domicula*, little house, i. x.
*Domus fabie*, smith's shop, iii. 168.
*Domus ortulani*, garden tool-house, iii. 168.
Donat's, St., castle or mansion-house, strongly fortified, iii. 11; described, 380.
Donyngton Castle, Berkshire, description and history of, ii. 269; gateway, iii. 278; licence to crenellate, 419.
Doorway, London-street, Norwich, iii. 143*; Sherborne, *ib.*
Doorways of Irish buildings, iii. 399*; rich, at Galway, 143.
Dorfold Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 217.
Dormeston, Worcester, licence to crenellate, iii. 420.
Dormitory, Layer Marney, iii. 98*.
Dorsers, iii. 70, 71, 73.
Dorsetshire, existing remains in, ii. 303; iii. 347.
Dorter, or dormitory, at Durham, described, iii. 98 *n.*
Doulough's, St., Ireland, a remarkable combination of church, castle, and house, iii. 400.
Doulting, Somerset, barn and barton at, iii. 339.
Doune Castle, Scotland, chapel in, iii. 386; date, 392.
Douvres, barony of, near Caen, ii. 343.
Dover, feast to the poor at, ordered by Henry III., i. 196; the Maison de Dieu at, ii. 194.
——— Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 196; square or oblong towers, ii. 313.
——— Priory, Kent, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*; refectory, 43, 44*; interior, 44*; ground-plan, *ib.**
Down Amney House, Gloucestershire, gateway of, iii. 259.
Drainage, early attempts at underground, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 94; external drains, from Bodleian MS., 102*.
Drains, examples of, i. 156*, 162*; ii. 45*; iii. 129*, 130*.
Drakelowe, William, merchant of Lichfield, the servants of, robbed on the road to Stafford, ii. 146.
Dratton (Drayton?), Oxfordshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 409.
Drawings in Saxon MSS. not to be entirely depended on as delineations of contemporary architecture, i. xv.; examples, 8*, 10*, 11*, 14*, 16*.

Drawbridge, gradual disuse of the, iii. 88.
Drax, Yorkshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Drayton, Northamptonshire, licence to crenellate the mansion at, *temp.* Edw. III., iii. 245, 409.
"Dreme," Chaucer's, cited, ii. 48, 98.
Dresser, its original meaning, iii. 136.
Drinking-cups and drinks in the fourteenth century, ii. 61, 133.
Droitwich, clustered chimney-shafts at, iii. 119*; the George Inn, 252.
Drombogh, Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Dublin, licence to crenellate a house at, iii. 409.
——— Castle, works ordered at, by Hen. III., i. 259.
Duddington, Northamptonshire, remains of a mansion at, iii. 246.
Dudley Castle, Staffordshire, iii. 243; some portions believed to be of the fourteenth century, ii. 258; described, iii. 233, 252; licence to crenellate, 402.
Dugdale, in his "History of Warwickshire," mentions many guilds, ii. 178.
Dundas Castle, Scotland, roof of, iii. 392.
Dungeons, pits of garderobes often mistaken for, iii. 91.
Dunmalloght, Cumberland, ii. 225; licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Dunstable Priory, Bedfordshire, fine church, iii. 279.
Dunstanburgh Castle, Northumberland, described, ii. 196, 204.
Dunster Castle, Somersetshire, iii. 339.
Durham, county of, existing remains, ii. 195; iii. 206.
——— plan of the streets at, ii. 154; inventory of the priory of, iii. 69, 96, 104, 159, 165; old oak chest in the Court of Chancery at, of the time of Richard Bury, Bishop of, ii. 113.
——— wills and inventories published by the Surtees Society, and edited by the Rev. James Raine, ii. 110; many notices of barns and farm offices in the, 152.
——— work, in silver or gold, in great estimation in the thirteenth century, i. 182.
Dursley, Gloucestershire, the Broad Well, the Post-Office, iii. 259.
Dutens, Dr., editor of the works of Leibnitz, Rector of Elsdon, Northumberland, ii. 202.
Dutton Hall, Cheshire, a timber mansion, iii. 219.
Dykhurst, Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Early English and thirteenth century architecture not strictly synonymous, i. 169.
Earth, Cornwall, a chapel at, ii. 305.
Earthenware, ii. 126; rarely mentioned in the inventories of the fifteenth century, iii. 159. See *Pottery*.
Easebourne Priory, Sussex, Early English cloister, iii. 318.
Easeby Abbey gateway, Yorkshire, ii. 192.
East Barsham Hall, Norfolk, sometimes called Wolterton Manor-house, at East Barsham, iii. 285.
Eastgate-street, Bury St. Edmunds, part of a house in, iii. 31*.
East Greenwich, Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 422.
—— Ham, Essex, tower-gateway at, iii. 299.
—— Hendred, Berkshire, chapel at, ii. 80; iii. 278.
—— Smithfield, ancient tile-works in, i. xxvii.
Eaton, Herefordshire, licence to crenellate at, ii. 307.
Eccleshall Castle, Staffordshire, iii. 234.
Echal, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Edgcote House, Northamptonshire, its date, iii. 246.
Edlingham (or Edlyngham) Castle, Northumberland, chimney at, ii. 89, 196.
Edmund, St., at Gateshead, the hospital of, Durham, inventory of the goods in the buttery, ii. 127.
Edward I., preparations made in the palace of Westminster Abbey for his coronation, i. 64; possessed gold and silver forks, 102; founds Kingston-upon-Hull, ii. 164 and *n.*; Carlisle Castle a favourite residence of, ii. 212.
——— III. granted protection to three Dutch artizans for the encouragement of clock-making in England, ii. 106 and *n.*
——— IV., his expenditure on tapestry, iii. 63 and *n.*
——— the Black Prince, bequest of, to his son Richard, ii. 49.
——— of Westminster, one of the architects of Westminster Abbey, i. 89; silver delivered to, for silver bells, 129.
——— the king's glazier, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 76 *n.*; order for payment of, 199.
Edwardian Castles, remarks on, i. 59; in Wales, ii. 312; iii. 379. See *Beaumaris, Carnarvon, Conway*, &c.

Edyndon, Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 418.
Eggfield, Norfolk, licence to crenellate houses at, ii. 276; iii. 410.
Eginhart cited, ii. 69.
Eginton, Mr. Harvey, design for the restoration of the Guesten Hall, Worcester, by, ii. 180 and *n.*
Egremont, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and following century, i. xxiv.
Eleanor of Castile, car built for her, i. 122.
——— Lady, sister of Edw. III., magnificent carriage built for, ii. 141.
*Elemosinario*, iii. 82.
Elgin, Scotland, ruins at, iii. 393.
Elmham, Norfolk, a seat of the Bishops of Norwich, iii. 285.
Elphinstone Tower, Scotland, described, iii. 393.
Elsdon, Northumberland, remains of British earthworks, Roman stations, and Roman houses, ii. 195; the rectory, 201; on the south and north sides shields bearing arms, 202.
Elslake in Craven, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Eltham Palace, Kent, described, iii. 303, *Frontispiece.*
Elton Hall, Huntingdonshire, gateway of, iii. 251*.
Ely, house of the see of, in London, order for the repairs of, i. 190.
——— Priory, Cambridgesh., ii. 277; gatehouse, iii. 298; episcopal palace, 299.
Embroidery, *temp.* Hen. III., only used for Church purposes, i. 99.
Emeldon, near Dunstanborough, licensed to be fortified, ii. 197 *n.*
Emilion, St., window of a house at, i. 272*; ii. 169.
Enefeld, Enfield, Middlesex, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
England, villas and houses of the Romans in, i. i.; the Saxons, vii.; a Saxon hall, viii.; military buildings, xviii.; Norman castles, xxii.; domestic architecture of the Normans, *ib.*
——— imperfect remains of the architecture of the twelfth century, i. 1; general plan of houses, 2; the hall, *ib.*; Norman roofs, 9; metal work, 10*; external decoration, 11*; windows, 12; fireplaces, 13*; furniture, 15*; London houses, 17; wages of workmen, 25; *cameræ privatæ*, 26; existing remains, 28.
——— general state of, in the thirteenth century, i. 105; woods and forests, *ib.*; robbers, *ib.*; manor-houses fortified and farm-houses moated, 107; fens and morasses, *ib.*; roads and bridges, 108; how supported, *ib.*; towns, *ib.*; their walls and gates, *ib.*; road-way, 110; their population scanty, *ib.*; description of London, 111; Winchester, 115; Northampton and Norwich, 117; travelling, 119; hackney-men, *ib.*; carriers, 120; conveyance of treasure, *ib.*; the hostel or tavern, 122; cars or chariots for ladies, *ib.*; travelling vans, 123; difficulty of obtaining provisions on the road, *ib.*; trade, 125; small stocks of commodities, 126; chief manufactures, 128; goldsmithery, *ib.*; agriculture, 129; horticulture, 131; kinds of fruits and vegetables cultivated, 135; flowers, 145; bees, 146.
——— change in the style of architecture in the fourteenth century, ii. 2; country houses, 4; royal manor-houses, 8; the hall, 33; the chapel, 79; the kitchen, 118; existing remains, 195.
——— houses of, in the fifteenth century, well adapted for their purpose, iii. 1; the castle dies out, and the domestic house comes into existence, 5; London houses, 13; decline of the common hall, 16; use of brick, 22; towns and town houses, 25; suburbs, *ib.*; bridges, 40; inns, 46; the hall, 49; chambers and offices, 88; domestic chapel, 173; gatehouses, 186; existing remains, 201.
English monastic garden of the twelfth century, its contents, i. 133.
——— towns in France, ii. 155.
Enstone, Oxfordshire, ancient granary, iii. 270.
Epernon, remains of medieval houses at, i. 55.
Eresby, Lincolnshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Eridice, the Romance of, cited, ii. 97.
Esselyngton (? Islington), licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Essetete, Northumberland, castle of, ii. 196 *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Essex, existing remains in, ii. 276; iii. 299.
*Estandarde*, a standing bed, iii. 99.
Esteleye, Warwick, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Estham, licence to crenellate, iii. 417.
Estokes, Hampshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Estria, Prior Henry de, stone diapering erected by, at Mayfield, Sussex, ii. 292.

Esyngton, William, extract from the will of, iii. 94.
Etampes, in France, the church of, strongly fortified, ii. 168 *n.*
Ethal, castle of, ii. 196.
Ethelbert's, St., gatehouse, Norwich, Norfolk, iii. 288.
Etienne, St., the abbey of, at Caen, "Salle des Gardes," for the use of the soldiers at, ii. 183.
Eton, Bucks., sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9; ancient inn at, iii. 47.
—— College, the long room at, iii. 98; gateway tower and chapel at, iii. 277.
—— Hereford, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
—— Meysi, Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Everswell, Oxon., works ordered at by Hen. III., i. 187, 192, 201, 216, 234, 239.
Evesham Abbey, ii. 137; part of the buildings of the abbey remain, 259; iii. 252; licences to crenellate, 410, 411.
———— Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276.
Ewelme, hospital at, ii. 194; iii. 46, 96, 145, 270.
Ewerer, his duty in the fifteenth century, iii. 79.
Ewhurst Castle, Sussex, gatehouse and moat, iii. 318.
Exchequer, or Chequer-gate, Lincoln, remains, ii. 238.
Exeter, Bishop's Palace at, ii. 304; licences to crenellate, iii. 403, 408, 412.
——— John Duke of, bequest of a bed of hawkyng to, by Henry v., iii. 103; bequest of a bed of arras to his wife, 99; bequest of a holy water stoup and sprinkler, 128.
——— gatehouse of the Castle, Guildhall, iii. 354.
Existing remains of the domestic architecture of the twelfth century, i. 28; of the thirteenth century, 148; foreign examples, 264; of the fourteenth century, ii. 195; foreign examples, 335; of the fifteenth century, iii. 201. See Preface, vol. iii.
External decoration of houses, ii. 25.
*Extranei*, who, i. 24.
Eyden, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Eye, juxta Westmonaster. quod vocatur Rosemont, Middlesex, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Fairs, the great periodical, in the thirteenth century, i. 110.
Falkbourne Hall, Essex, a brick mansion, iii. 299.
Fallardeston, Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 417.
Farleigh-Hungerford Castle, Somerset, chapel of, iii. 339.
Farm-buildings of the fifteenth century, iii. 167; the barns usually cruciform and with buttresses, *ib.*
—— house, the ancient Northumbrian, ii. 199.
Farnham Castle, Surrey, some portions of, probably of the fourteenth century, ii. 289; the keep and moat, iii. 310.
Farnworth, Lancashire, a half-timber house of the sixteenth century, iii. 213.
Fastolfe, Sir John, kitchen furniture of, iii. 154; cellar and buttery, 157; larder, 161.
Fawley Court, Herefordshire, an Elizabethan building, iii. 377.
Fawsley, Northamptonshire, fine house, *temp.* Hen. VII., iii. 246.
Feasts to the poor, ordered by kings, i. 196, 211.
Feckenham, Norfolk, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 183, 226, 234.
Felbrigg Hall, Norfolk, its date, iii. 285.
*Fenestræ culiciæ*, i. 82 *n.*
*Fenestrals*, doubt as to the meaning of, i. 81.
Fenwyk, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 418.
Ferrers, Walkelin de, hall of, at Oakham, i. 4, 31.
Fery, agricultural implements at the Durham manor of, iii. 169.
Fettiplaces, staircase in the hall of the, at Childrey, Berkshire, ii. 77.
Fiennes, or Fenys, the estate of Broughton passed into the family of, ii. 261.
Figg, Mr. William, of Lewes, curious specimen of a chaufferette in the possession of, ii. 127* and *n.*
Filungeleye, Warwick, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Finchall accounts, list of articles found in the buttery, ii. 136; furniture of the hall at, 51 and *n.*, 52; many notices of barns in the, 152.
Finchingfield, manor of, held by John Compes, by service of turning the spit at the king's coronation, ii. 125.
Fir boards, purchase of, for wainscoting, i. 241.
Fire, a great, in London, in 1136, its result, i. 18; another, in 1212, and its results, 23.

Firedogs, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 155*.
Fireplaces of the twelfth century, Colchester Castle, i. 12*; at Rochester and elsewhere, *ib.**; ornamental, temp. Hen. III., 83; and flues of the thirteenth century, 83; Abingdon Abbey, 82*; foreign examples, *ib.*; of the fourteenth century, ii. 88; of the fifteenth century, iii. 57; examples of, 116*; kitchen, iii. 155.
——— seat and table, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 171*.
——— and chimneys often constructed of plaster only, i. 84.
Fish, enormous consumption of, by our ancestors, ii. 130.
Fishmongers' Hall, the, London, ii. 179.
Fishpond in the garden of the Earl of Lincoln, in Holborn, i. 140.
Fitz-Maurice, Gerold, justiciar of Ireland, order for a monument to, i. 200.
Fitz-Warine, Fulk, his hospitality, iii. 51.
Fitzwilliam, Earl, Norborough, Northamptonshire, the property of, ii. 257.
Fixed seat, from Bodleian MS., i. 96*.
Flanders. See *Belgium*.
——— chests, ii. 113.
Flanesford Priory, Herefordshire, ii. 307.
*Flaundrestyll*, what, iii. 68 *n.*
Flavigny, medieval houses at, i. 54; small village houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 340.
Flaynburgh, (Flamborough,) Yorkshire, licences to crenellate, iii. 415.
Fleet House, Devon, its date, iii. 354.
—— street, London, licence to crenellate house in, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 276.
Flemish traders, their imports in the thirteenth century, i. 125.
Flesh-pot, from a Bodleian MS., i. 64*.
Fletham, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
lint panelling, as a means of producing architectural effect, i. 12.
Flooring on ground story not usually boarded, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 92; upper rooms floored, *ib.*; tiles used for, in the fifteenth century, iii. 68.
Flore's house at Oakham, i. 178; doorway, and drain in the passage, *ib.**; remarkable square double window, 179; the drain, *ib.*
Florence, the public palace (Palazzo Vecchio), ii. 351.
Flower-beds rare in ancient times, i. 147; where found, surrounded by a wattled fence, *ib.*
Flowers cultivated in England in the thirteenth century, i. 145; in medieval gardens, ii. 116.
Flower-vase, from Bodleian MS., iii. 132*.
Flues (chimney) of the twelfth century, i. 12*; of the thirteenth, 83.
Foix, Gaston Count de, known by a knife that he always carried about with him, ii. 66; account of his supper, 68; had his chamber strewed with rushes, 100.
Folkstone, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and following century, i. xxiv.
Folkyngham, Lincoln, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Folly-John, Berks., sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9.
*Fondaco del Torchi* at Venice, ii. 352.
Fontevrault, kitchen of the abbey of, i. 272*; plan and section, *ib.**
Fool, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 72.
Footstools, examples of, from MSS. and the Bayeux tapestry, i. 16*.
Ford Abbey, Devon, chapel and cloisters, iii. 354.
—— Castle, Northumberland, ii. 196 *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Ford's Hospital, Coventry, iii. 46, 240.
Foreign cloths, esteemed kinds of, imported in the thirteenth century, i. 128.
——— examples of the domestic architecture of the thirteenth century, i. 264; of the fourteenth century, ii. 335.
——— traders with England, i. 125.
Forests, only five mentioned in Domesday, i. 105.
Forges in kitchens, ii. 128*.
Forks in use in England at the royal table at the close of the thirteenth century, i. 102.
"Forme of Cury," written by the "Chef Maist' Cok' of Kynge Richard the Seconde," ii. 129.
Forms dormant, what, iii. 71.
——— and benches the usual seats in the halls of the fifteenth century, iii. 71.
Forster, Sir John, Governor of Bebbanburgh (Bamburgh) Castle, *temp.* Eliz., ii. 203; his descendant forfeits the governorship, 1715, *ib.*
Fortification, usual, of all large establishments outside the walls of towns, iii. 27.
Fortified churches in France and England, ii. 168 and *n.*
Fotheray in Fourneys, Lancaster, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Foundations, materials of Roman, i. vi.;

of buildings of the thirteenth century, xxv.
Fountains, in English pleasure gardens, ii. 116 and *n.*; not common in England, iii. 27; styled wells by Chaucer, ii. 116.
———— Abbey, Yorkshire, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*; remains of, 43; fireplaces at, 13; Abbey Mill still exists at, ii. 149.
Framlingham Castle, Norfolk, its date, iii. 293.
France, medieval domestic architecture in, i. 53; usual arrangement of a house in the fifteenth century, iii. 97 *n.*; English towns in, ii. 155; existing remains in, i. 264; ii. 201; Preface, vol. iii.
Franciscan priory, near Walsingham Abbey, Norfolk, ruins of the, iii. 293.
Frankelein, Chaucer's, cited, ii. 54, 132.
Frankfort-on-the-Maine, the Jews' quarter in, iii. 33.
*Fratres pontis*, in France, iii. 4.
Freeman, Mr. E. A., described the domestic buildings of Pembrokeshire in the Archæologia Cambrensis, ii. 317; supplies various notes on buildings of the fifteenth century, in this work, iii. vi.; and Chapter vi., On Medieval Gatehouses, iii. 186.
Freestone usually brought from Corfe in the twelfth century, i. xxv.; also from Maidstone, *ib.*
Free School, Coventry, Warwickshire, once the chapel of St. John's Hospital, iii. 240.
—— towns (Villes-franches), English towns in France, ii. 157, 167 and *n.*
French wines, importation of, i. 126.
Fresshewater, Isle of Wight, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Freston Tower, near Ipswich, Suffolk, an Elizabethan structure, iii. 294.
Friskeneye, Lincoln, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Froissart describes the feast given on the arrival of Queen Isabella into Paris, ii. 45, 50; on the entertainment of the Duke of Lancaster to the King of Portugal, 51; tells that Gaston de Foix was known by a knife he always carried with him, 66; account of the Count's supper, 68; tells us that the young Count de Foix carved for his father, 75; relates that Gaston, Count de Foix, hadhis chamber strewed with rushes, 100; presents his book of Love Poems to Richard II., 95; mentions *charettes* as baggage vans, 144; mentions the silver font of the Count of Flanders, 102.
Fruit dishes, from Bodleian MS., iii. 132*.
Fruiterers' accounts of the year 1292, i. 136.
Furness, Lancaster, bloomeries of, in full operation in the thirteenth century, i. xxx.
Furniture, early examples of, from MSS. and the Bayeux tapestry, i. 14*, 16*; existing pieces, 96*.
———— of the fourteenth century described, ii. 93.
———— of the fifteenth century, iii. 54.
———— from Bodleian MSS., iii. 115*, 130, 132, 141, 155, 166, 171.
———— of a hall, i. 96; tables, 97; seats, *ib.*; in the fourteenth century, ii. 51; in the fifteenth century, iii. 68; of the kitchen, ii. 124.
———— chamber, of the fifteenth century, probably usually painted, iii. 71 *n.*
Fynchale, or Funchale, inventory of the larder at, ii. 158.

Gable window in halls of the fifteenth century, examples of, iii. 59.
Gadyer, John, supplies the pommels for a chariot for the Princess Philippa, daughter of Henry IV., ii. 143.
Gage-Rokewood, Mr., account of the Painted Chamber at Westminster by, ii. 47 and *n.*; History of Hengrave, iii. 294.
Gainford, will of the Vicar of, extracts from, iii. 70, 95.
Gainsborough, Lincolnshire, described, iii. 226.
Gallery round the hall, in the fifteenth century, iii. 52.
Galway, ancient houses at, iii. 400.
Gardens of the twelfth century, i. 133; that of the Earl of Lincoln, in the thirteenth century, 140; laid out with little art, 147; flower-beds rare, *ib.*
———— of the fourteenth century, ii. 115.
Garderobes, privy chambers, or draught-chambers, i. 20, 26, 93; ii. 113; iii. 146, 147.
*Gardevyaunce*, iii. 96.
Garsington, Oxfordshire, portion of the old manor-house, iii. 271.
Gascony wine, in use among the nobility in the fourteenth century, ii. 133.
Gateshead, Durham, the hospital at, list of kitchen furniture, ii. 123.
Gate-houses of country mansions, ii. 190; of Norwich, iii. 288.
———— or gateway-towers, ii. 190 and *n.*
Gates at Maxstoke Castle, Warwick-

shire, erected by Humphrey, Earl of Stafford, ii. 247 *n.*; at Lynn Regis, iii. 289.
Gates and gate-houses of cities, iii. 28.
Gateway towers or gate-houses, ii. 190 and *n.*; of abbeys, 190; of castles, *ib.*; of towns, *ib.*
Gateways, medieval, two divisions of, iii. 186.
Gaunt, John of, his stables at Lincoln, i. 40*; his work at Kenilworth, ii. 244.
Gaveston, Piers, a silver ship among the jewels of, ii. 61; three silver forks, 65.
Gawin and Ywaine, the romance of, cited, ii. 99, 116.
Gayhurst, Bucks., house at, iii. 277.
Gaywood, Norfolk, licence to crenellate houses at, ii. 276; iii. 420.
Geddington, works ordered by Henry III. at, i. 196, 204, 217, 222, 237, 243.
Geditton, Devon, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304.
George Inn, Glastonbury, iii. 340*; at Salisbury, a nearly perfect specimen of the inn of the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
George's Hall, St., Lynn Regis, iii. 287.
German, medieval house at, called 'le Pressoir,' i. 55.
Germany, existing remains in, ii. 346.
Gerrard's Hall, London, remarkable for vaulted chambers, ii. 163; the crypt of, 184*; plan and details, *ib.**, 185; iii. 282.
Gervase, abbot of Westminster, i. 48.
Gestes and Tales of Chivalry, the, ii. 34.
Ghent, tower and belfry of the town detached from the town-hall, ii. 181; house called 'Utenhovensteen' in the Friday-place, 345.
Gidleigh Castle, Devon, two ancient staircases at, iii. 354.
Gifford's Hall, Suffolk, a brick mansion, *temp.* Hen. VIII., iii. 294.
Gild, or guild, a word now obsolete in its original sense, ii. 176.
Gildas and Nennius, vague testimony of, to numerous castles in Britain, i. xix.
Gilles, St., Romanesque house at, i. 54.
Gillingham, Dorsetshire, works ordered at, by Hen. III., i. 224, 241, 253; ii. 87.
———— the solar at, ii. 87 and *n.*
Gilly-flower, very early known in England, i. 145; the wall, or bee gilly-flower, 146.
Gisburn Abbey, Yorkshire, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Giseburghe, licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Glammis Castle, Scotland, chapel in, iii. 386.
Glass windows rare, except in ecclesiastical structures, in the thirteenth century, i. 73; their value, iii. 121; commonly taken down and stored away, when the family were absent, *ib.*, 122; the casements, *ib.*; protected by iron stancheons and bars, *ib.**; sometimes filled with painted glass, 123; wooden mullions and tracery, 125*; often extend along the whole of one side of the room, 127*.
—— casements often carried with the household-stuff from one mansion to another, iii. 66.
—— drinking vessels, rarity of, in England, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 73.
—— jug and glasses, from Bodleian MSS., iii. 132*.
—— making, remarks on, i. 74.
—— manufacture of the fifteenth century, iii. 56.
—— and tapestry, the subjects on, usually the same in the same building, iii. 66.
Glastonbury, the abbey kitchen, ii. 120; iii. 339; barns of the fourteenth century, 151; George Inn, 340*.
Gloucester, famous for producing lampreys, ii. 131; timber-house and corner-post, iii. 259*.
———— Castle, works ordered at, by Hen. III., i. 207, 214, 226, 229, 246.
Gloucestershire, existing remains in, ii. 257; iii. 253.
Godmersham manor-house, i. 150; effigy of Prior Chillenden, *ib.*; moulded doorway and cylindrical chimney, 151; mouldings, 180*.
God's House at Southampton, ii. 194. See also *Dover*.
Godstow Nunnery, Oxfordshire, the chapel at, ii. 80; iii. 271.
Golden Manor-house, Cornwall, iii. 360.
Goldsmithery, an art for which the English were celebrated in early times, i. 128.
Goldsmiths, numerous, of Saxon Winchester, false inference from, i. xi.; English, established in Paris at the beginning of the fourteenth century, 128.
———— Hall, London, ii. 179.
Gondorf, in the Moselle, an example of an oriel window in a house at, ii. 206.
Goodrich Castle, Herefordshire, described, ii. 307.
Gooseberry, the, an indigenous fruit, i. 143; cultivated in the King's garden in 1276, *ib.*

Goosetrey Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 219.
Gorhambury House, Herts., portions remaining, iii. 280.
Gosden, Master John, cook to Edward III., ii. 127.
Gosfield Hall, Essex, its date, iii. 300.
Gothic towns, towns of the Middle Ages so called, ii. 153.
Goudhurst, Kent, a remarkable doorway at, 284.
Gower, Bishop, Lamphey Palace, Pembrokeshire, built by, ii. 323.
Grace said at meals, ii. 67.
Grafting extensively practised by the religious from the earliest times, i. 134.
Granarde, a Spanish wine in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 134.
Granary, the, iii. 165; inventories of its contents, *ib.*
Grange, the, at Tetbury, Gloucestershire, has a dairy formerly part of a chapel, ii. 258.
Granges, monastic, their early date, i. xxiv.; many preserved, iii. 167.
Grantham, Lincolnshire, house at, iii. 227*.
Graystock, John, Baron, his bequests of plate, iii. 56.
Greek (Byzantine) school of art, a predominant green tint its characteristic, i. 87; its influence on England, 88.
Green the favourite tint in the decoration of MSS. of the eleventh and twelfth centuries, i. 87 *n.*
Greenwich, East, licence to crenellate, iii. 422.
Greifswald, many houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 349.
Gresham, Norfolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
*Gresys*, stairs, iii. 37 and *n.*
Gridiron, from a Bodleian MS., i. 64*.
Grimestone, Notts. (Norfolk?) licence to crenellate, iii. 402.
Grimsthorpe Castle, Lincolnshire, its origin, iii. 227.
Grimstone Hall, Suffolk, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 294.
Grinding, from a Bodleian MS., ii. 128*.
Grissens, a Norfolk term for stairs, iii. 37 *n.*
Groom of the chamber, his duties, iii. 101.
Grosmont Castle, Herefordshire, chimney at, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 90; the building mainly of earlier date, 308.
Grosteste, Bishop, his directions regarding alms, iii. 82.
Gryseleye, Notts., licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Guesten Hall, at Worcester, of the fourteenth century, ii. 180; described, 257.
Guides usually required by travellers in the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
Guienne, or Aquitaine, many English towns in, ii. 156; remains of the palace of Cahors in, 180*.
——— wine common in the fourteenth century, ii. 133.
Guigamar, the Romance of, cited, ii. 48, 67, 92, 108.
Guild, or Gild, the word now obsolete in its original sense, ii. 176.
Guildford, works ordered at, by Hen. III., i. 195, 205, 208, 214, 216, 232, 245, 246, 248, 249, 252, 253; hall at, 36, 91, 194; Norman keep, chapel, iii. 310.
Guildhall, origin of the name, ii. 176.
——— London, an example of the fifteenth century, ii. 179; iii. 281.
——— Norwich, described, iii. 288.
Guildhalls of the fifteenth century, iii. 28.
Guilds, or fraternities by voluntary compact, a Teutonic institution, ii. 175; religious, the, 177 and *n.*; tradesmen's, mentioned in the Exchequer records *temp.* Hen. II., i. 128.
Guinigi family, the palace of the, at Lucca, ii. 350.
Gurgoyles, i. 73; at Kirke Andrew's-on-Eske, iii. 150*.
Guy's Tower, Warwick Castle, said to be the work of Richard Beauchamp, *temp.* Rich. II., ii. 246.

Habershon, Mr., work on the Half-timber Houses of England, published by, ii. 31.
Hacche, Somerset, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Hackney-men, corporation of, in the fifteenth century, i. 119.
Haddon Hall, Derbyshire, described, iii. 220; back gatehouse, ii. 237; wanton destruct on of ancient furniture at, iii. 120; plan, 97.
Hadleigh, Suffolk, licence to crenellate house in, ii. 277; iii. 417.
Hagburn, the monastery of, ii. 139.
Hagerston, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Hales, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
——— Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276.
——— Owen, Shropshire, abbey of, ii. 306.

Half-timber houses of England, a work on the, published by Mr. Habershon, ii. 31.
Hall of the Saxon theyne described, i. viii.; its decorations, xii., xiii.; its improvement on the introduction of the Romanesque style, xiv.
—— of the twelfth century, general description, i. 2; often divided into aisles, 4; walled and moated, 6; the windows, 12; used as a common sleeping apartment, 17; marsh of the, the space below the dais so called, 93; furniture of a, 96*.
—— of the fourteenth century, ii. 33.
—— of the fifteenth century, iii. 49; entrance porch, *ib.*; its equivalent in Ireland, 50; the screens, *ib.*; interior of the, as prepared for the reception of guests, 77*.
—— in France in the fifteenth century described, iii. 86.
—— great, and Charity Hall, Pembroke, ii. 321*.
Halls, a greater and a lesser, at Westminster and at Windsor Castle, i. 64.
—— temporary, how fitted in the fifteenth century, iii. 63.
Halle, John, hall of, at Salisbury, iii. 28.
Halling, Kent, remains of the palace of the Bishops of Rochester at, iii. 304.
Halnaker, Sussex, built of brick, gateway, chapel, doorway, iii. 318.
Halparys, or Halpace, iii. 68.
Halsway Manor-house, Somerset, hall, doorways, iii. 342.
Hamper, Mr., on the meaning and derivation of the word 'oriel,' ii. 84.
Hampshire, existing remains in, ii. 293, 295; iii. 322; hogs supplied for the provision of the fleet of Rich. I., i. 32.
Hampton Court, cherry-trees planted at, by Hen. VIII., i. 143; ancient gateway and quadrangle, iii. 282.
———— Court, Herefordshire, gatehouse and chapel, iii. 377.
———— Gay, Oxfordshire, fine manorhouse, iii. 271.
———— Richard, Herefordshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 422.
———— Sir Bevis of, the Romance of, quoted, ii. 38, 41, 64, 92, 94, 102, 107.
Hamslape (Hanslope, Bucks.?) licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Handmills mentioned, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 149.
Hangings in the hall in the fourteenth century, ii. 49. See *Curtains.*
Hanseatic cities on the Baltic, many houses of the fourteenth century remain in the, ii. 349.
Hanwell, Oxfordshire, fine gatehouse at, iii. 271.
Harbottle, castle of, ii. 196.
Harcla (Westmoreland?), licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Hardwick Hall, Derbyshire, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 222.
Harewode, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Harfleur, the oriel at, mentioned by Carpentier in his supplement to the Glossary of Ducange, ii. 85.
Haringworth — licence to crenellate, iii. 422.
Harlaxton Manor-house, Lincolnshire, its date, iii. 227.
Harold's Hall, i. 2.
Harpham, a priest of, obtains licence to fortify the belfry of a church, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 22 and *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 417.
———— Thomas, extract from the will of, ii. 111.
Harrietsham, Kent, church and house, iii. 304*.
Harris, fruiterer to Henry VIII., his orchard at Teynham, i. 142.
Harrison's Description of Brittaine cited, i. 124.
Hartland Abbey, Devon, the cloisters, iii. 354.
Hartshorne, Rev. C. H., his valuable "Feudal and Military Antiquities of Northumberland and the Scottish Borders," noticed, iii. 202 *n.*
Hartyngdon, Adam de, clerk of the works at Windsor, ii. 28 and *n.*
Hassocks, origin of our present, i. 104.
Hatfield House, Herts., remains of the Palace, iii. 286.
———— Thomas de, bishop of Durham, presents a murrhine cup to the abbey of St. Albans, ii. 61.
Hatton, Bishop, governor of Carlisle Castle, Cumberland, ii. 213.
Haughley Hall, Suffolk, brick mansion, iii. 294.
Haughmond Abbey, Shropshire, ii. 307.
Haughton in Tynedale, castle of, ii. 196.
Haut, Ivo de, possessor of the Mote, Ightham, Kent, *temp.* Hen. II., ii. 282.
Hautboys, Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276.
Haveresham, Bucks., licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Havering, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 231, 243, 251.
Hawsted Place, Suffolk, a timber building, iii. 294.

*Heall.* See Hall.
Hearth in the hall, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 39.
Hearths (*astra*), i. 83.
Hebenhith, Thomas de, mercer of London, supplies a tapestry for the king's hall, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 49.
Helmdon Parsonage-house, Northamptonshire, ancient fireplace at, iii. 248.
Helmingham Hall, Suffolk, a brick mansion, iii. 294.
Hemsden House, Herts., moat of, iii. 280.
Hemyock Castle, Devonshire, towers and entrance gate, iii. 355; licence to crenellate, ii. 304; iii. 418.
Hendre-in-Cobbeham, Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Hengrave Hall, Suffolk, described, iii. 294.
Henry III. a patron and student of architecture, i. 57; extracts from the Liberate and Close Rolls of his reign, 181; his buildings, *ib.*
——— IV., description of the dais at the coronation dinner of, ii. 42 and *n.*
——— V., list of tapestry and arras belonging to, iii. 73; bequeaths a bed of hawkyng to the Duke of Exeter, 103.
——— VI., rich hangings of his great hall, iii. 62; his magnificent almsdish, called the Tiger, 83.
——— VII., his expenditure on tapestry, iii. 63; ceremonies observed by, when dining in his chamber, 75.
——— VIII., his great bed at York-place, iii. 105.
*Hercia*, i. 101.
Hereford, how fortified, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 108; Bishop's Palace and other buildings, iii. 377.
——— Castle, works ordered at by Henry III., i. 183.
Herefordshire, existing remains in, ii. 307; iii. 376.
Herewycz, (Harwich, Essex), licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Herkestede, Suffolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Herod's Chamber, in Norham Castle, ii. 51 *n.*
Herring pies considered delicacies by royalty, ii. 131.
Herssewell in Spalding-moor, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Hertfordshire, existing remains in, ii. 275; iii. 280.
Hertinge, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Heselwode, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Hessle, road from Kingston-upon-Hull to, ii. 165.
Heton, castle of, ii. 196 *n.*
Hever Castle, Kent, ii. 8 and *n.*; moat and gatehouse, iii. 304; licence to crenellate, 403.
Heversham Hall, Westmoreland, its date, iii. 208.
Hexham, monastery of, its importance to travellers, i. 124.
——— the tower of, ii. 197 *n.*
Heyford, Upper, Oxfordshire, house and barn at, iii. 271.
Heyheved (Highhead Castle, Essex,) licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Higham Ferrars, Northamptonshire, the gateway of the college, iii. 248*.
Hilton Castle, Durham, keep and gatehouse, iii. 206.
Hinchinbrook House, Huntingdonshire, its date, iii. 251.
Hinton St. George, Somerset, its date, iii. 342.
Hitchin, Herts., doorway at, iii. 281.
Hoddam Castle, Scotland, its principal feature, iii. 393.
Hodocote, William de, cook to Edward II., ii. 127.
Hoghton Tower, Lancashire, its date, iii. 213.
Hoke, Dorset, licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Holand, Lancashire, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Holborn, fruits and flowers in the Earl of Lincoln's garden in, i. 139.
Holdenby, Northamptonshire, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 248.
Holderness, road from Kingston-upon-Hull to, made, ii. 161.
Holdich, Devon, Manor-house of, iii. 355; licence to crenellate, 420.
Holland, Robert de, owner of Broughton Castle, ii. 261.
——— Thomas, Earl of Kent, grant of Warwick Castle and the tapestry at, to, *temp.* Rich. II., ii. 50.
Holmcultram, Cumberland, the monks of, licensed to keep and use bows and arrows against the Scots, *temp.* Hen. III., ii. 22.
Holt Castle, Worcestershire, an Elizabethan edifice, iii. 252.
Holy Cross, account of the festival of the, at Abingdon, ii. 178.
—— Island, Northumberland, a monastic establishment, ii. 197 *n.*
—— Trinity, church of the, built at Kingston-upon-Hull, temp. Edw. II., ii. 166; our Lady and St. John Baptist (Trinity guild) at Coventry, Warwickshire, ii. 179 and *n.*

Holy Cross Abbey, Mellifont, Ireland, dwelling-rooms in, iii. 400.
Holy-water stoups, usually of gold or silver, iii. 128; afterwards of glass, *ib.*
Holywell Mill, Oxford, founded in the thirteenth century, and attached to St. John's hospital, transferred to Magdalen College, ii. 149.
Honey, numerous entries concerning, in Domesday, i. 146; much used in the fourteenth century, ii. 132.
*Honneurs de la Cour*, cited, iii. 130.
Honninglowe, Richard, merchant of Lichfield, the servants of, robbed on the road to Stafford, ii. 146.
Hook Norton, Oxfordshire, house at, iii. 271.
Hops, not grown in England in the fourteenth century, ii. 133.
Horden (Houghton?), Durham, licence to crenellate, iii. 402.
Horn Childe, the romance of, cited, ii. 53.
Horse hire, rate of, in the fifteenth century, iii. 47; litters or beres in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 140.
Horsham House, Essex, tower and chimneys, iii. 300.
*Horti* and *hortuli* frequently mentioned in Domesday, i. 132.
Horticulture, state of, in England in early times, i. 131.
Horton in Glendale, Northumberland, castle of, ii. 196; licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
——— Kirkby, Kent, ruins of castle, iii. 305.
——— Manor-house, Gloucestershire, peculiar form of, iii. 260.
Hospitality in the thirteenth century, examples of, i. 66.
Hospitals, or almshouses of England, ii. 194.
Hotel de Ville, in the town of St. Antonin in Languedoc, ii. 181.
Houghton-le-Spring, Durham, rectory licensed to be fortified, ii. 197 *n.*; iii. 206.
House with external staircase, from Bayeux tapestry, i. 5*.
Houses of the twelfth century, general plan, i. 2; others in form of a parallelogram, and with an upper story, 6; examples, *ib.*; the ashlaring sometimes painted, 11, 12*; windows, *ib.*; fireplaces, 13; the kitchen, 14; the cellar, *ib.*; internal finish and furniture, 15; floors, 16; strewed with rushes or green fodder, *ib.*
——— in towns in the fourteenth century, ii. 185; in Chester chiefly of timber, 226; in Lancashire often painted black and white, 30.
——— of the fourteenth century in France, ii. 335.
——— in the middle ages well adapted for their purposes, iii. 1; in towns in the fifteenth century, 12; examples of, at Coventry and at Shrewsbury, *ib.*; increase of luxury and comfort, 14.
Household Rolls, expenses how classed in, i. 68.
Hoveden, Roger, Bebbanburgh (Bamburgh), Northumberland, mentioned by, ii. 203.
Howard, the arms of, on the north side of Elsdon rectory, Northumberland, ii. 202.
——— Sir John, his tavern bills in the fifteenth century, iii. 46.
——— Lord William ("Belted Will"), account of the tower of Naworth Castle, fitted up and almost rebuilt by, ii. 32, 211.
Howndesdon, Hertfordshire, William of Worcester describes the manor-house of, ii. 86.
Huddington, Worcestershire, timber-house at, iii. 252.
Hudson, Dr., tragical termination of his life at Woodcroft House, Northamptonshire, ii. 252.
Hulm, Norfolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 422.
Hulne, Northumberland, a monastic establishment, ii. 196; iii. 202.
Hunstanton Hall, Norfolk, its date, iii. 285.
Huntingdon, William de Clinton, earl of, built the chief part of Maxstoke Castle, Warwickshire, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 248.
Huntingdonshire, existing remains in, ii. 244; iii. 251.
Huntroyd, Lancashire, an Elizabethan house, iii. 213.
Huntyngfeld, Suffolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Hurley Bottom, Berkshire, Priory at, description of, ii. 272; handsome carved work in the stables at, iii. 167.
Hurstmonceux Castle, Sussex, iii. 7*, 162; gatehouse, 189, 190, 319; walls, windows, courts, 319.
Hutton Manor-house, Somerset, its date, iii. 342.

Icomb, Gloucestershire, its date, iii. 260.
Ightham, the Mote at, ii. 35; iii. 57; chapel and gate-house, 305; door, 306.
*Impluvium* not found in the remarkable Roman ruins at Bignor, i. iii. *n.*

Ince Castle, Cornwall, a brick house, iii. 360.
—— Grange, Cheshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 219.
Inceworth, Devonshire, domestic chapel at, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 304.
Ingatestone Hall, Essex, remains of, iii. 300.
Ingram, Dr., the late, discovers some medieval pottery at Trinity College, Oxford, ii. 126.
Inns and taverns of the fifteenth century, iii. 46; existing remains, 47*.
—— at Glastonbury, iii. 340*; at Norton St. Philips, 47*.
Internal decoration of houses in the twelfth century, i. 15; and fittings of houses in the thirteenth century, 85.
———— staircase not common in the thirteenth century, i. 84.
Inventories of chapel furniture in the fifteenth century, iii. 183.
Ipocrase, a wine much in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 134.
Ipswich, Suffolk, remains of the Dominican priory, iii. 297; other remains, *ib.*; licence to crenellate, 415.
Ireland, existing remains in, iii. 396; houses of cut stone abundant in, 23.
Irish oak once an important article of export, iii. 400.
—— work in silver or gold in great estimation in the thirteenth century, i. 128.
Iron-work, its ornamental character among the Anglo-Saxons, i. xv.; examples, 10*; ornamental, of the fourteenth century, ii. 103 and *n.*
———— from Bodleian MS. i. 102*.
———— on doors, from Saxon MSS., i. 10*.
Iron branches for lights, i. 101.
—— Spanish, used in architectural construction in early times, i. xxx.
—— trivet, (*caminum ferreum,*) order for the purchase of an, i. 212.
Isabella, Queen, Froissart's description of her arrival in Paris, ii. 45.
———— queen of Richard II., chariot made for, ii. 143.
———— wife of Sir William Fitz-William, lord of Elmley, extract from the will of, ii. 111.
Islington, London, licence to crenellate house at, granted *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 276.
Islip, Simon, Archbishop of Canterbury, died at Mayfield, Sussex, ii. 292.
Italian traders, their imports in the thirteenth century, i. 125.
Italy, examples of domestic architecture of the thirteenth century, i. 274; palace of the Guinigi family, the Quorquonia, and the palace of the Benettoni at Lucca, ii. 350 and *n.*; palace of the Podestat, Orvieto, 350; Palazza della Ragione, at Padua, *ib.*; nearly all the town of Pisa consists of buildings of the fourteenth century, 352.
Ivor, Cornwall, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304.
Ivythorn, Somerset, an ancient mansion, iii. 342.

Jefferson's History of Carlisle cited, ii. 213.
Jervaulx Abbey, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Jestours and minstrels, ii. 69.
Jesus College, Cambridge, gatehouse, iii. 191*, 298.
Jews, treatment of the, in Saxon times, i. 46; their expulsion, 47; houses called Jews' houses, 40, 46.
—— house at Lincoln, i. xxiii., 7, 40*; doorway, *ib.*
—— quarter in towns, iii. 33.
Joan, the Princess, an iron fork granted to the treasurer of, ii. 65; inventory of kitchen furniture for, 126.
John, King, issues a royal licence to Sampson to purchase lampreys at Nantes for the Countess of Blois, ii. 131.
—— Duke of Brittany, possesses a silver fork, ii. 65.
—— Duke of Lancaster, bequeaths arras to Rich. II. and to his son (Hen. IV.), ii. 50; takes his arras into Portugal, 51.
—— of Gloucester, a mason and statuary, i. 89.
—— de Hampton, a royal minstrel, grant to, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 70.
—— of Paris, supplies a clock to Robert Bruce, ii. 107.
—— of St. Omer, a foreign artist, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 88.
—— of Waverley, a mason, i. 186.
—— St., hospital of, at Angers, windows in, i. 270*.
—— St., Maddermarket, Norwich, Strangers' Hall, iii. 289.
John's, King, house, at Warnford, Hants., i. 7, 42*.
—— St., hospital, Northampton, master's house, i. 155; date, *ib.*; plan, 156*; roof, window, and drain in closet, *ib.**; remains of painting of late date on the wall in the roof, *ib.*
Joyner, William, the king's upholsterer, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 100.

Jubbergate, York, doorway, iii. 29*.
Jucoville, near Isigny, chapel in a manor-house at the chateau of, ii. 81 *n.*
Jus. (Ince Grange, Cheshire?), licences to crenellate, iii. 420, 421.

Kemble, Mr., his questionable opinion as to the settlements of the Saxons, i. viii.
Kendal Castle, Westmoreland, its date, iii. 208.
Kengham (Kingham, Oxfordshire?), licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Kenilworth Castle, description of, ii. 244; iii. 3; remains of the hall, 240.
Kennington, the king's house at, i. 3; works ordered at by Hen. III., i. 182, 184—188, 190, 195, 199, 206, 209, 211—213, 243, 253.
Kent, existing remains in, ii. 277; iii. 302.
—— Thomas, paints a rich chariot for the Princess Philippa, daughter of Hen. IV., ii. 143.
Kentish rag extensively used in the thirteenth century, i. xxv.
Kersington (Garsington), Oxfordshire, licence to crenellate granted *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 268; iii. 407.
Kervynge, the boke of, cited, ii. 60.
Ketton, in Rutlandshire, Decorated house at, pulled down 1830, ii. 243.
Kexby juxta Staynfordbrigg, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Keyme, near Sleaford, stone tower at, ii. 238.
Kildrummie Castle, Scotland, chapel in, iii. 386, 393.
Kilgeran Castle, Pembrokeshire, its date, ii. 317.
Kilkenny, Ireland, dwelling rooms in the church at, iii. 400; licence to crenellate tower on bridge, iii. 420.
Killaton, or Killington Hall, Westmoreland, its date, iii. 208.
Kilmallock, Ireland, ancient buildings at, iii. 400.
Kilravock Castle, Scotland, its date, iii. 394.
Kilve Chantrey-house, Somerset, iii. 342.
Kilwardeby, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Kingsbury Episcopi, Somerset, parsonage-house, iii. 342.
King's chamber, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 93; in Dacre Castle, Cumberland, 215.
——— houses, in the twelfth century, the hall their chief feature, i. 3; marble columns, at Clarendon, 4; Southampton, 33*; Warnford, 7, 42*; Winchester, Woodstock, 3.
King's seat (*solium regale*) described, i. 97*.
——— Norton, Worcestershire, a building of the fourteenth century, remains at, ii. 258.
——— College, Cambridge, gatehouse of, iii. 298.
——— Gate, Winchester, iii. 324.
——— Sombourn, Hants., royal manor-house at, i. 5.
Kingston-upon-Hull, founded by Edw. I., ii. 164 and *n.*; plan of, 164*; Edw. I. builds a manor-house at, 165; a gaol, *ib.* and *n.*; roads made through the marshes to Hessle, Anlaby, Beverley, Cottingham, and Holderness, from, *ib.*
——— Seymour, bay window at, iii. 55; the hall, 342*.
Kingsweare Castle, Devon, square tower at, iii. 355.
Kingswood Abbey, Wilts., gatehouse, iii. 327; gateway, 198.
Kirby Muxloe, Leicestershire, manor-house, iii. 236.
Kirk-Andrews-in-Eske, Cumberland, gatehouse at, iii. 207*.
Kirkham Abbey, Yorkshire, date of foundation, i. xxii. *n.*; gateway, ii. 192.
Kirkstall Abbey, Yorkshire, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Kirtling, or Catledge Hall, Cambridgeshire, fine gatehouse, iii. 299.
Kitchen, position of the, in the twelfth century, i. 5; its grate and drain, 14; royal, in the thirteenth century, 67; in the fourteenth century, ii. 119.
Kitchens and minor offices, in the fifteenth century, usually connected with the main building, iii. 151; inventories of kitchen gear, 152.
Kitchen garden, produce of the, in the thirteenth century, i. 144.
Knebworth, Herts., a brick building with castellated gateway-tower, iii. 281.
Knives, richly ornamented, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 103.
——— spoons, and forks, in the fourteenth century, ii. 65.
Knole, Kent, described, iii. 90, 305.
Knowsley, Lancashire, its date, iii. 214.
Kymer, Gilbert, his Dietary, ii. 133.

La Beche, licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
Lads of the kitchen, ii. 123.
Lady's chamber, or bower, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 92.

Ladies' carriage, in the fifteenth century, iii. 166.
La Hode, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 402.
La Linde, a free town of France, ii. 172.
Lambekin le Taborer, a royal minstrel, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 70.
Lambeth Palace, Surrey, gatehouse-tower and long gallery, iii. 310.
*Lambruscatura* explained, i. 85 and *n.*
Lamphey Palace, Pembrokeshire, described, ii. 323.
Lampreys, a favourite dish of the mediæval epicures, ii. 131.
Lamps and torches in the fourteenth century, ii. 107.
La Mote, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Lancashire, existing remains in, ii. 225; iii. 213.
Lancaster Castle, described, iii. 214.
Land gate, Winchelsea, Sussex, distance from the, to the New gate, ii. 160; remains of a few old small houses near the, 162.
Landsberg, near Barr, Alsace, example of an oriel window of the twelfth century in the castle of, ii. 206.
Langar, Nottinghamshire, remains of, iii. 224.
Langedon, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Langele, Warwick, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Langeley (Abbot's Langley), Herts., licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Langley Hall, Shropshire, gatehouse, iii. 365.
——— Old Hall, Durham, ruins of, iii. 207.
——— Castle, Northumberland, an example of tower-built houses, ii. 11; the entrance on the ground, 13; twelve garderobes or privy chambers in, 113; described, 191, 332; ground-plan, 332*; staircase at, iii. 141.
Langogne, singular plan of the town of, ii. 340.
Langport, Somerset, gatehouse at, iii. 342.
Langton, Bishop of Lichfield, commands the history of Edw. I. to be painted in the hall of his palace, ii. 48.
Languedoc, houses at Alby, in, ii. 190*; at Cordes, 153*.
Lanherne, Cornwall, ancient manor-house, iii. 360.
Lanhivet, Cornwall, domestic buildings of the abbey, iii. 360.
Lanihorn, Cornwall, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Lantfred, his treatise on the miracles of St. Swithun quoted, i. x.
Lanvair Castle, Monmouthshire, ii. 308.
Laon, thirteenth-century houses at, i. 264, 266; deprived of its bells by Philip IV. of France, ii. 181; remains of the bishop's palace at, 336.
Lapworth, Warwick, contract for building the manor-house of, ii. 5 and *n.*
*Lardarium salsarium*, iii. 97.
Larder, or buttery, in the twelfth century, its position uncertain, i. 5; in the fourteenth century, ii. 138; or salting-house, the, iii. 160; its contents, 161.
La Roos (Rose Castle, Cumberland), licences to crenellate, iii. 411, 416.
Launceston Castle, Cornwall, circular Norman keep, tower-gatehouse, iii. 360.
Lauval, Lai de, cited, ii. 63.
Lavacra, or lavers, described, iii. 74.
Lavatory, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 44.
——— or water-drain, in Dacre Castle, Cumberland, ii. 215*; at Battle Hall, Leeds, Kent, 286*; examples of the, iii. 74.
Lavenham, Suffolk, timber-house, window and corner-post, iii. 297*.
Lawhaden Castle, Pembrokeshire, residence of the Bishops of St. David's, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 307; gatehouse, iii. 188.
Lawrence, St., parsonage, Nuremberg, ii. 346.
Lawson, an early writer on gardening cited, i. 139, 141.
Laycock Abbey, Wiltshire, ii. 294; cloister, iii. 327.
Layer Marney House, Essex, described, iii. 300*; clustered chimney-shafts at, iii. 118*, 319; parapet at, 23*; gatehouse, 187*, 190.
Lead, use of, for roofs and gutters, i. 8, 9, and *n.*
Leather bottles and pots, iii. 154.
——— stamped, a substitute for tapestry, iii. 67; imitation of ancient, at Magdalen College, Oxford, *ib.*
Le Bone Florence of Rome, the romance of, cited, ii. 46.
Leckhampton Manor-house, Gloucester, its date, iii. 260.
Ledbury, Herefordshire, town-hall at, ii. 182; vineyard of the Bishop of Hereford at, i. 135.
Le-Duc, M. Viollet, on mediæval domestic architecture in France, i. 53; ii. v.; communication from, on the domestic architecture of France in the fifteenth century, Preface, vol. iii., vii.
Lee, la (Lea, near Gainsborough), licence to crenellate, iii. 409.

Leeds Castle, Kent, described, ii. 284; baths at, i. 93; the mill at, iii. 166; Battle Hall in, fine specimen of a laver at, ii. 46*, 101.
Lees, or Leigh Priory, Essex, gatehouse and tower, iii. 301.
Leggeres, what, i. xxviii.
Legh family, possessed the village of Baggily or Baguleigh two centuries before the battle of Flodden, ii. 237.
Leicester, a fourteenth-century guildhall still standing at, ii. 182; the Newark, iii. 196; Wigston's Hospital, 237.
——— Household Accounts of the Countess of, i. 66, 67, 143.
Leicester's Hospital, Warwick, iii. 46.
Leicestershire, existing remains, ii. 243; iii. 236.
Leighton Buzzard, Bedfordshire, market cross, iii. 26, 279.
Leiston Abbey, Suffolk, remains of the church, iii. 297.
Lekyngfeld, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Leland, describes the old town of Winchelsea in his "Itinerary," ii. 158; his account of Kingston-upon-Hull, 166; of Bolton Castle, Yorkshire, 227.
Leominster, Herefordshire, town-hall at, ii. 182.
Leper, notice of a wealthy, at Shrewsbury, iii. 180.
Lepers, hospitals for, iii. 46; some existing ones mentioned, *ib.*
Le Pressoir, medieval house called, at Gernon, i. 55.
Letterns, or reading-desks, iii. 141*.
Lewes, timber-house of the fourteenth century at, iii. 321.
——— hostelry of the priors of, Southwark, 47*; bestowed on Cromwell, Earl of Essex, 49; vaulted chamber, 51*.
——— Castle, Sussex, described, ii. 290; iii. 321.
——— Priory, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Lewis, or lewes, a combination of wedges, employed in the thirteenth century, i. xxxii.
Lexicon Anglo-Latini, explanation of the "oryel of a wyndowe," ii. 85 and *n.*
Leyburn, Roger de, of Leyburn, Yorkshire, the founder of Libourne under Edw. I., ii. 170.
Liberate Rolls of Hen. III., extracts from, i. 181—256; ii. 38—115:—
17th year, i. 182; ii. 82.
21st „ i. 184; ii. 80.
22nd „ i. 187; ii. 44, 80, 109.
23rd „ i. 189; ii. 47, 78, 105, 109.
24th „ i. 194; ii. 80.
24th & 25th, ii. 77.
25th „ i. 197; ii. 106.
26th „ i. 199.
27th „ *ib.*
28th „ i. 200; ii. 38, 78, 80, 83.
29th „ i. 206.
30th „ i. 208; ii. 38, 83.
31st „ i. 212; ii. 38, 83, 109.
32nd „ i. 215; ii. 47.
33rd „ i. 217; ii. 80.
34th „ i. 221; ii. 77, 83.
35th „ i. 227; ii. 44, 80, 83, 106, 109.
36th „ i. 234; ii. 44, 47, 83.
37th „ i. 240.
39th „ i. 244.
40th „ ii. 83.
41st „ i. 248.
42nd „ i. 249; ii. 83.
43rd „ i. 250.
44th „ i. 250; ii. 46, 83.
45th „ i. 252; ii. 44.
46th „ i. 253.
50th „ *ib.*
52nd „ i. 254; ii. 80.
53rd „ i. 255; ii. 84.
54th „ i. 256.
Liberton Tower, Scotland, its probable date, iii. 394.
Libourne, an English town in France, ii. 155; founded by Edw. I., 169 and *n.*, 170; a charter granted, 170 and *n.*; the fortifications begun, 171.
Lichfield, no remains of the royal palace or manor-house at, ii. 243; licence to crenellate houses at, iii. 404.
Lidford Castle, Devonshire, keep-tower, iii. 355.
Lilies cultivated in England in the thirteenth century, i. 145.
Lilleshull Abbey, Shropshire, ii. 307.
Limoges, medieval houses at, i. 268; fragments of houses at, ii. 336.
Lincoln, described, iii. 227*; Bishop's palace, licence to crenellate, 409; John of Gaunt's palace at, i. 40*; the Jew's house at, xxiii. 40*; chimney in the old Deanery, ii. 89; fountain at, iii. 27; panelled house front, 31; timber house, 229*.
——— scarlet cloth, i. 128; Lincoln green very rarely named in medieval records, *ib. n.*
——— Earl of, his garden in Holborn, fruits and flowers cultivated in, i. 139.
Lincoln's Inn hall, ii. 180.
Lincolnshire, existing remains, ii. 238; iii. 225.
Linen, enormous quantities of, used in

the royal napery, in the thirteenth century, i. 100.
Linen sheets, comparatively abundant among the middling and lower classes in the thirteenth century, i. 100.
——— panel, a pattern of wainscoting from Layer Marney House, iii. 67.
Linge, Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276.
*Lingua serpentina*, talismanic properties ascribed to, i. 103.
Link Farm, Egerton, Kent, doorway of, iii. 304*.
Linlithgow Palace, a fortified building, iii. 8; staircase, 52; two large fireplaces at, 57; fountain, 394; chapels, *ib.*
*Lintheamina*, i. 100.
Liscombe House, Bucks., its chapel, iii. 277.
Litcham, Norfolk, chapel at, iii. 44.
Littlecot, Wiltshire, Elizabethan mansion at, iii. 327.
Little Hemston, or Helmeston, Devonshire, old parsonage at, iii. 355.
Littlemore, Oxfordshire, the "Mynchery," iii. 271.
Live stock, enormous quantity of, possessed by some of the clergy, in the fourteenth century, i. 130.
Llandaff, gatehouse of the Bishop's Palace at, iii. 188.
Llanfihangel Crugcorney, Monmouthshire, iii. 372.
Llanthony Abbey, Monmouthshire, prior's house, iii. 372.
Llantony Abbey, Gloucestershire, ruins of, iii. 260.
Locker, or cupboard in the wall, example of, iii. 73*.
Lockinge Church, Berkshire, fine ironwork on the door of, ii. 104.
Lockwrights, a superior craft, working also as bell-founders, i. 11.
*Lodex*, what, iii. 95 and *n.*
Loggia die Mercanti, at Bologna, ii. 351.
London, houses of, during the Saxon period, i. xi.
——— character of the houses in the twelfth century, i. 17; the Assize of 1189, *ib.*, 275; that of 1212, 23; the houses mainly of wood, and thatched, 24; cook-shops on Thames side, 25; *cameræ privatæ*, 26.
——— houses of, in the thirteenth century, i. 95.
——— Carpenters' Hall, ii. 179.
——— licences to crenellate houses in, ii. 276; iii. 405, 406, 407, 411, 412, 413, 419; precautions against fire in, i. 18, 23; wooden houses in, iii. 24; noble mansions on the river's bank, 32.
London, keepers of the see of, order to the, i. 200; houses of the see of Ely in, 190.
——— inns, early mention of, iii. 47.
——— Wardrobe, works ordered by Hen. III. at, i. 261.
Longefeld (Longfield, near Dartford), Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 420.
Longleat, Wilts., its date, iii. 327.
Longthorp, Northamptonshire, i. 62; ii. 295; the tower remains, i. 153*; the hall greatly altered, *ib.*; remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 249.
Looking-glasses in the fourteenth century, ii. 101.
Loseley House, Surrey, an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 311.
Lostwithiel, Cornwall, Old Palace of the Duke of Cornwall, iii. 360.
Loudon, Mr., mistakes as to fruits and flowers cultivated in England, i. 138 and *n.*, 145.
Louvain, town-hall of, iii. 26.
Louver, or louvre (*fumatorium*), i. 83; its use, iii. 58; doubtful restoration of that of Westminster Hall, 59.
Love Poems, Froissart presents his book of, to Rich. II., ii. 95.
Low Countries, fine town-halls of the fifteenth century remaining in the, iii. 26.
Lowther, Brougham Castle situated at the confluence of the, with the Eamont, ii. 222.
Lucca, palaces at, ii. 350.
Ludgate, London, iii. 28.
Ludgershall Castle, i. 91; works ordered at, by Henry III., 204, 210, 230; the roof at, ii. 36.
Ludlow Castle, Shropshire, the chapel at, 81; described, ii. 305.
Lulworth Castle, Dorsetshire, round turrets, iii. 348.
Lumley Castle, Durham, iii. 206; licence to crenellate, 420.
Luterell, Sir Geoffrey, leaves to his porter William all the furniture of his hall, ii. 53; the Luterell Psalter executed for him and Agnes his wife, 142.
——— Psalter, view of Constantinople in the, ii. 26*; representations of a feast, 47*, 49*, 71*, 122*, 124*; of a state chariot of the fourteenth century in the, 139, 141*; described by the late Mr. Gage Rokewood, in the sixth volume of the *Vetusta Monumenta*, 141.
*Luti appositores*, or mud-plasterers, i. xxix., 25.

Luxuries introduced in the fifteenth century, iii. 138.
Lyddington, Rutlandshire, the Bishop of Lincoln licensed to crenellate his manor-house at, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 243; iii. 411.
Lydgate, description of Troy by, applicable to the European cities of his day, iii. 38.
Lyhart, Bishop, gatehouse built by, at Norwich, iii. 288.
Lymington Rectory-house, Somerset, iii. 342.
Lympne Manor-house, Kent, the walls, hall, and kitchen, iii. 98, 306.
Lynch Castle, Galway, carved work at, iii. 400.
Lynn Regis, Norfolk, domestic and civil antiquities, iii. 285; town gate, 191; remains of the Priory, 286; chapel of our Lady of the Mount, or the Red Mount, at, 286; a brick house built into timber herring-bone fashion, 287; licence to crenellate, 413.
Lysons, Mr., ascribes the Bignor mosaics to the age of Titus, i. v.
Lyte's Carey House, Somersetshire, chapel at, ii. 81, 342; hall, iii. 342; the house, 302, 342.
Lyverpole, Lancaster, licence to crenellate house at, iii. 421.

Mabel of Bury St. Edmund's, a celebrated embroideress, i. 99.
Macclesfield, the Earl of, Shirburn Castle the seat of, ii. 267.
Machicoulis, their purpose, iii. 146; the name often applied to the whole structure, 148.
Mackworth Castle, Derbyshire, gatehouse, iii. 193*, 222.
Madingley Hall, Cambridgeshire, iii. 299.
Madlee (Madeley?), Stafford, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Madresfield, Worcestershire, Earl Beauchamp's house at, iii. 252.
*Maeser.* See *Mazers.*
Magdalen College, Oxford, a stream of water diverted through the pit of the garderobe, or privy chamber, at, ii. 114; once fortified, iii. 25.
Magna Hautboys, Norfolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Maidenestane. See *Maidstone.*
Maidstone, free-stone from, i. xxv.; ii. 184; licence to crenellate house at, 288; iii. 419; archbishop's stables at, 142*; gateway of the College, 197, 306.
*Maison de Dieu* at Dover, ii. 194.
Makeseye, Northamptonshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 417.
Malling Abbey, Kent, gateway, iii. 197.
Malmesbury, Wilts., market-cross at, iii. 327.
Malt-house, the, in the fifteenth century, iii. 162.
——— Lincoln, i. 40*.
Malvern, Great, Worcestershire, exterior of the hall as it stood in 1820, ii. 258*; the hall at, destroyed, 30; roof of open timber-work, 35; gateway, iii. 195.
Malvoisie wine probably unknown in England in the thirteenth century, i. 126.
Manchester, Chetham's Hospital at, iii. 214.
Manorbeer Castle, South Wales, iii. 379.
Manor-houses, not many as early as the twelfth century, i. xxiii.; licences to embattle, *temp.* Hen. III., *ib.*
——— in the twelfth century, general plan of, i. 2; the hall the chief feature, 3; often divided into aisles, 4; existing examples, *ib.*
——— of the thirteenth century, i. 59; each a miniature regal establishment, 69.
——— fortified, of the fourteenth century, ii. 23; royal manor-houses, 8.
——— — of the fifteenth century, iii. 10; variety of plan observable among them, *ib.*
——— of timber, representation of a, i. 7*.
Mansfield, Nottinghams., ancient houses at, iii. 224.
Manston farm-house, Devon, doorways and windows, iii. 355.
Mantravers, Sir John, Melioro, the minstrel of, plays before the king at Plimton, ii. 70.
Mantua, the *Castello de Corte* and the *Palazzo della Ragione* at, ii. 352.
Maperton House, Dorset, its date, iii. 348.
Mapledurham House, Oxfordshire, Elizabethan, iii. 271.
Marble, imitation of, by painting wood and stone, i. 91.
March, Edmund Earl of, bequeaths a silver salt to his son and daughter, ii. 59.
Marches of Wales, general character of the buildings, ii. 305; Act of Parliament relating to, cited, iii. 364.
Mare, Brian de la, forester of Kesteven, *temp.* Hen. III., ii. 252.
—— Geoffrey de la, ii. 252; the manor-

house at Norborough, Northamptonshire, probably erected by, 253.
Margaret, daughter of Edward I., minstrels and jestours at the marriage of, ii. 69.
Marham, Norfolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Marienburg on the Nogat, the castle of the Teutonic knights at, ii. 347.
Markenfield Hall, Yorkshire, ii. 13; the staircase at, 76; the chapel, 80; described, 225, 231, 232*; plan of the upper story, 234*; ground-plan, *ib.**; licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Market-crosses of the fifteenth century, fine specimens of, enumerated, iii. 26.
Market Deeping, Lincolnshire, parsonage-house at, ii. 242*; window, *ib.**; said to have been an appendage to the Abbey of Crowland, 243.
Marks Hall, Essex, its probable date, iii. 301.
Marl, extensively used in preparing soils in the thirteenth century, i. 129.
Marlborough Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 210, 222, 230.
Marlow, Great, Buckinghamshire, a good hall at, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 268; iii. 277.
Marmaduke, John, lord of Horden, three pairs of candlesticks belonging to, valued at only sixpence, ii. 108.
Marsh of the hall, the space below the dais so called, i. 93.
Marshal of the hall, his duties described, iii. 69.
Marshall, Adam Davie, of Stratford-le-bow, author of the Life of Alexander, ii. 100.
Martin, Charles Wykeham, Esq., p rticulars respecting Leeds Castle, communicated by, ii. 285 *n.*
Martin's, St., Church, London, gift of statues to, by Henry III., i. 263.
Martock, Somersetshire, kitchen at, ii. 122; manor-house described, 301; iii. 52.
Mary, St., Bures, Suffolk, licence to crenellate houses at, ii. 277.
Mary's, St., Guild, Boston, works belonging to, iii. 140.
——— Hospital, Chichester, iii. 316.
——— Hall, Coventry, a fine guild-hall of the fifteenth century, ii. 248; iii. 28, 53, 54, 59.
——— Guild, Lincoln, i. 40*; windows, 41; fireplace, *ib.*; house, ii. 179.
Masere. See *Mazers.*
Materials, building, of the middle ages, iii. 22.
Mats for covering forms and for standing on, made of osiers, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 103.
Matthew Paris cited, i. xxx. *n.*; 89, 95; explains the word *oriel*, ii. 86.
Mattresses in the thirteenth century, i. 100.
Maubuisson, abbey grange at, iii. 169 *n.*
Maxstoke Castle, Warwickshire, the chapel at, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 80; described, 246; gatehouse, 247; licence to crenellate, iii. 241, 414.
——— Priory, ii. 86.
Maydenstan, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Mayfield Palace, Sussex, the roof, ii. 35; described, 289, 290*; interior of, 292*.
Mazer bowl, origin of the name, i. 144; the, described, ii. 61; iii. 131 *n.*
Meare, Somersetshire, windows at, ii. 37*; fireplace, 40*; staircase, 76; manor-house described, and plans, 297*; iii. 343; north-east view, ii. 298*; the Fish-house, 300*.
Mearley, Little, Lancashire, rich bay-window at, iii. 215.
Meat, how served up, as shewn from the Bayeux Tapestry, i. 5*, 103.
Mechanical powers employed in building in the thirteenth century, i. xxxii.
Medieval towns, origin of, ii. 153; plan, *ib.*, 154*; English towns in France, 155; Ville-neuve and Ville-franche, 157*; Winchelsea, 156, 158*; Hull, 165*; the Free Towns, 167; guilds, 175; town-halls, 180; the king's hall, 182; merchants' halls in London, 183; Gerrard's Hall, 185*; general aspect of a medieval town, from illuminations in MSS., 186*; views of Constantinople and Venice, 187*; timber-house, 188*; covered ways or piazzas, 156, 189; gatehouses, 190; gateway towers, 190; colleges, 193*; hospitals and almshouses, 194.
Medlars extensively cultivated in England in the thirteenth century, i. 140.
Medle (Medley, Kent?), licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Medmenham Abbey, Bucks., ruins of, iii. 277.
Melbury House, Dorset, embattled tower, iii. 348.
Melcomb Horsey, Dorset, fifteenth-century house at, 348.
Meleburn (Melbourn, Derby), licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Melford Hall, Suffolk, built of brick, iii. 297.

Melioro, the minstrel of Sir John Mantravers, performs before the king at Plimton, ii. 70.
Melting metals, from a Bodleian MS., i. 64.
Melton, Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276.
Melton (Moulton, Suffolk?), licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Mende, remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 340.
Mepham, Simon, Archbishop of Canterbury, died at Mayfield, Sussex, ii. 292.
Merchant guild, progress of a, to a corporation, exhibited in the local history of Paris, ii. 176.
Merchant's Tale, Chaucer's, cited, ii. 117.
Mereworth, Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Mermaid, a London inn, in the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
Merton, the Prior of, supplies wood for the round table at Windsor, ii. 54.
——— College, Oxford, fine original iron-work of the hall door, ii. 104; interior of the Treasury, 192*; ground-plan, *ib.**; chapel, referred to, i. 169.
——— Walter de, founder of the earliest college in England, iii. 273.
Meslay, near Tours, medieval farm-house at, i. 56.
Metals, melting of, from a Bodleian MS., i. 64*.
Metal-work, architecturally applied, in the twelfth century, i. 10*.
Methwold, Norfolk, ruin of a fine brick house at, iii. 287.
Metingham, Suffolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 277; iii. 413; clustered chimney-shafts at, iii. 118*; gatehouse, 297.
Metz, houses with towers at, i. 266.
Michael, Master, of Canterbury, the architect of Queen Eleanor's Cross, Cheapside, i. xxv.
Michael's, St., Mount, Cornwall, chapel and tower, iii. 361.
Michel, Mont St., Abbey of, window of the library at, i. 274; "Salle des Chevaliers" for the use of the soldiers in, ii. 183; remains of the fourteenth century at, 336.
Micheldever, Hants., shingles found on the supposed site of a Roman building, i. 8 *n.*
Middle Castle, Shropshire, ii. 304.
——— Temple Hall, London, the, ii. 180.
Middleham Castle, Yorkshire, described, ii. 231; built by the Randolphs and sold to the great Earl of Warwick, *ib.*
Middlesex, existing remains in, ii. 275; iii. 281.
Middleton Cheney, doorway to barn at, i. 180.
——— family probably erected Belsay Castle, Northumberland, ii. 205.
——— Hall, Westmoreland, remains of, iii. 208.
——— Tower, Norfolk, tower-built house, iii. 287.
Mill, the, with sluice and overshot wheel, iii. 166*.
Mills, ancient, still in use, iii. 166.
—— wind and water, ii. 148.
Miller's Tale, Chaucer's, cited, ii. 94, 98.
Millum, Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Minster Lovell, Oxfordshire, manor-house and church, iii. 271.
——— Isle of Thanet, Norman house at, i. 37*; the grange of the monastery, 38.
Minstrels and jestours in the fourteenth century, ii. 69.
Mitford, Castle of, ii. 196.
Mitton Hall, Little, Lancashire, described, iii. 214.
Moat, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 15.
Moccas, Herefordshire, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 307; iii. 404.
Modbury Court, Devonshire, remains of, iii. 355; licence to crenellate, 410.
Mohuns Ottery, Devonshire, doorway and windows, iii. 355.
Moinseant, Monmouthshire, gatehouse at, iii. 376.
Molieres, a free town in France, ii. 172.
Monasteries, gateways of, iii. 195.
Monk bar, York, ii. 226.
Monketon super Moram, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Monkton Court, near Margate, Kent, remains of, ii. 288.
Monmouth, domestic remains in, iii. 373.
Monmouthshire, existing remains in, ii. 308; iii. 371.
Monségur. See *Montségur*.
Montacute House, Somersetshire, the priory, iii. 343; gateway, iii. 198.
Montargis, fine hall at, iii. 59.
Montauban, a fine example of an arcade in the style of the Renaissance at, ii. 156.
Mont Ferrand, medieval houses at, i. 54; ii. 336.
Montivilliers, oriel window at, iii. 180.
Montpazier, an English town in France, plan of, ii. 154* *n.*; founded on land

belonging to P. de Contant, Baron of Biron, ii. 172 and *n.*
Montréale, near Avallon, remains of houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 340.
Montségur, the earliest of the English Bastides, founded in 1265, ii. 156 *n.*, 172.
Moor Tower, Lincolnshire, a lofty brick building, iii. 229.
More, in Rykmersworth, licence to crenellate, iii. 421.
Moreende, Northamptonshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Morlaix, ornamented houses at, iii. 31.
Morpeth Castle, Northumberland, ii. 196; iii. 202.
Mortar of the thirteenth century, how prepared, i. xxv.
Mortham's Tower, Yorkshire, iii. 210*.
Morwell House, Devon, gatehouse of, iii. 355.
Mosaics of the supposed cryptoporticus at Bignor, i. v., *n.*
Motcombe, Devonshire, chimney at, ii. 90.
Mote, the, at Ightham, described, ii. 282; fireplace at, iii. 57.
Mouldings, thirteenth century, sections of, i. 180*.
Moulds of working masons, i. xxxi.
Moyses' Hall, Bury St. Edmund's, transition Norman, i. 7, 12, 46*.
Muchelney Abbey, Somersetshire, fine cloister, iii. 343.
Mud-plasterers, i. xxix., 25.
Mulberry, or More-tree, cultivated in England from a very remote period, i. 143; some kind of drink made from it, *ib.* and *n.*
Muratori, his opinion that chimneys were known to the Romans, i. xvii.
Murrhine cup, presented to the Abbey of St. Alban's by Thomas de Hatfield, Bishop of Durham, ii. 61*.
"Murthering-hole," the, in Irish towers, described, iii. 50.
Music gallery, in the fifteenth century, iii. 52.
Musicians' house, the, at Reims, i. 55.

Nailsea Court, Somersetshire, its date doubtful, iii. 343.
Nash Abbey, Somerset, gatehouse at, iii. 343.
Nash Court, Kent, ii. 287.
*Natæ*, their uses, i. 103.
Naworth Castle, roof of the tower in, known as "Belted Will's tower," ii. 32; the castle described, 211*; licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Necham, Alexander, notice of, i. 3 *n.*; his description of the various parts of a house, *ib.*
Nectarine apparently unknown in England until the fifteenth century, i. 141.
Neithrop, Oxfordshire, window, iii. 272.
Nennius and Gildas, vague testimony of, to numerous castles in Britain, i. xix.
Nequam. See *Necham.*
Neri, company of the, Italian traders, i. 125.
Netelham, Lincoln, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Nether Hall, Essex, ruin of a brick castellated house, iii. 301.
Netley Abbey, Hants., remains of domestic buildings, iii. 322.
Nettlecombe Court, Somerset, hall at, iii. 343.
Nettlestead Manor-house, Kent, Early English cellar, iii. 306.
Neulond, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Neuton in Makerfeld, Lancashire, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Nevill, John, Lord of Raby, extract from the will of, ii. 111.
Neville, Count, his bequests for bridge-building, iii. 40.
Newark, Notts., a small part of the remains, work of the fourteenth century in the castle, ii. 237; iii. 224; house at, *ib.**
——— gateway, Leicester, iii. 196.
Newbiggin Hall, Westmoreland, its date, iii. 209.
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, fireplace at, i. 13; works ordered at, by Henry III., 186; survey of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 17; castle of, 196.
——— bridge, iii. 40.
New College, Oxford, the original arrangement of timber-work of the time of Wykeham remains in the garderobes, or privy chambers, at, ii. 114; kitchen, 193.
Newenham Priory, Bedfordshire, brick turret at, iii. 279.
Newent, Gloucestershire, the Boothall (New Inn) at, iii. 261.
Newgate Gaol, London, repaired with Kentish rag in the thirteenth century, i. xxv.
——— Winchelsea, distance from, to the Land-gate, ii. 160; remains of an old doorway near the, 162.
——— York, fragment of a thirteenth century house in, i. 95 *n.*
New Hall, Essex, great hall at, iii. 301.
——— Yorkshire, its date, iii. 211.

Newminster, Northumberland, a monastic establishment, ii. 197 *n.*; burnt and sacked by the Scotch, *ib.*
Newport Castle, Monmouthshire, gateway tower, iii. 373.
New Shoreham, Sussex, doorways and windows, iii. 321.
Newstead Abbey, Nottinghamshire, remains of, iii. 225.
New Towns (*Ville-neuve*), English towns in France, ii. 157.
—— Windsor, Berks., sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9.
Nibley, Gloucestershire, school-house at, iii. 261.
Nicholson and Burns's Westmoreland and Cumberland, Yanwath Castle mentioned in, ii. 219.
Nicolas, Sir Harris, wardrobe-roll printed by, ii. 110.
Nismes, medieval house, with sculptures, at, i. 54.
Noblemen's houses in London, many of them fortified, iii. 27.
Norborough, Northamptonshire, ii. 36; chimney at, 90; remains of the fourteenth century at, 249; history of, 252*; plan of, 254*.
Norfolk, existing remains in, ii. 276; iii. 284.
——— Thomas Mowbray, Duke of, lodged in the manor-house at Caludon, Warwickshire, ii. 249.
Norham, Castle of, ii. 196.
Norman roofs, of considerable elevation, i. 9.
——— staircase at Canterbury, i. 7, 42.
——— tower, Bury St. Edmund's, iii. 195.
——— John, wheeler, of London, repairs the royal carriages, ii. 143.
Normans, nature of the changes effected by the, in the style of domestic architecture, i. xxi.; continued, like the Saxons, to build houses of wood, xxii.
Norrington House, Wilts., general view, iii. 328*; porch at, 49.
Northampton, case of the town wall of, i. 109; St. John's Hospital, i. 155; plan*, roof*, window and drain*, 156; chapel of St. Thomas's Hospital at, iii. 179.
——— Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 220, 236, 243, 256.
Northamptonshire, existing remains in, ii. 244; iii. 233.
North Elmham, Norfolk, licence to crenellate houses at, ii. 276; iii. 420.
Northflete, vineyard of the Archbishop of Canterbury at, i. 135.
Northmoor, Oxfordshire, an Elizabethan house, iii. 272.
Northumberland, existing remains, ii. 195; iii. 202; exposed houses in, strongly built, i. 8; list of the castles in, ii. 196.
——— the Duke of, Alnwick Castle restored for, ii. 204.
——— House, London, iii. 28.
Norton St. Philip's, Somerset, half-timbered house, iii. 343*.
Norton-under-Hamden, Somerset, fifteenth-century house at, iii. 343.
Norwich, famous for worsted stuffs as a substitute for arras, ii. 49; plan of the streets at, 154; St. Ethelbert's gate at, *temp.* Edw. I., 192; iii. 197; gateway of the Bishop's Palace, 191; fifteenth-century doorway in London-street, 12, 143*, 289; other remains, 288.
——— Cathedral, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Notley Abbey, Bucks., remains of the chapel, iii. 277.
Nottingham Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 205, 218, 234, 235, 236.
Nottinghamshire, existing remains in, ii. 237; iii. 224.
Noyon, remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335.
Nunney Castle, Somerset, specimen of tower-built houses, ii. 11; entrance on the first-floor by a drawbridge, 13; the castle described, 296; licence to crenellate, iii. 417.
Nuremburg, thirteenth-century houses at, i. 96; remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 346; *Nassauer-haus* at, *ib.*; parsonage houses, *ib.*; fifteenth-century houses, iii. 33; oriel window, 184.
Nursted Court, Kent, the roof, ii. 36; described, 281*; interior of, 282.
Nuts, sorts known in England in early times, i. 143; oil obtained from, 144.

Oakesden, Kent, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 288.
Oakham Castle, hall of, i. 4*, *Frontispiece*; south-east view, 28*; ground-plan, *ib.**; window (exterior and interior), 30*; principal doorway, *ib.**; capitals, *ib.**; south-east corbels, *ib.**; hip-knobs, or gable crests, *ib.**; spring stone, north-east angle, *ib.**; the roof, ii. 36.
——— Flore's house at, i. 178; doorway, and drain in the passage, *ib.**;

remarkable square double window, 179; the drain, *ib.*
Ockwell's House, Berks., the hall, iii. 278*; barge-board, *ib.**; panelled gable, *ib.**
Oddyngeselesa, Sir John de, an accomplice of Sir Robert de Rideware in plundering travellers, ii. 146.
Odell Castle, Bedfordshire, iii. 279.
Offices, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 118.
Ogill, Sir Robert, legacy for the repair of bridges in Northumberland, iii. 40.
Ogle, Castle of, ii. 196.
Oil, obtained from nuts, estimate of the quantity, i. 144 and *n.*
— jars, from Bodleian MSS., i. 102*.
Oise, department of the, medieval edifices in the, i. 56.
Okehampton Castle, Devonshire, square Norman keep, iii. 356.
Openings from the lord's chamber into the hall, often masked, iii. 59; examples of, at Great Chalfield, 60*.
*Opus Anglicanum*, highly prized in early times, i. 128.
Oranges first brought to England, i. 103.
Orchard Portman, Somerset, chapel, iii. 343.
Ordinatio pro victu fratris Johannis Asheli dudum Prioris de Daventre explains the word *oriel*, ii. 85.
Ordsall Hall, Manchester, a timber-house, iii. 215.
Orford, Suffolk, the keep at, ii. 277.
Oriel, the, or Oriole, ii. 82; explanation of the term, *ib.*; mention of, in the Liberate Rolls of Henry III., 82, 83; various uses, iii. 52.
—— window, examples of, iii. 184; at Sherborne, *ib.**; Berkeley Castle, 178; Thornton Abbey, 232*.
—— College, Oxford, ii. 85.
Orkesdene, Kent, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Orleans, Duke of, his payments for tapestry, iii. 62 and *n.*
Orvieto, medieval edifices at, ii. 350.
Osbert, Prior of St. Pancras, Lewes, i. 48.
"Osmund," a sort of inn so called, i. xxxi.
Osterley, wild cattle in the wood of, i. 105.
Osyth, St., clustered chimney-shafts at, iii. 118*.
Otho the goldsmith, one of the architects of Westminster Abbey, i. 89.
—— the Young, the moneyer of Henry II., i. 89.
Otterburn, tower of, lately rased to the ground, ii. 195.
Otway Hall, or Pinchbeck Hall, Lincolnshire, iii. 229.
Ousebridge Chapel, York, iii. 45.
Oxburgh, Norfolk, two guilds in, mentioned by Blomefield, ii. 178 and *n.*
——— Hall, Norfolk, described, iii. 290; gatehouse, 189*, 190.
Oxenbold, Shropshire, chapel at, iii. 365.
Oxford, colleges at, ii. 193; iii. 53, 54, 90, 272.
——— feast to the poor at, by Henry III., i. 211; the king's hall at, 187; works ordered at, by Henry III., 187, 200, 207, 208, 212, 213, 222, 244; the royal kitchens at, 67.
Oxfordshire, existing remains in, ii. 260; iii. 270.
Oystermouth, gateway at, iii. 194.

Padlocks in use in the twelfth century, i. 10.
Padua, Palazza della Ragione at, ii. 351.
Paignton, Devon, Kirkham's Hall, a fifteenth-century house at, iii. 355.
Painted glass confined to ecclesiastical buildings in the twelfth century, i. xxix.
Painting, doubtful passage of Beda on, i. xii.
——— on the walls in the fourteenth century, ii. 46, 47.
Palaces, royal, in the twelfth century, general plan of, i. 2; the hall the chief feature, 3; often divided into aisles, 4; existing examples, *ib.*; but one private chamber, 5, 17; the chapel a place of audience, 17.
Palais de Justice, in Paris, the Sancte Chapelle attached to the, ii. 183.
——— du Pape at Cahors, the tower or belfry remains, ii. 181.
Palaretto, the, at Viterbo, ii. 350.
*Palatium*, meaning of the term, i. 62.
Palazzo maggiore del Pubblico, at Bologna, ii. 351.
——— della Ragione at Mantua, ii. 352; at Padua, 351; at Vicenza, 352.
——— Vecchio, the, at Florence, ii. 351.
*Pandoxatorium*, iii. 97.
Pandulf, the legate, on the dangers of travelling in the thirteenth century, i. 106 and *n.*
Panelling of chambers, its gorgeous character in the fifteenth century, iii. 107.
Panels, wooden, from Syon House and from Colchester, iii. 108*.
*Panetrium*, iii. 96.
Pantry, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 135, 137.
——— and buttery, the names often confounded, iii. 156.

Pargetting, example of, at Thame Park, iii. 109*.
Paris, plaster of, gypsum known by the name of, early in the thirteenth century, i. xxvi.
—— street architecture of, in the thirteenth century, i. 95; remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335; of the fifteenth century, Preface, vol. iii.; Cour des Miracles, 33; hall of the Petit Bourbon, 59.
Park Farm, Hants., chapel at, iii. 323.
Parliament House, the, at Acton Burnell, i. 171*.
Parnham, Dorset, hall at, iii. 348.
Parsonage-houses of the fifteenth century, iii. 12.
Party-walls, early regulations regarding, i. 18.
Parva Cumpton, Gloucester, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Passages and corridors in the fifteenth century, iii. 145; generally in the thickness of the wall, or external, *ib.*
Pavement, York, doorway in, iii. 29*.
Paving, compulsory, in London, *temp.* Edw. I., i. 96.
——— of the streets of large towns common in the fifteenth century, iii. 39.
Pax-brede, iii. 183.
Peaches cultivated in England in the twelfth century, i. 141.
Pearmains and cider mentioned in the year 1200, i. 138.
Pears, varieties of, cultivated in England in the thirteenth century, i. 136.
Peel Hall, Cheshire, now a farm-house, iii. 219.
——— Lancashire, an Elizabethan timber-house, iii. 215.
Peel, a drinking vessel, ii. 99.
Pele-towers, in the border countries, answering the same purpose as the keep of a castle, ii. 11; of Northumberland, the, 199; at Corbridge, 11.
——— —— on the Scottish border, iii. 2, 8; their peculiar features, 9; the tower of Kirk-Andrews-on-Eske, Cumberland, *ib.**; in Ireland, *ib.*
Pembroke, Aymer de Valence, Earl of, rebuilds Bampton Castle, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 260.
——— Castle, described, ii. 320; iii. 379.
Pembrokeshire, existing remains in, ii. 317.
Pencoed Castle, Monmouthshire, ii. 308.
Pendants, more generally used in halls than in churches, iii. 59.
Penereth (Penrith, Cumberland), licences to crenellate, iii. 414, 420.
Pengewick Castle, Cornwall, square embattled tower, iii. 361.
Penhow Castle, Monmouthshire, ii. 308.
Penigham(?), Kent, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 288.
Pennard, gatehouse at, iii. 187.
Penrice, gatehouse at, iii. 187.
Penshurst, Kent, passages at, ii. 13; the porch, 78; destruction of the bay-window, 42; the minstrels', or music-gallery, 43; kitchen at, lately destroyed, ii. 119; described, 278*; licence to crenellate, iii. 413, 420.
*Penus*, the cellar, iii. 97.
Percies, ancient seat of the, at Spofforth, Yorkshire, ii. 234.
Percy, Robert de, licensed to crenellate Bolton Castle, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 227.
Perigord, Alphonso de Poitiers founds free towns in, ii. 169.
Perigueux, medieval house at, i. 55; front of a house at, 272*; ruined houses near, ii. 340.
Periwinkle (or pervinke), a common flower in medieval orchards and gardens, i. 146.
Perle Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 217.
Perpignan, medieval houses at, i. 55; houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 340.
Perting, Sussex, licences to crenellate, iii. 403, 409.
Peterborough, Abbey, iii. 72; inventory of the goods of, cited, *ib.*; the archdeacon's house, i. 164; medieval barns at, lately destroyed, ii. 151; gateway tower and entrance gatehouse, iii. 249; licence to crenellate, 406.
Petteworth, Sussex, ii. 290; licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Pevensey, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and following century, i. xxiv.
——— Castle, an Edwardian structure, ii. 290.
Peverill, Devonshire, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304.
Pewter vessels generally used in the fifteenth century, iii. 160.
Philip IV. of France deprives the town of Laon of its bells, ii. 181.
Philippa, daughter of Henry IV., a rich chariot made for, ii. 143.
Piccolomini, Palace of the, at Siena, ii. 350.
Pierre, St., Monmouthshire, gateway at, iii. 191, 376.
Piers Plowman's Crede, ii. 38; cited, 92, 101, 124.
Pilgrimages of the middle ages, iii. 44.

Pillaton House, Staffordshire, its date, iii. 234.
Pillows (*culcitra*), of rich material, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 100.
Pilton, Somersetshire, barn at, of the fourteenth century, ii. 151; ornaments of a sacred character at, 152.
*Pincerna*, the buttery, iii. 94 *n.*, 97.
Pinchbeck Hall, or Otway Hall, near Spalding, iii. 229.
Pins in use in 1347, ii. 101.
Pisa, Christine de, poems of, ii. 95.
*Pistrina*, the bakehouse, iii. 97.
Pitney Rectory, Somersetshire, windows, iii. 344.
Pittingdon, agricultural implements at the Durham manor of, iii. 168.
Pix, the, iii. 183 *n.*
Place House, near Tisbury, Wiltshire, ii. 293; described, iii. 329.
——— Cornwall, hall at, iii. 361.
Plasterers and whitewashers, early mention of, i. xxvi.
Plate, abundance of, in the fourteenth century, ii. 66; inventory of a large quantity of, in the refectory of the Priory of Durham, iii. 69.
——— and garniture of the table in the fourteenth century, ii. 57.
Plesele, Derbys., licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Pliny cited, i. 131 and *n.*
Plums seldom named in early accounts, i. 141.
Plush Hall, Shropshire, chiefly of brick, its date, iii. 365.
Plympton Castle, Devon, circular Norman keep, iii. 356.
Podestat, Palace of the, at Orvieto, ii. 350.
Poissy, remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335.
Poitiers, hall of the palace of, has an open timber-roof, ii. 183; houses of the fourteenth century at, 335.
Polteney, Sir John de, owner of Penshurst *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 278.
Polychromatic decoration not uncommon in England at the close of the twelfth century, i. 86.
Pomayrals, the Grange of, dispute between the burgesses and the knights of St. John of Jerusalem, concerning the, ii. 171.
Pomegranate said to be cultivated in England in the twelfth century, i. 133.
Pond, in the garden of the Earl of Lincoln in Holborn, i. 140.
*Porcaria*, pigsties, iii. 168.
Porch, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 73; at Weobley, iii. 143*.
Porch, inner, examples of, iii. 144.
Porches, iii. 49; their equivalent in Ireland, 50.
Porchester, or Southwick Priory, Hants., date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
——— shape of the towers at, ii. 313.
Port, Adam de, manor-house of, at Warneford, Hants., i. 4.
Portcullis, gradual disuse of the, iii. 88.
Porth Mawr, gatehouse at, iii. 193.
Portingeres, Sussex, licence to crenellate, iii. 402.
Portishead, Somerset, the rectory-house, iii. 344.
Portland, licences to crenellate, iii. 402.
Portsmouth, the king's house at, i. 3.
Pottage pot, from Bodleian MS., i. 102*.
Potter-gate, at Lincoln, chimney at, ii. 91, 238.
Pottern, Wilts., timber-house, iii. 328, 411, 418.
Pottery, medieval glazed, ii. 126.
——— domestic utensils, &c., from Bodleian MSS., i. 102*.
——— and glass, from Bodleian MSS., iii. 132*.
——— and porcelain of the fifteenth century, iii. 56.
Preston Hall, Westmoreland, its date, iii. 209.
——— Tower, Scotland, its doubtful date, iii. 395.
——— Lawrence de, a tenant of the Abbot of Peterborough, ii. 250.
Prince's chamber, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 93.
Pringham (Surrey?), licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Priory, recess in the, Lincoln, described, ii. 241.
Private room even in palaces, also a bedchamber in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, i. 5 and *n.*
Privy chambers, or garderobes, the, ii. 113; one usually provided for each room in the house, as at Lapworth, 5; in Woodstock Palace, 83; frequently arranged in separate towers, as at Langley Castle, 332.
Proces of the Seuen Sages, the, cited, ii. 66.
Projections, bartizans or machicoulis, their purpose, iii. 146.
Provincial towns, trade of, in the thirteenth century, i. 126.
Provins, medieval houses at, i. 55; houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335.
Provisions, difficulty of obtaining, on journeys, in the fifteenth century, i.

123; mode of carrying, from the Romance of Alexander, ii. 145*.
Provisions and cooking in the fourteenth century, ii. 131.
Prudde, John, the king's glazier, *temp.* Hen. VI., i. 76 *n.*
Prudhoe Castle, Northumberland, ii. 196; iii. 184; the solar at, *temp.* Edw. I. or II., 88; the chapel a room over the gateway, ii. 191; plan of the oriel, and east end of the chapel, 206*; iii. 184.
Puddington Manor-house, Beds., moat, iii. 279.
"Puddynge of purpoyse," receipt for making in a MS. in the British Museum, ii. 132.
Pugin, Mr., attributes the abbey kitchen at Glastonbury to Abbot Chinnock, ii. 121; his engravings of Thornbury referred to, iii. 266; of Glastonbury, 341; of South Wraxall, 332; Great Chalfield, 336.
*Pultaria*, poultry-yards, iii. 168.
Putta episcopus Castelli Cantuariorum, the phrase explained, i. xx.
Puttney's house, London, licence to crenellate granted, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 276.
Puy, Le, medieval houses at, i. 268.
Pyrton Manor-house, Oxfordshire, doorway in the Rectory, iii. 275.
Pystoy, Martin Pardy, of, sells a gold ewer garnished with precious stones, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 63.

Quantoxhead, Somersetshire, Bell Castle, iii. 344.
Quarrera, Insula Vectis, licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Quarries, some of the best of the present day worked by the Romans, i. vi.; the chief ones of the twelfth century enumerated, xxiv.
Queen Mary's tower, Carlisle Castle, Cumberland, ii. 213.
Queen's chamber, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 92, 93.
Quinces extensively cultivated in England in the thirteenth century, i. 140.
Quineville, medieval chimney at, i. 55.
Quorquonia, the country seat of the Guinigi family, Lucca, ii. 350.
Qwysshons. See *Cushions.*

Raby Castle, Durham, described, ii. 208; plan of part of the principal floor, *ib.**, and of the lower story, *ib.**; the kitchen of, a fortified tower, 13 119; the minstrels' gallery, 43.
Radcliffe, Lancashire, manor-house at, iii. 215; licence to crenellate, 421.
Ragele (Ragley), Warwickshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 418.
Raglan, or Ragland Castle, Monmouthshire, its date, ii. 308; described, iii. 373; a stream of water diverted through the pit of the garderobe, or privy chamber, at, ii. 114; gatehouse, iii. 189.
Ragley, Warwickshire, manor-house at, iii. 241.
Raine, Rev. James, editor of the "Durham Wills and Inventories" and the "Testamenta Eboracensia," ii. 110.
Rainham, Kent, Bloor's Place at, iii. 307.
Rampton, Notts., gatehouse at, iii. 225.
Ramsey Abbey, Hunts., gatehouse of the fifteenth century at, iii. 251.
Randolphs, said to have built Middleham Castle, Yorkshire, ii. 231.
Raspberry, the, an indigenous fruit, i. 143; some kind of drink made from it, *ib.* and *n.*
Ratisbon, house with tower at, i. 265; the Rath-haus, ii. 347.
Raunds, Northamptonshire, barn at, i. 180*.
Raynouard's Histoire du Droit Municipal, ii. 173.
Reading Abbey, Berks., date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Reading-desks, from Bodleian MSS., iii. 141*.
Rebate explained, i. 19*.
Rectory farm, Chesterton, Cambs., iii. 12*.
Red Castle, Shropshire, well and shaft at, iii. 149.
Rede, William, Bishop of Chichester, the library of Merton College, Oxford, built by, ii. 193, 290.
Redesdale, the royalty of, belonged to the son of Lord William Howard (Belted Will), and sold to the Percies, ii. 202.
Redgrave Hall, Suffolk, doorway, iii. 297.
Redlingfield, Suffolk, Benedictine Nunnery, chapel and domestic buildings, iii. 297.
Redmarshal, in Durham, licensed to be fortified, ii. 197 *n.*
Red Mount, or the Chapel of our Lady of the Mount, Lynn Regis, Norfolk, iii. 286.
Refectory of abbeys, iii. 69; inventory of the plate in that of Durham, *ib.*
Reigate, stone quarries of, in use in the twelfth and following century, i. xxiv.
Reims, the Musicians' house at, i. 55.

Religious houses of the fourteenth century, general remarks on, ii. 197 and *n.*
Remmesbury, Wilts., licences to crenellate, iii. 411, 418.
Repton, Derbyshire, school-house at, iii. 224.
Reredos, or brazier, iii. 57.
Reservoirs of water in the fifteenth century, iii. 150.
Reste, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Restormel Castle, Cornwall, circular keep, iii. 361.
Rhudlan Castle, canvas bought for the windows of the King's chapel, ii. 105; gatehouse, iii. 187.
Richard I. sails on his crusade from Southampton, i. 32.
——— Cœur de Lion, the romance of, cited, ii. 55, 57, 64, 71, 75, 96, 108, 133.
——— King of the Romans, remains of the moat at the palace of, at Beckley, Oxford, ii. 15.
——— II., Froissart presents his book of Love Poems to, ii. 95.
Richmond, Yorkshire, an excavation in the rock said to have been a prison, ii. 19.
Rickman, Mr., his supposition as to ancient work in drawings, i. xxxi.
Ricot House, Oxfordshire, its date, iii. 275.
Rideware, Sir Robert de, captures the servants of merchants of Lichfield on the road to Stafford, ii. 146.
Riom, Auvergne, near Clermont Ferrand, medieval house at, i. 54; house of the fourteenth century at, ii. 336.
Ripley Hall, Yorkshire, a fifteenth-century mansion, iii. 211.
Ritton, the farm at, the Abbot of Newminster builds a little tower for the protection of, ii. 196.
Rivaulx Abbey, Yorkshire, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Roads, public, bad state of, in the fourteenth century, ii. 146.
Roasted meat, usually taken to table on the spit, in the fourteenth century, ii. 130.
Robert, King of Sicily, the romance of, ii. 72.
——— of Gloucester, speaks of the physician of Henry I. directing him in his choice of food, ii. 130.
Roche Castle, Pembrokeshire, a tower-built house, ii. 317.
Rochester, erroneously supposed to have had a castle before the time of the Normans, i. xx.; works ordered at, by Henry III., 182, 196, 214, 246.
Rochester Castle, internal and external staircases at, i. 85; John de Cobham licensed to pull down the walls of the hall and chambers in, lately burnt, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 18; well and shaft at, iii. 149.
——— Priory, licences to crenellate, iii. 414.
Rock, a staircase at Clarendon called the, i. 187.
Rockingham Castle, Northamptonshire, gatehouse at, iii. 249*.
Rodez, the town of, in France, ii. 169; remains of the fourteenth century at, 340.
Rodmarton Manor-house, Gloucesters., iii. 261.
Rokesburgh Castle, Northumberland, ii. 196 *n.*
Roman architecture, its substantial character, i. v.; distant quarries resorted to for superior material, vi.
——— buildings not wantonly destroyed by the Saxons, i. vii.
——— house, its general character, i. iii.; probably modified in Britain, *ib.*
——— villa, at Bignor, i. iii.—v. *n.*
*Roman de la Rose*, pleasure gardens described in the, ii. 116.
Romanesque style of architecture introduced during the Saxon period, i. xiii.; adapted to domestic buildings, xiv.
——— house at St. Gilles, i. 54.
Romans, their works of art in Britain of a coarse and debased character, i. i.; the finer specimens probably imported, *ib. n.*
Romaunt de la Rose, the, cited, ii. 106.
Roof, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 35.
——— external covering of, tiles or slates used indifferently for, iii. 61.
Roofs, Norman, of considerable pitch, i. 9.
——— of the thirteenth century, i. 72; invariably of wood, *ib.*; often decorated with a crest, *ib.*
——— open timber, of the fifteenth century, examples of, iii. 58.
——— tiles and shingles, from Saxon MSS. and the Bayeux tapestry, i. 8*.
Rosamund, chamber of, at Winchester Castle, i. 231, 247, 256; at Woodstock, i. 219.
Rosemont, Middlesex, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Rose Tower, or La Rose (Round Tower at Windsor), account of the time and materials spent in painting it, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 27 and *n.*
Roses cultivated for sale in the thirteenth

century, i. 140; a very common species of quit-rent, 145; a wreath of roses sent by King John to his lady, *par amours*, *ib.*
Ross, Herefordshire, town-hall at, ii. 182.
Rostock, many houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 349.
Rothbury, Northumberland, machicolated rectory-house at, ii. 196.
Rotherfield Greys, Oxfordshire, some remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 267.
Rotherham-bridge Chapel, iii. 45; licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Rothes Haus, at Treves, i. 264.
Rothesay Castle, Scotland, chapel in, iii. 386.
Rothly, a little tower built for the protection of the farm at, by the Abbot of Newminster, ii. 196.
Rouen, houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335.
Rougemont, medieval houses at, i. 54.
Rouland, Roger, the royal carriage-maker, *temp.* Rich. II., ii. 143.
Round Table, the romance of the, representation of wooden palisades in, ii. 14 and *n.*
——— Tower (Rose Tower, or La Rose) at Windsor Castle, account of the painting of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 27 and *n.*
Rous, Christiana, widow of John Rous, extract from the will of, ii. 111.
Rowsham, Oxfordshire, fine Elizabethan mansion, iii. 275.
Ruardean, Gloucestershire, licence to crenellate house at, iii. 261, 406.
Rufford Abbey, Notts., an Elizabethan mansion, iii. 225.
Rugh Combe, Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Rushall, Staffordshire, wall and gatehouse at, iii. 234.
Rushton, Northamptonshire, the hall at, iii. 249.
Rutland, Edmund, Earl of, murdered at Wakefield-bridge, iii. 45; chantry founded there in consequence, *ib.*
Rutlandshire, existing remains in, ii. 243.
Rye House, Herts., gatehouse at, iii. 281.
—— Sussex, town-gate at, iii. 187; Ipres tower, remains of monasteries, 321.
Rykmersworth, licence to crenellate, iii. 421.

Saardam, a village in Holland, where the custom of painting the outsides of the houses in gay colours continues, ii. 29.
Saffron Walden, Essex, remains of the castle, iii. 301.
Saighton, or Salghton Grange, Cheshire, iii. 219; licence to crenellate, 420, 421.
Sainte-Foy, a free town of France, ii. 172.
*Sale, la,* or *la Salle.* See *Hall.*
Salesbury Hall, Lancashire, an Elizabethan house, iii. 215.
Salisbury, a timber-house of the fourteenth century at, ii. 294; ornamented corner-post at, iii. 30*; fireplace in the Barracks at, 118*; Bishop's Palace, hall of John Halle, Audley mansion (workhouse), 328*; licences to crenellate, 408, 411, 417, 418.
——— the Countess of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 96.
*Salle des Chevaliers,* in the Abbey of Mont St. Michel, for the use of the soldiers, ii. 183.
—— *des Gardes,* in the Abbey of St. Etienne at Caen, ii. 183.
Salmstones, near Margate, Kent, a country residence of the abbots of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 287.
Salsarium, the, in the fifteenth century, iii. 160.
Salt-cellar, the chief ornament of the dining-table in the thirteenth century, i. 101; also in the next age, ii. 59.
Saltwood Castle, Kent, gatehouse of, iii. 194; other remains, 307.
*Samit' ardens,* what, ii. 140.
Samlesbury Hall, Lancashire, described, iii. 215*.
Sampford Peverell, licence to crenellate, iii. 412.
——— Devonshire, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304.
Sampson, licensed by King John to go to Nantes to purchase lampreys for the Countess of Blois, ii. 131.
Sandford Orcas, Somersetshire, manor-house, iii. 344.
Sandfort, or Sandsfort Castle, Dorsetshire, iii. 348.
Sandwich, Kent, remains of the fourteenth century in, ii. 288; hospitals, *ib.*; houses faced with flints, at, iii. 23.
San Graal, romance of, representations of wooden palisades in the, ii. 14 and *n.*
Saracenic character observable in some Saxon delineations of buildings, i. xvi.
Saracen's Head, Friday-street, Cheapside, mentioned by Chaucer, i. 122.
Sarum. See *Salisbury.*
Saucer, from Bodleian MS., iii. 132*.

Sauces, famous, in the middle ages, ii. 132.
Sauval, cited, iii. 144.
Sauveterre, a free town in France, ii. 172 and *n.*
Savigny's History of Roman Law in the Middle Ages, ii. 173.
Savoy Palace and Chapel, iii. 32; licence to crenellate granted, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 276; iii. 404.
Sawston Hall, Cambridgeshire, chapel at, iii. 299.
Saxon Chronicle, cited, i. xviii.
——— military buildings, their character, i. xviii. and *n.*; Bamborough and Coningsburg Castles not of the number, xix. and *n.*; real character of the Saxon fortifications, xxi.
Saxons, the, not wanton destroyers of Roman buildings, i. vii.; their houses generally of wood, or mud, with thatched roofs, x.
Say and Sele, Lord, now the owner of Broughton Castle, Oxfordshire, ii. 262.
Scaleby, Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Scenfreth Castle, Monmouthshire, its date, ii. 308.
Schayes, M., "Histoire de l'Architecture en Belgique," ii. 345.
School of Pythagoras, Cambridge, transition Norman, i. 53.
*Sclauterhus*, ii. 119 *n.*
Scotland, domestic architecture of, iii. 385; its semi-military character, *ib.*; existing remains, *ib.*
Scotney Castle, Sussex, round towers, iii. 321.
Scott, Sir Walter, speculations of, on Saxon architecture, i. xix. and *n.*
Screens, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 42; their purpose in the hall, iii. 50.
Scrivelsby Hall, Lincolnshire, gatehouse, iii. 229.
Scrooby, Nottinghamshire, once a palace of the archbishops of York, iii. 225.
Sculcotes (Sculcoate), Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Sculptor's bench and tools, iii. 141*.
Sculton, Norfolk, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 276; iii. 308.
*Scutellarium*, iii. 97.
Sea coal, early use of, iii. 164.
Seat, distaff, spindle and reel, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 130*.
Seats, from Bodleian MS., i. 96*; iii. 115*; from MSS. and the Bayeux Tapestry, i. 14*, 16*.
Sebald's, St., Nuremburg, parsonage-house, ii. 346.
Seggewik, Sussex (Westmoreland?), licences to crenellate, iii. 402.
Segrave, John de, licensed to crenellate the manor-house at Caludon, near Coventry, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 248.
Selby, Yorkshire, ancient timber building at, iii. 211; licence to crenellate, 417.
*Sellette*, the judge's seat, iii. 115*.
Semur, Burgundy, medieval house at, i. 54.
Sende (Seend), Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Serpent's tongue (shark's tooth), a talisman, i. 103.
Servants' offices in the fifteenth century, iii. 51.
Settle from Bodleian MS., iii. 112*; an existing one from Combe St. Nicholas, *ib.**
Sewer, derivation of the name, iii. 80 *n.*
Sewers, public, or drainage of towns in the middle ages, well attended to, ii. 189.
——— of the middle ages, often mistaken for subterranean passages, iii. 40.
Sewery, the, of royal households, i. 68.
Shaftesbury, Dorset, licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Shawdon, Castle of, ii. 196.
Shefeld, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Sheford, Little, Berks., the hall at, iii. 279.
Sherborne Castle, Oxfordshire. See *Shirburn.*
——— Dorset, the Queen's chamber at, i. 225; ancient houses, iii. 29, 30, 35; almshouses, 46; doorway, 143*; stone and timber-house, 348*; New Inn, *ib.**; vicarage house, 349.
——— Abbey, fireplace at, iii. 118*.
Sheriff-Hutton, or Shirefhoton, Yorks., iii. 211; licence to crenellate, 419.
Sheriffs, directions to, in relation to architecture, on the Liberate and Close Rolls, i. 181.
Shevyok, Cornwall, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Shingles, or oval-shaped tiles, used by the Romans, and by the Saxons, i. xv.
Ship (*nef*), an ornament for the dinner-table introduced by the French, ii. 61.
Shirburn Castle, Oxfordshire, described, ii. 267; licence to crenellate granted, *temp.* Edw. III., *ib.*; towers and walls, iii. 275; licences to crenellate, 411, 417, 418.
Shireburn. See *Sherborne.*

Shirley, Evelyn Philip, Esq., M.P., a beautiful mazer belonging to, *temp.* Rich. II., ii. 62.
Shirreneshales, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 416.
Shops, in London, in the thirteenth century, i. 96 and *n.*
—— in the double Butcher-row, Shrewsbury, iii. 36.
Shop-signs in the fifteenth century, iii. 33 and *n.*
Shortflat, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Shouldered arches, or shouldered lintels, origin of the name, ii. 230.
Shrewsbury, an old house at, containing a vaulted chamber, ii. 163 *n.*; timber houses, 306; fifteenth-century houses at, iii. 12; timber buildings, 366; licences to crenellate, 408, 414.
———— Castle, square keep and part of the walls, iii. 366.
Shropshire, existing remains in, ii. 305; iii. 365.
Shute House, Devon, gatehouse at, iii. 356.
Shutford, Oxfordshire, Decorated doorway at, ii. 267.
Shutlanger, Northamptonshire, Decorated house at, iii. 250.
Sideboard in a house in the Close at Lincoln, ii. 44.
Sidneys, the possessors of Penshurst, *temp.* Edw. VI., ii. 278.
Siena, the palace of the Buonsignori, and the palace of the Piccolomini in, ii. 350.
Silverstone, Northamptonshire, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 222, 238, 243.
Silver-street, London, licence to crenellate houses in granted, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 276.
Simeon of Durham cited, i. xix.
Sizergh Hall, Westmoreland, its date, iii. 209.
Skipton Castle, Yorkshire, its date, iii. 211.
Sleeping apartments in the fifteenth century, iii. 97; furniture, 99. See *Beds.*
Slough, Bucks., sale of unnecessary houses in the King's manor of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9.
Slyngesby, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Smallbrigg, Suffolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Smithell's Hall, near Bolton, Lancashire, an example of timber-houses of the fourteenth century, ii. 30, 226; the hall, iii. 125, 216.
Snore Hall, Norfolk, a brick house, *temp.* Hen. VIII., iii. 292.
Snoring, Great, Norfolk, parsonage, *temp.* Hen. VIII., iii. 292.
Soar, Old, manor-house, Kent, i. 173*; ground-plan, 174*; turnpike-stair, *ib.*; chapel, 175.
Sodbury, Little, Gloucestershire, remains of manor-house, iii. 261.
Soissons, houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 335.
Solar, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 86; the chief dwelling-room in the fifteenth century, iii. 34; sometimes called solier, 142 *n.*
*Solium*, for *solarium*, i. 13 *n.*
Someries, or Summeries Castle, Beds., gatehouse at, iii. 280.
Somers, John de, the King's scullion, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 125.
Somerset House chapel, the hangings of, cut up and sold, iii. 66; subject and inscription, *ib.*
Somersetshire, existing remains in, ii. 296; iii. 335.
Somerton Castle, Lincolnshire, i. 172*; general plan, 173*; interior and ground-plan of north-east tower, *ib.*; probable date of its completion, ii. 238; licence to crenellate, iii. 261.
Sonnyng, Berks., licences to crenellate, iii. 411, 418.
Sorbonne, foundation of the college of, iii. 273.
Souteraine, La, a sham gateway-tower at, ii. 190.
Southam House, near Cheltenham, Gloucestershire, remains of, iii. 261.
Southampton, convenience of its position, i. 32; the King's house at, *ib.*; the town wall, 34*; fireplace in the Norman house adjoining the west wall of, 14; gatehouse, iii. 28; "God's House" at, ii. 194; the King's house at, i. 3, 57; the window, 12, 35; its site ascertained, 33; the various buildings, 34; ground-plan, *ib.**; interior and exterior, *ib.**; other houses of ancient date, 36; the Bar, iii. 323.
South Petherton, Somersetshire, manor-house, iii. 344.
Southwark, London, Roman buildings so called, i. vi.
———— the old palace of the Bishops of Winchester in, round window in, ii. 37.
———— lower story of the hostelry of the prior of Lewes, i. 14, 49*; ancient inn, iii. 47.
Southwell, Nottinghamshire, chimney in the archbishop's palace at, ii. 90; the

garderobes, or privy chambers, 114; view of part of the palace, 236*; said to have been built by Archbishop Thoresby, and altered by Cardinal Wolsey, 238; iii. 225; fireplace at, 58*.
Southwick, Northamptonshire, small house of the fifteenth century at, iii. 250.
Southwick. See *Porchester*.
South Wingfield Manor-house, Derbys., iii. 222.
—— Wraxhall Manor-house, Wilts., described, iii. 332.
Spalding, Lincolns., licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Speke Hall, near Liverpool, a fine specimen of El zabethan work, ii. 30; iii. 217.
Spice-plate, the, passed round to the company, ii. 134.
Spicery, the, in the middle ages, ii. 132.
Spiral staircase at Clarendon, i. 85.
Spits of silver or gold, i. 103.
Spofforth, Yorkshire, the ancient seat of the Percies, described, ii. 234; licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Spoons, knives and forks, in the fourteenth century, ii. 65.
——— silver, very common in the thirteenth century, i. 103.
*Sporum, esperum*, what, i. 91.
Spur, wooden, an internal decoration, i. 91; also external timber-work, *ib.*
Spynie, Scotland, ruins of the Bishop's Palace at, iii. 395.
Square platters of wood used in Winchester College hall, ii. 58.
Squints, in domestic architecture, iii. 49.
Squire of Low Degree, the romance of, cited, ii. 82, 96, 134, 140.
Squire's Tale, Chaucer's, quoted, ii. 41, 87.
Stables, the, of the fifteenth century, iii. 166; examples, 167.
Stafford Castle, iii. 235; licence to crenellate, 415.
——— Humphrey, Earl of, the gates of Maxstoke Castle, Warwickshire, erected by, ii. 247 *n.*
——— Lord, roll in possession of, relative to the repairs of Maxstoke Castle, cited, ii. 84.
Staffordshire, existing remains in, ii. 243; iii. 233.
Staircase, external, examples of, i. 84, 159; from the Bayeux tapestry, 5*; Norman, at Canterbury, 42*; at Stoke Say, 159; at the stable of the archbishop's palace, Maidstone, iii. 142*.
Staircase, internal, not common in the thirteenth century, i. 84.
——— belonging to a chapel (now destroyed), Carlisle Castle, Cumberland, ii. 212*.
——— the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 76.
——— variety of, in the fifteenth century, iii. 141.
Stamford, Lincolnshire, iii. 229.
Standards, large chests so called, iii. 112; example, from Rockingham Castle, 114*.
Standish, Gloucestershire, some buildings and a portion of a gateway remain at, ii. 258.
Standon Lordship, Hertfordshire, iii. 281.
Stanley Pontlarge, Gloucestershire, remains of a manor-house at, ii. 259; iii. 262; licence to crenellate, 420.
Stanstede, Essex, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Stanton Drew, Somersetshire, parsonage-house, iii. 344.
——— Harcourt, Oxfordshire, described, iii. 276; ground-plan, *ib.**; north-east view, *ib.**; licence to crenellate granted, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 268; iii. 408; kitchen at, 151*.
——— St. Quentin, Wiltshire, manor-house at, ii. 293, 294; iii. 331.
State chair preserved in St. Mary's hall, Coventry, iii. 54.
Stationers' Hall, the, London, ii. 179.
Stations, Roman, no analogy between, and Norman castles, i. xx.
Star, at Oxford, an ancient inn, iii. 47.
Star-yard, Carey-street, Lincoln's Inn Fields, medieval pottery discovered in making excavations in, ii. 127.
Staunton, Nottinghamshire, date of the rectory-house, ii. 237.
Stavordale Priory, Somersetshire, remains of, iii. 344.
Steeple Barton, Oxfordshire, manor-house of, iii. 277.
Stephen of Bourdeaux, the superintendent of the vineyard at Windsor Castle, *temp.* Edw. III., i. 136.
Sternefeld, Suffolk, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Stevington, Bedfordshire, licence to crenellate house at, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 275; barn of the fourteenth century at, iii. 279.
Steyning, Sussex, Perpendicular window, iii. 321.
Stiffkey Hall, Norfolk, its date, iii. 292.
Stoke Albany, Northamptonshire, manor-house at, iii. 250.

Stoke Bruern Church, Northamptonshire, Decorated work in, iii. 250.
—— Pogeys, Bucks., licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Stoke-under-Hamden, Somersetshire, iii. 344.
Stoke Say Castle, Shropshire, i. 62, 82; situation and history, 157; gatehouse and courtyard, *ib.*; front of the hall, from courtyard, 158*; ground-plan, *ib.**; interior of the hall, *ib.**; tower, from the exterior, *ib.*; external stair, 159; solar, *ib.*; fireplace, *ib.**; staircase, 160; chimney and windows of hall and tower, *ib.**; comparison with Acton Burnel, *ib.*; mouldings, 180*; licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Stone, encouragements offered to build with, in London, i. 18.
—— buildings rare in London down to the fourteenth century, i. 22; few in number in the sixteenth century, 70.
—— coffins, i. 16.
Stonyhurst, Lancashire, its date, iii. 217.
Storteford (Bishop's Stortford, Herts.), licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Stowe, Lincoln, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Stowe's description of Basing Hall, ii. 48; mentions religious guilds, 177.
Stralsund, many houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 349.
Strand-gate, the, at Winchelsea, Sussex, ii. 160.
Stranlion? iii. 95.
Stratford, John, Archbishop of Canterbury, died at Mayfield, Sussex, ii. 292.
Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire, birthplace of Shakespeare at, iii. 241.
Strawberries, an indigenous fruit, i. 143; little cultivated even at the end of the sixteenth century, *ib.*
Strensham, or Strengesham, Worcestershire, castellated mansion at, iii. 253; licence to crenellate, 420.
Stroud, Gloucestershire, the town-hall, iii. 262.
——— Manor-house, Kent, cellar of a grange of the Knights Templars, iii. 308.
Studley Hall, Lancashire, fine wood carving at, iii. 217.
——— Priory, Oxfordshire, the chapel at, ii. 80; Elizabethan house, iii. 277.
Styventon, Beds., licence to crenellate, iii. 403.
Sudeley Castle, Gloucestershire, described by Leland, iii. 262.
Suffolk, existing remains in, ii. 276; iii. 293.
Suffolk, William de la Pole, Duke of, owner of Donyngton Castle, Berks., ii. 270.
Sugar, refined, brought from Alexandria in the middle ages, i. 125.
——— (*blanch poudre*) in use in the fourteenth century, ii. 132.
Sully, Insula de, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Summeries, or Someries Castle, Bedfordshire, gatehouse at, iii. 280.
Summons to meals in the fourteenth century, ii. 73.
Sun, in Lombard-street, a London inn, in the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
Supper and the supper-table in the fourteenth century, ii. 68.
Supplemental Notes on Foreign Examples of the Domestic Architecture of the Thirteenth Century, i. 264.
Surnape, or table napkin, particulars respecting, iii. 75 *n.*
Surrey, existing remains in, ii. 289; iii. 309.
Sussex, existing remains in, ii. 289; iii. 309.
Sutton, John de, believed to have built Yanwath Hall, Westmoreland, ii. 216.
——— Courtney, Berks., transition-Norman house at, i. 39, 180; remains of two manor-houses, ii. 15; the chapel at, 79; described, 272*; ground-plan, *ib.**; low side-window, 273*.
Sutton, ——, licences to crenellate, iii. 420, 421.
——— Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
——— Hall, Cheshire, iii. 219; licence to crenellate, 421.
——— Place, Surrey, brick mansion, iii. 311.
Survey of the marches, taken in 1542, among the Cottonian MSS., ii. 200; of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 17.
Swaffham, Norfolk, gatehouse at, iii. 292.
Swalcliff, Oxfordshire, the parsonage-house at, iii. 277.
Swaledale lead mines, i. 9 *n.*
Sweep's House, Lincoln, i. 40*.
Swithun, St., the west gate at Winchester used as the parish church of, ii. 191.
Swynburne, Castle of, ii. 196.
Swynerton, Sir Thomas, receives cloth for bancars and dorsars, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 53 and *n.*
Swynnerton, Stafford, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Syon House, wooden panel at, iii. 108*.

Table, reading at, an early custom, continued to a late period, ii. 69; arrangement of the, in the fifteenth century, iii. 80; assaying the food, *ib.*; grace, and the alms-dish, 81, 82; etiquette at table, 83.
—— in the Chapter-house, Salisbury, i. 96*; in the kitchen of the Strangers' Hall, Winchester, 96*, 178.
—— restricted sense of the term in ancient times, iii. 72 *n.*
—— from a Bodleian MS., iii. 116*.
—— on trestles, from Bodleian MS., i. 96*.
—— and seat, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 171*.
Table-cloths often embroidered, iii. 80.
Tables, divided into fixed and dormant, i. 96.
—— dormant, what, iii. 71.
Tabley Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 219; the chapel, 220.
Tales and Gestes of Chivalry, the, ii. 34.
Tamar, Devonshire, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304; iii. 411.
Tamworth, the castle, iii. 235; panelled house-front, 31; timber-house, 235*.
Tanfield, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Tantallon Castle, Scotland, chapel in, iii. 386.
Tapestry, little used in the twelfth century, i. 16; introduction of, ii. 48.
—— and hangings, vast sums laid out on by the kings and nobles of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, iii. 62 and *n.*; ordinary subjects, 64; remains of, more numerous than generally supposed, 65; gradually superseded by wainscoting or stamped leather, 67.
Tapetæ for churches, i. 98.
Tapister, or dealer in tapestry, iii. 62.
Tattershall Castle, Lincoln, on the plan of tower-built houses, ii. 12; iii. 11*; described, 229.
Taunton, Somerset, priory and grammar-school, iii. 345.
Tavistock Abbey, Devonshire, gatehouse, abbot's hall, and refectory, iii. 356.
Tawton (Bishop's), Devonshire, remains of the episcopal palace at, iii. 356.
Taylboys, arms of, on the south front of Elsdon Rectory, Northumberland, ii. 202.
Technical terms for architectural details, in use in the thirteenth century, i. 72.
Teignton, or Bishop's Teignton, Devon, walls of the chapel, iii. 356.
Temple Balsall, hall of the Templars still exists at, ii. 249.
Terny, Lucas de, builds the town of Beaumont, 1272, ii. 172.
*Testamenta Eboracensia*, published by the Surtees Society and edited by the Rev. James Raine, ii. 110.
Tester (*testier*) of the bed, in use *temp.* Hen. III., i. 100.
Tewkesbury, Gloucestershire, remains of old houses at, iii. 266* and *n.*
Teynham, vineyard of the Archbishop of Canterbury at, i. 135; orchard at, 142.
Thame, Oxfordshire, prebendal house at, i. 180; iii. 277; grammar-school, *ib.*
—— Park, internal porch at, iii. 50; wainscoting, 109*; panelled ceiling, 127*.
Thatching used for a royal chapel, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 72.
Theobalds, Herts., its date, iii. 281.
Thetford, Norfolk, remains at, iii. 292, 293.
Thieves' quarter and sanctuary, iii. 33.
Thirlwall Castle, ii. 196.
Thomas, St., Hospital of, Sandwich, ii. 288.
—— Hospital, Northampton, roof and chapel, iii. 248.
Thoresby, Archbishop, said to have built the palace at Southwell, Nottinghamshire, ii. 238.
—— in his History of Leeds, mentions many guilds, ii. 178.
—— John, founder of a college at Lynn Regis, Norfolk, iii. 287.
Thornbury Castle, Gloucester, bay-window at, iii. 55*; described, 263.
Thorne, near Ramsgate, Kent, remains of a good Decorated house at, ii. 288.
Thornton Abbey, Lincoln, described, iii. 230*, 232*; decorative tiles mentioned in the building accounts of, i. xxviii.; east side of gateway, iii. 197*; licences to crenellate, 419, 420.
—— Roger, his bequest to the bridge at Newcastle, iii. 40.
Thorpe, near Thrapstone, Northamptonshire, good chimney at, iii. 250.
Thorp-Watervill, Northampton, licences to crenellate, iii. 404.
Thorpland Hall, Norfolk, details of brickwork in, iii. 293.
Thorslond, Lancaster, licence to crenellate, iii. 421.
Throne, from Bodleian MS., i. 96*.
Throwleigh, Devonshire, the church-house, iii. 356.
Thurland, or Thusland Castle, Lancashire, iii. 217; licence to crenellate, 421.

Thurles, Ireland, tower at, its date, iii. 400.
Tichemersh, Northampton, licence to crenellate, iii. 405.
Tickenham Court, Somersetshire, described, iii. 345*.
Tickhill Castle, Yorkshire, gatehouse of, iii. 211.
Tiger, the name given to a magnificent almsdish belonging to Henry VI., iii. 83.
Tile, pounded, in mortar, not a certain test of Roman origin, i. xxvi.
—— varieties of, i. xxviii.
Tiles apparently scarce in the fifteenth century, iii. 61; used for flooring, 68.
—— decorative, earliest mention of, i. xxviii.
—— Flemish, their price, *temp.* Edw. III., i. xxviii. *n.*
Tilles, or settles, iii. 112*.
Timber houses, Dunster, Somersetshire, iii. 338*; at Lewes, Sussex, 321; at Lynn Regis, 287; at Ockwell, Berkshire, 278; Hawsted Place, Suffolk, built of, 294; at Saffron Walden, Essex, 301; at Waltham, Essex, 302; at Waltham Cross, Herts., 281; at West Ham, Sussex, 319; at Wingham, Kent, 308.
———— of the fifteenth century, iii. 23; ornamental features of, 29.
——— roof, at Westminster, iii. 282.
———— of the kitchen at Chichester, Sussex, iii. 315.
——— and brick-nogging, an old house of, at East Hendred, iii. 278.
——— house, from Bodleian MS., iii. 36*.
Tinmouth, in Northumberland, a monastic establishment, ii. 197 *n.*
Tintagel Castle, Cornwall, remains of, iii. 362.
Titchfield Place, Hampshire, its "goodlie gate," iii. 323.
Tiverton Castle, Devon, iii. 356.
Tixall Hall, Staffordshire, Elizabethan gatehouse, iii. 235.
Tolleshunt Magna, Essex, brick gatehouse, iii. 302.
Tombs, rich series of, in Winchelsea, *temp.* Edw. I., ii. 161.
Tonge, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 419.
Tor Abbey, Devon, chapel and gatehouse, iii. 356.
Torchers, a class of workmen, i. 25 and *n.*
Torches and lamps in the fourteenth century, ii. 107.
——— of wax, ii. 108.
Torksey Castle, Lincolnshire, a brick edifice, iii. 233.
Torneston, Somerset, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
Torriton, Devonshire, licences to crenellate house at, ii. 304; iii. 413, 414, 422.
Totness, a great clothing town, i. 128.
Toulouse, houses with towers at, i. 266.
———— Earl of, legend of the, cited, ii. 85, 145.
Touraine, Duc de, his payments for tapestry, iii. 62.
Tournay, medieval houses at, i. 266; fine detached belfry-tower at, ii. 181.
Tours, arcade on a corner house at, i. 268*; window of a house, rue St. Croix, *ib.**; front of a house, rue Briconnet, *ib.**; windows of a house, rue de Rapin, *ib.**
Tower of London, enlargement of the moat around under Edw. I., i. xxvii.; painted mantel-piece, *temp.* Hen. III., 83; works ordered at, by Hen. III., 187, 189, 192, 197; an ancient castle filled with subsequent buildings, iii. 26.
Towers with conical roofs, Saxon drawings of, i. xv. 8*.
——— or peles of the Scottish border, ii. 199; iii. 9; of Ireland, 9.
Towneley Hall, Lancashire, iii. 217.
Town-hall at Hereford, ii. 182; the town-hall at Lincoln, over one of the gateways, 190; at Lynn Regis, iii. 285; at Weobley, ii. 182.
Town-halls existing in England mostly later than the fifteenth century, iii. 26.
Town-walls usually kept in good repair and protected from encroachments, i. 109.
Towns and town-houses in the fifteenth century, iii. 25; town-halls and market crosses, 26; gates, 28; ornamental features of timber-houses, 29.
Trade of England in the thirteenth century, i. 125.
Trap, descending, at Clarendon, i. 85.
Treasure, cost of the conveyance of, from Chester to London, in 1301, i. 120.
———— chests of the fifteenth century, iii. 114.
Trecarel House, Cornwall, described, iii. 362.
Tregwell, Cornwall, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304; iii. 410.
Trelawney House, Cornwall, described, iii. 363.
Trent, Somerset, chantry-house at, iii. 345.

Tresilian, Sir Robert, sent by Richard II. as a spy, disguises himself as a tradesman, ii. 148.
Treves, transition Romanesque house at, i. 264; some remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 346.
Treviso, a tournament of ladies at, ii. 142.
"Tribune," the, at Glastonbury, iii. 341.
Trinity College, Cambridge, passage through the screens at, ii. 44; hall of, iii. 53; open timber roof, 58; gateway tower, 298.
Truck, representation of a, from a Bodleian MS., ii. 145*.
Truckle beds, iii. 100.
*Tuguria*, huts, i. x.
Tulliallan Castle, Scotland, described, iii. 395.
Tunbridge Castle, gatehouse, iii. 187.
Turkey-work, what, iii. 133.
Turton Tower, Lancashire, an Elizabethan house, iii. 217.
Tutbury, Cornwall, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 304.
——— Castle, Staffordshire, date of, ii. 243; described, iii. 235.
Tuthidy, Cornwall, licence to crenellate, iii. 409.
Two eating off the same platter, ii. 66.
Twysill Castle, ii. 196.
Tynmouth Castle, ii. 196 *n.*; licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Tyrsete, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 403.

Udymer Court Lodge, Sussex, timber-house, iii. 321; licence to crenellate, 422.
Uffington Castle, Lincolnshire, its date, ii. 238.
Ulverstoke Priory, Leicestershire, remains of, iii. 238.
Uphavene, Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Usher of the bed-chamber, iii. 101.
Usk Castle, Monmouthshire, remains of, iii. 376.
Utenhovensteen, the house called, in the Friday-place, Ghent, ii. 345.
Utkinton Hall, Cheshire, its date, iii. 217.

Valence, Aymer de, Earl of Pembroke, Bampton Castle, Oxfordshire, rebuilt by, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 260.
Valet of the King's buttery, salary of, ii. 137.
Varley, Thomas de, makes a border to a tapestry for the King, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 49.
Vassalage in England during the middle ages, iii. 17.
Vaulted substructures, their purpose often mistaken, iii. 91.
Vavassour, Sir William, of Haselwood, Yorkshire, will of, ii. 66.
Vellegrino, the, at Viterbo, ii. 350.
Venice, view of, in the romance of Alexander, in the Bodleian Library, ii. 26*; the Fondaco del Torchi, the palace of the Foscari, the Ca' d'Oro, and the Casa Ferro at, 352.
Verdier, M., of Paris, notices of the domestic architecture of Italy by, in his work on Domestic and Civil Architecture, ii. 350.
Verona, clock tower and the Exchange, or Casa dei Mercanti, at, ii. 351.
Verulamium, the ruins of, furnished materials for the construction of the church and abbey of St. Alban's, i. vi.
Vezelay, remains of medieval houses at, i. 55.
Vicenza, the Palazzo della Ragione at, ii. 352.
Villefranche d'Aveyron, a bastide in, ii. 337.
——— de Rovergne, founded by Alphonso de Poitiers, ii. 169.
Ville-franche, free towns, English towns in France, ii. 157.
Villenage, or slavery, a large portion of the English peasantry in a state of, in the fourteenth century, ii. 176; iii. 17.
Ville-neuve (New town), English towns in France, ii. 157.
Villeneuve d'Agen, founded by Alphonso de Poitiers, ii. 169.
*Vinea* mistaken for an apple orchard, i. 135.
Vine, its extensive cultivation in England in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries proved from records, i. 135.
Vineyards noticed by Bede, i. 132; and by William of Malmesbury, *ib.*; great number of accounts relating to, preserved among the records, 135.
*Vintenarius*, a foreman of a gang of workmen, i. xxix.
Viterbo, the Palaretto and the Vellegrino at, ii. 350.
Vivary, or pond, in the garden of the Earl of Lincoln, in Holborn, i. 140.

Waddington Hall, Yorkshire, its date, iii. 211.
Wadley House, Berks., fine roof at, iii. 279.
Wages of workmen in the twelfth century, i. 25.

Wainfleet, Lincolnshire, the school-house at, iii. 233.
Wainscoting rooms, date of its introduction, i. 85; ornamental patterns, 86; the linen panel, iii. 67.
Wakefield, Yorkshire, ancient house at, iii. 211.
——— bridge chapel, iii. 45.
Wakes, Lord, of Baynard Castle, Cottingham, visit of Edw. I. to, ii. 164.
Walden, Essex, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Wales, existing remains in, ii. 312; iii. 379.
Wallburne Hall, Yorkshire, its date, iii. 211.
Wall Castle, Herefordshire, licence to crenellate, ii. 307; iii. 409.
Walls, paintings on, ii. 47.
—— of towns, few retained, iii. 25; the most perfect noticed, *ib.*
Walnut, early cultivation of the, i. 143; the wood known as *masere*, 144.
Walsingham, Norfolk, gatehouse, ruins of the church and of the Franciscan Priory, iii. 293.
Walter of Colchester, a painter and sculptor, *temp.* Hen. III., i. 89.
Waltham Abbey, Essex, old timber-houses at, iii. 302*; licence to crenellate, 417.
——— Cross, Herts., timber buildings in the tower, iii. 281.
Walton, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
——— Somerset, Old Rectory at, iii. 345; gatehouse of the Castle, *ib.*
Wanswell Court, Gloucestershire, window in the porch at, iii. 49; the moat, 266; view of, 267; look-out from the lord's parlour, 268*; plan, *ib.**; corbel-heads, 269*.
Wapplyngton, Thomas de, carries money from Kingston-upon-Hull to London, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 148.
Warandashale, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Wardon pear, the, i. 137 and *n.*; misconception of Mr. Loudon and others, 138 and *n.*
Wardour Castle, Wiltshire, its date, ii. 293; described, iii. 331; licence to crenellate, 420.
Wardrobe, the, in the fourteenth century, ii. 108; its sense in the fifteenth century, iii. 96.
——— of the royal palaces, i. 68; varied contents of the, *ib.*
——— the Royal, at London, works ordered at, by Hen. III., i. 261.
Warham, Archbishop, arms of, at Mayfield, Sussex, ii. 292.
Warine de l'Isle, licence to crenellate Shirburn Castle, granted to, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 267.
Warke-upon-Tweed, castle of, ii. 196.
Warkworth Castle, Northumberland, ii. 196; iii. 203*; the lady's chamber or bower in, 92.
Warneford, manor-house of Adam de Port at, i. 4; ground-plan, 42*.
Warwick, the gatehouse at, used as a chapel, ii. 191; iii. 28.
——— Castle, described, ii. 244; iii. 5; ground-plan, 5*; grant of, to Thomas Holland, Earl of Kent, *temp.* Rich. II., ii. 50; history of the building, iii. 242.
Warwickshire, existing remains in, ii. 244; iii. 238.
Washing before and after meals, iii. 78, 79.
Wash-stand, basin, soap-dish, and towel, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 130*.
——— and bowl, from a Bodleian MS., iii. 130*.
Wassail bowl, the ancient, ii. 62.
Water, means taken to ensure a supply of, in the middle ages, iii. 149.
——— carriers (*aquæ portarii*), a considerable body in the twelfth century, i. 94.
——— drain, Moat-house, Appleby, Leicestershire, iii. 74*.
——— drains in the fifteenth century, iii. 75.
——— fowl, many kinds now extinct in England, common in the thirteenth century, i. 107.
Water Eaton House, Oxfordshire, its date, iii. 277.
Water-gate, at Southampton, ii. 295.
Watermill, from the MS. of the romance of Alexander, ii. 150*.
Watermills, existing, on the same site as in the Saxon period, ii. 149.
Water-spout on the tower, Yanwath Hall, Westmoreland, ii. 218; at Kirk-Andrews-on-Eske, iii. 150*.
Water-tower at Chester, iii. 218.
Water vessels, from Bodleian MSS., i. 102*.
Watlington, Oxfordshire, licence to crenellate granted, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 268; iii. 412.
Wax-lights fixed on a wooden beam in the twelfth century, i. 101.
Weare Gifford, Devon, tower-gateway and hall, iii. 357.
Weavers' Company, perhaps the most ancient of the guilds, ii. 177; their guilds mentioned in the Exchequer Records, *temp.* Hen. II., i. 128.

Wekesonys, an inn in Southwark, in the fifteenth century, iii. 47.
Welegh, Worcester, licence to crenellate, iii. 402.
Wells, Bishop's Palace at, i. 165; ii. 34; the gallery, i. 165; the hall, 166; a stream of water diverted through the garderobe, or privy chamber, ii. 114; gatehouse, iii. 189; licence to crenellate, 412; barns at, of the fourteenth century, ii. 151; medieval houses at, iii. 346.
Wells, in English pleasure gardens, ii. 116.
—— and shafts, examples of, iii. 149.
Wenham, Little, Hall, Suffolk, i. 63, 84; the earliest example of brick building in England, iii. 283; the material brick and flint, i. 151; general view, 152*; ditto and ground-plan, *ib.**; windows and entrance to chapel, *ib.**; masonry, coping, &c., *ib.**; plan, *ib.*; roofs, 152; tower, *ib.*; chapel, *ib.*; ii. 81; Early English doorway, i. 153; church, *ib.*; mouldings, 180*; niche and iron, iii. 51*; ornamental locker, 73.
Wenlock Abbey, ii. 306; the Abbot's house, iii. 145*; described, 366; ground-plan of the Abbot's house, *ib.**, 368*.
Weoblas Hall, Worcestershire, said to be of the fourteenth century, ii. 258; part Elizabethan, iii. 253.
Weobley, in Herefordshire, town-hall of, ii. 182; timber-houses at, 188*, 307*.
Werburgh, St., Abbey of, Chester, iii. 218; licence to crenellate, 219, 417.
West Bower, Somerset, singular house at, iii. 346.
Westbury (Wilts?), licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Westcanfeld, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
West Dean old parsonage-house, Sussex, i. 63, 84, 168*.
Westende, Robert, Anne of Bohemia, Queen of Rich. II., grants a pension to, ii. 143.
Westenhanger, Kent, licence to crenellate house at, ii. 288; iii. 413; towers and gatehouse at, iii. 308.
West-gate, Canterbury, chapel at, iii. 44.
Westminster, a greater and a lesser hall at, i. 64; the louvre, ii. 39; the round lavatory at, 46; fine timber roof, iii. 58; louvre, 59.
———— only the hall remaining of the royal palace, iii. 33, 282.
———— works ordered at, by Hen. III., i. 186, 192, 204, 205, 251, 257, 258, 260, 261, 262; tables for the kitchens at, 239; preparations at, for the coronation of Edw. I., 64.
Westminster Abbey, canvas employed in lieu of glass in, i. xxx.; its architects, i. 89.
———— Gervase, Abbot of, i. 48.
———— School, the hall, iii. 49*, 282.
Westmoreland, existing remains in, ii. 210; iii. 208.
Weston-on-the-Green, Oxfordshire, the manor-house, iii. 277.
Weston Turvill, Bucks., licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Westow Hall, Suffolk, fine gatehouse of moulded brick, iii. 297*.
Westswynborn, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
West Tarring parsonage-house, Sussex, i. 163; Early English portions, 164; hall, iii. 321.
West Wickham Court, Kent, its date, iii. 308.
Westwood, Wiltshire, ceilings at, iii. 332.
Wetherall Priory, room over gateway, and window, iii. 146.
Weymouth, Dorsetshire, town-hall at, ii. 179, 303.
Whalley Abbey, Lancashire, gatehouse of, iii. 217; licence to crenellate, 415.
Whatley, Somerset, manor-house, iii. 346.
Wheelbarrow, representation of a, from a Bodleian MS., ii. 145*.
Whetele, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 406.
Whichcott, Edward, Esq., in possession of the Priory, Lincoln, ii. 241.
White Castle, near Lanlilo, Monmouthshire, ii. 308.
Whitecherche, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
White Friars Monastery, Coventry, Warwickshire, (now the Workhouse), iii. 240.
Whitehall entirely rebuilt by Charles I., iii. 32.
Whitenhurst (Wheatenhurst,) Gloucestershire, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Whitewashing stone-work an ancient custom, i. xxvi., 71; examples given, xxvi.
Whitewyk, Leicester, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Whitleye, Northumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 414.
Whittington Castle, Shropshire, its date, ii. 306.
Whitton, or Witton tower, Northumberland, ii. 197 *n.*; now the rectory-house, iii. 206.

Wicket and grating at Cothele, iii. 49.
Wickham, or Wykham, (Wycombe, Bucks.?), licence to crenellate, ii. 268; iii. 409.
Wickham, Thomas, licensed to crenellate Broughton Castle, Oxfordshire, ii. 261, 268.
Widdicombe-in-the-Moor, Devon, almshouses at, iii. 357.
Wigston Hospital, Leicester, chapel of, iii. 179.
Willemin, engraved a chamber clock of the fifteenth century, ii. 106.
William the Florentine, a distinguished Italian artist, i. 87; also an architect, 88.
——— of Gloucester, the goldsmith, i. 89.
——— le Clerk of London, received eight marks for eight pots of brass and one great brass pot for the king, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 125.
——— the monk of Westminster, a painter, i. 89; not the same as William the Florentine, *ib.*
——— the porter, Sir Geoffrey Luterell leaves to him all the furniture of his hall, ii. 53.
——— of Worcester, describes the manor-house at Howndesdon, Hertfordshire, ii. 86.
——— of Wykeham's Colleges, Winchester and Oxford, ii. 193.
——— and the Werwolf, the romance of, cited, ii. 54, 60, 64, 70, 94, 102, 115, 124, 135.
William's College, St., York, iii. 210.
Willington, Beds., pigeon-house of the fifteenth century at, iii. 280.
Wills, information regarding towns and town-houses in the fifteenth century to be drawn from, ii. 37.
Wilmington, Kent, tenure by which the manor was holden, ii. 125 *n.*
Wilton in Clivelande, Yorks., licence to crenellate, iii. 409.
——— in Pykerynglith, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Wiltshire, existing remains in, ii. 293; iii. 325.
Wimborne, St. Giles, Dorset, chiefly Elizabethan, iii. 350.
Wimpston, Devon, manor-house, iii. 357.
Winchelsea, a medieval town founded by Edw. I., ii. 156; plan of the town, 158*; the town-hall, 179; many vaulted chambers remain perfect, 185; tombs in the church, 161; licence to crenellate, iii. 424.
Winchester, houses of, in the Saxon period, i. x.
Winchester Castle, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 183, 185, 188, 189, 191, 193, 209, 213, 215, 216, 218, 221, 228, 231, 242, 243, 246, 248, 254, 255, 256.
——— College, large silver salt, of the early part of the seventeenth century, at, ii. 59.
——— the Deanery, i. 177; iii. 323*, 324*; entrance with plan, i. 177*.
——— gatehouse, iii. 28.
——— the king's house at, i. 10; 25,000 great nails with heads supplied for, *ib.*; hall of, mistaken for a chapel, i. 4; almost the only relic of the ancient palace, 175; plan of the hall, and window at west end, 176*; elevation of one bay, exterior and interior, *ib.**; details, *ib.**; resemblance of plan to Oakham, *ib.*; tracery in the windows, *ib.*; roof of the hall at, ii. 36; order to renew and repair the paintings above the dais, *temp.* Hen. III., 47.
——— the Priory, remains of, i. 177*; the hall, *ib.*; the windows, *ib.*
——— School, hall of, ii. 180.
——— Hospital of St. Cross at, ii. 194; gateway, iii. 192.
——— St. Giles's fair, i. 107.
——— the Strangers' Hall, i. 178; east and south elevations, *ib.**; stone table, 96*, 178; rose window, 178; table in the kitchen, 96; tunnel under the town-wall, 109; the west gate at, used as the parish church of St. Swithun, ii. 191.
——— old palace of the bishops of, in Southwark (Winchester House), window in the, ii. 37, 289.
——— see of, quantity of live stock belonging to, in 1331, i. 130; orders to the keepers of the see of, 190, 191, 198.
Windmills, constructed almost exactly as at present, in the fourteenth century, ii. 150.
Windows in the thirteenth century not usually glazed, i. xxix.; in domestic buildings probably not glazed, *temp.* Hen. II., 13; domestic and church, usual distinction between, 63 *n.*; large, often only partially glazed, 82.
——— in the fourteenth century, ii. 36; in the fifteenth century, iii. 31, 121.
Windsor, order to the bailiffs of, i. 191.
——— Castle, a greater and a lesser hall at, i. 64; described, ii. 270; illustrations of, referred to, i. 58; a room in "boarded like a ship," 92; vineyard at, 135; works ordered at, by Henry

III., i. 193, 198, 200, 223, 245, 250, 251, 252, 253, 258, 259.
Windsor, roof of the treasury of St. George's Chapel, built of Egremont stone, i. xxv. *n.*
——— the round-table at, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 54.
——— Park, chapels in, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 231.
——— Old, sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9.
Wine, usually sweetened with spices and stimulating aromatics, ii. 133.
Wines, kinds of, brought to England in the thirteenth century, i. 126; in use in the middle ages, ii. 133.
Wingfield Castle, Suffolk, entrance gateway, iii. 298; licence to crenellate, 419.
——— South, Derby, manor-house, partly fortified, iii. 11; porch and window of chapel, and gateway of inner court, iii. 89*.
Wingham, Kent, a good timber-house at, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 288; fifteenth-century house at, iii. 308*.
Winkfield, Berks., sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of, *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9.
Winterbourne-Herringstone, Dorset, manor-house, iii. 350.
Wismar, many houses of the fourteenth century at, ii. 349.
Withen, Robert de, held land by tenure of supplying twenty-four pasties of fresh herrings for the king's use on their first coming in, ii. 131.
Withestaf, Dulcia, mother of Robert, the king's fool, *temp.* Edw. II., ii. 72.
Witton Tower, near Rothbury, now the rectory-house, ii. 197 *n.*; iii. 206.
Wiverton Castle, Notts., ruins of the gatehouse of, iii. 225.
Wockeseye, Wilts., licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Wodecroft, Herbert and Roger de, early possessors of Woodcroft, Northamptonshire, ii. 249.
Wodeford Episcopi, Wilts., licences to crenellate, iii. 411, 418.
Wodemanton, Worcester, licence to crenellate, iii. 410.
Wodrynton, licence to crenellate, iii. 413.
Wollaton Hall, Nottinghamshire, iii. 225.
Wolmsty, Cumberland, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Wolseley, Staffordshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 236, 422.
Wolsey, Cardinal, said to have much altered Southwell Palace, ii. 238; a gable window usually found in his halls, iii. 59.
Wolsingham, Durham, licensed to be fortified, ii. 197 *n.*
Wolves not uncommon in England in the thirteenth century, i. 105.
Wolvesey Castle, Hants., keep and chapel, iii. 324.
Wolveton House, Dorset, gatehouse, iii. 350.
Wonastow Court, Monmouthshire, its date, iii. 376.
Wooburn, Bucks., ancient wooden figures at, iii. 48.
Wood, Anthony à, describes Bampton Castle, Oxfordshire, ii. 260.
Wood, arched doorways of, at Waltham Cross, Herts., iii. 281.
——— cellar, at Clarendon, converted into a chamber for the king's knights, i. 69.
Woodcroft Castle, Northamptonshire, i. 167; towers, *ib.*; the manor-house described, ii. 249 and *n.*; now attached to a farm the property of Earl Fitzwilliam, 252.
Wooden houses, in London and elsewhere, iii. 23; of the fifteenth century, whole streets of, in Germany, 33.
——— mullioned windows, examples of, iii. 125*, 126*.
——— screens (*escrinia*) in use *temp.* Henry III., i. 91.
——— shutters more common than glass in the thirteenth century, i. 80.
Woodlands, Wilts., ii. 232, 293; described, iii. 332*; porch at, 49*.
Woods in the neighbourhood of great roads, regulations for, i. 106.
Woodspring Priory, Somerset, gateway, iii. 346.
Woodstock, Oxon, manor of, i. xxix.; the king's house at, 3; works ordered at, by Henry III., 182, 183, 190, 192, 196, 199, 201, 207, 216, 222, 228, 229, 230, 234, 239, 240, 245, 247, 250; old house in the lower part of the town (Old Woodstock), ii. 267; chimney at, 90*.
Woollen cloths, a great manufacture in England in the thirteenth century, i. 128; the clothing towns, *ib.*; foreign cloths, *ib.*
Woolmer, cost of building a house at, for Edw. I., i. 60 and *n.*
Worcester, the Guesten-hall, ii. 180, 257; gatehouse called Edgar's Tower, iii. 253; licence to crenellate the cathedral, 417.
Worcestershire, existing remains in, ii. 257; iii. 252.

Workhouse, Salisbury, bay-window at, iii. 55*.
Working drawings, ancient, how prepared, i. xxxi.
Workington Hall, Cumberland, iii. 207; licence to crenellate, 418.
Workmen, various classes of, in the thirteenth century, i. xxviii.; divided into gangs, with foremen, xxix.
Worksop, Nottinghamshire, gatehouse at, ii. 237; site of the castle, iii. 225.
Worle, Somerset, fifteenth-century barn at, iii. 346.
Wraxall, South, manor-house, ii. 293; iii. 11, 89, 90; porch at, 49; gateway, 199*; front, 334.
Wraxhall, Somerset, the Tower House at, iii. 346.
Wressell Castle, Yorkshire, the garderobes or privy chambers in, ii. 114.
Writele (Writtle), Essex, licence to crenellate, iii. 415.
Wroxton Abbey, Oxfordshire, some remains of the fourteenth century at, ii. 267.
Wycheford, Shropshire, licence to crenellate, iii. 408.
Wycroft, Devon, manor-house at, iii. 357; licence to crenellate, 421.
Wye, Kent, College at, founded by Archbishop Kemp, iii. 309.
Wykeham, William of, clerk of the works at Windsor, superintends the sale of unnecessary houses in the king's manor of Slough, Bucks., *temp.* Edw. III., ii. 9; statutes given by, to New College, Oxford, 69.
Wykeham's Colleges. See *Winchester and Oxford*, and ii. 193.
Wyllesdon, Richard, ii. 183, 184 *n.*
Wymondham Priory, date of foundation of, i. xxii. *n.*
Wynchecombe Abbey, licence to crenellate, iii. 417.
Wynston, Gilbert de, furnishes a dining-table for the hall of the Palace at Westminster, *temp.* Edw. II., 54.
Wynterbourn (Winterbourn Abbas, Dorset?) licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Wyrdesford (Woodford?), Dorset, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Wytham, Berks., church at, rebuilt partly with the materials of Cumnor Hall, iii. 279.
Wyveliscombe, Somerset, Bishop's Palace at, iii. 346.
Wyvestowe, agricultural implements at the Durham manor of, iii. 168.

Yanwath Hall, or Tower, a specimen of the fourteenth century, ii. 11, 216; fine example of a grille at, 105; plan of the upper story and ground-plan, 215*; the hall, 216*; described, 217; iii. 209; chimney and watch-tower, as seen from the leads, ii. 218; fireplace, iii. 57; the hall, 68*; the stable, 167.
Yardley Hastings, Northamptonshire, manor-house of the fourteenth century at, iii. 250.
Yarmouth, the town of, bound by an ancient charter to send a hundred herrings baked in twenty-four pies annually to the king, ii. 131; licence to crenellate house at, 276; hall of the Priory at, *ib.*
Yate, Gloucester, licence to crenellate, iii. 404.
Yatton, Somerset, fifteenth-century house at, iii. 346.
Yedilton (Yealmpton?), Devon, licence to crenellate, iii. 411.
Yeovil, Somerset, ancient building at, iii. 347.
Yerdlyngton, Somerset, licence to crenellate, iii. 407.
York, fragment of thirteenth-century house, in Newgate, i. 95 *n.*; ornamental doorways at, iii. 29*; spur, or carved timber-work, at, i. 91; fortifications, iii. 209; old houses, 210; licences to crenellate houses in, 404, 408.
—— Archbishop's Palace, works ordered at, by Henry III., i. 261.
Yorkshire, existing remains in, ii. 225; iii. 209.
———— monasteries, dates of the foundation of some, i. xxii. *n.*
Ypomydon, Life of, cited, ii. 55, 70, 73, 74, 137.
Ypres, the market halls, or cloth halls, of the early part of the fourteenth century, ii. 180; fragments of houses of the fourteenth century at, 345.
Yriex, St., near Limoges, medieval house at, i. 55; thirteenth-century house at, 266; plaster fire-place at, 268 *n.*; house of the fourteenth century at, ii. 336.
Ywaine and Gawin, the romance of, cited, ii. 99, 116.

Zouche, Master le, supplies a magnificent carriage for the Lady Eleanor, sister of Edw. III., ii. 141.

# TOPOGRAPHICAL INDEX.


BEDFORDSHIRE.

Bedford, iii. 279.
Bletnesho, iii. 408.
Bletsoe, ii. 275.
Bushmead Priory, iii. 279.
Dunstable Priory, iii. 279.
Leighton Buzzard, iii. 26, 279.
Newenham Priory, iii. 279.
Odell Castle, iii. 279.
Puddington Manor-house, iii. 279.
Stevington, ii. 275; iii. 279.
Styventon, iii. 403.
Summeries, or Someries Castle, iii. 280.
Wardon Abbey, i. 137.
Willington, iii. 280.

BERKSHIRE.

Abingdon, i. 82*; ii. 178, 275; iii. 41, 278, 409.
Appleton, i. 5*, 39; ii. 15.
Ashbury Manor-house, iii. 278.
Bisham Abbey, ii. 271.
Brimpton, ii. 275.
Charney Basset Manor-house, i. 59, 84, 153.
Childrey, ii. 77; iii. 51 *n.*
Coxwell, ii. 151.
Cumnor Hall, ii. 275.
Donyngton Castle, ii. 269; iii. 278, 419.
Hendred, East, ii. 80; iii. 177, 278.
Hurley Bottom, iii. 167.
——— Priory, ii. 272.
Lockinge, ii. 104.
New Windsor, ii. 9.
Ockwell's House, iii. 278*.
Reading Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*; iii. 109.
Shefford, Little, iii. 279.
Staunton Harecourt, iii. 408.
Sunnyng, iii. 418.
Sutton Courtenay, i. 39, 180; ii. 15, 79, 272*, 273.
Wadley House, iii. 279.
Weston Turvill, iii. 410.
Windsor, i. xxv. *n.*
——— Castle, i. 12, 64, 92, 135; ii. 54, 270; iii. 100.
——— Old, ii. 9.
Winkfield, ii. 9.
Wokingham, iii. 119*.
Wytham, iii. 279.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Borstall, iii. 277, 407.
Brill, i. 186.
Burnham Abbey, ii. 269.
Cheynies, iii. 277.
Creslow Manor-house, ii. 269.
Ditton, iii. 410.
Eton, iii. 47.
—— College, iii. 98, 277.
Gayhurst, iii. 279.
Hanslope (?), iii. 403.
Haversham, iii. 404.
Liscombe, iii. 279.
Marlow, ii. 268; iii. 277.
Medmenham Abbey, iii. 277.
Notley Abbey, iii. 277.
Slough, ii. 9.
Sonnyng, iii. 411.
Stoke Pogeys, iii. 410.
Wooburn, iii. 48.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

Burwell, iii. 298.
Cambridge, Colleges at, iii. 53, 58, 90, 298; Jesus College, iii. 191*; Trinity College, ii. 44; the hall, iii. 53, 58.
Catledge Hall, iii. 299.
Chesterton, Rectory-farm, iii. 12*, 298*.
Cheveley, ii. 277.
Ditton, ii. 277; iii. 403.
Ely, ii. 277; iii. 298.
Kirtling Hall, iii. 299.
Madingley Hall, iii. 299.
Sawston Hall, iii. 299.

CHESHIRE.

Aldford Hall, iii. 217.
Baggiley Hall, ii. 30, 226, 236.
Bramhall, iii. 217.
Brereton Hall, iii. 217.
Buston Hall, iii. 217.
Chester, ii. 226; iii. 35, 91, 218.
Crewe Hall, iii. 110, 217.
Doddington Hall, iii. 219.
Dorfold Hall, iii. 217.
Dutton Hall, iii. 219.
Goosetrey Hall, iii. 219.
Ince, iii. 420, 421.
—— Grange, iii. 219.
Moreton, Little, Hall, iii. 217.

Peel Hall, iii. 219.
Perle Hall, iii. 217.
Saighton, or Salghton, iii. 420, 421.
Sutton, iii. 420, 421.
——— Hall, iii. 219.
Tabley Hall, iii. 219.

CORNWALL.

Benalleck Hall, iii. 357.
Biename, iii. 410.
Byename, ii. 304.
Columb, St., iii. 357.
Cothele, iii. 49, 90, 357.
Earth, ii. 305.
Golden, iii. 360.
Inceworth, ii. 304.
Ivor, ii. 304; iii. 407.
Lanherne, iii. 360.
Lanhivet, iii. 360.
Launceston Castle, iii. 360.
Lostwithiel, iii. 360.
Michael's, St., Mount, iii. 361.
Pengewick Castle, iii. 361.
Place House, iii. 361.
Restormel Castle, iii. 361.
Scilly Isles, iii. 407.
Shevyok, iii. 411.
Tintagel Castle, iii. 362.
Trecarrel House, iii. 178, 362.
Tregwell, ii. 304; iii 410.
Trelawney House, iii. 176, 363.
Tutbury, ii. 304.
Tuthidy, iii. 409.

CUMBERLAND.

Carlisle Castle, ii. 212, 213; iii. 207.
——— the Deanery, iii. 207*.
Craystok, iii. 415.
Dacre Castle, ii. 11, 45; iii. 74, 129.
Derwentefelles, iii. 408.
Drombogh, iii. 405.
Dunmalloght, iii. 405.
Dykhurst, iii. 408.
Egremont, i. xxiv.
Holm Cultram, ii. 22.
Kirk-Andrews-on-Eske, pele tower, iii. 9*, 150*, 207.
Millum, iii. 411.
Naward, iii. 411.
Naworth Castle, ii. 32, 211.
Penereth, iii. 414, 420.
Rose Castle, iii. 411, 416.
Scaleby, iii. 405.
Wetherall Priory, iii. 146*.
Wirkyngton, iii. 418.
Wolmsty, iii. 415.
Workington Hall, iii. 207.

DERBYSHIRE.

Badborough House, iii. 220.
Codnor Castle, iii. 220.
Darley Hall, ii. 8.
Derby, iii. 29, 220*.
Haddon Hall, ii. 237; iii. 57, 97*, 162, 220.
Hardwick Hall, iii. 222.
Mackworth Castle, iii. 193*, 222.
Meleburn, iii. 406.
Plesele, iii. 403.
Repton, iii. 224.
Wingfield manor-house, iii. 11.
——— South, iii. 52, 166, 222.

DEVONSHIRE.

Ashburton, iii. 350.
Aston Castle, iii. 350.
Bere Ferrers, ii. 304; iii. 350, 412.
Berry Pomeroy Castle, iii. 351.
Boringdon Hall, iii. 352.
Bovey Tracey, iii. 351.
Bradfield Hall, iii. 351.
Bradley Manor-house, iii. 175, 351.
Breteby, iii. 404.
Buckelond, iii. 412.
Buckland Abbey, ii. 304; iii. 352, 412.
Chudleigh Manor-house, iii. 352, 418.
Collacombe, iii. 352.
Colyton Vicarage, iii. 352.
Compton Castle, iii. 11, 147*, 352.
Dartington Hall, ii. 304, 353.
Dartmouth Castle, iii. 354, 421.
Exeter, ii. 304, 354; iii. 403, 408.
Fleet House, iii. 354.
Ford Abbey, iii. 354.
Geditton, iii. 304.
Gidleigh Castle, iii. 354.
Hartland Abbey, iii. 354.
Hemston, Little, iii. 355.
Hemyock, ii. 304, 355, 418.
Holditch, iii. 355, 420.
Inceworth, ii. 304.
Kingsmeare Castle, iii. 355.
Lidford Castle, iii. 355.
Manston, iii. 355.
Medebury, ii. 304; iii. 410.
Modbury Court, iii. 355, 410.
Mohuns Ottery, iii. 355.
Morwell, iii. 355.
Motcombe, ii. 90.
Okehampton, iii. 356.
Paignton, iii. 356.
Peverill, ii. 304.
Sampford, ii. 304.
——— Peverell, iii. 412.
Shute House, iii. 356.
Tamar, ii. 304; iii. 411.
Tavistock Abbey, iii. 356.
Teignton, iii. 356.
Throwleigh, iii. 356.
Tiverton Castle, iii. 356.
Tor Abbey, iii. 356.

Torryton, ii. 304; iii. 413, 414, 422.
Weare Gifford, iii. 357.
Widdicombe-in-the-Moor, iii. 357.
Wimpston Manor-house, iii. 357.
Wycroft, iii. 357, 421.
Yedilton (Yealmpton?), iii. 411.

DORSETSHIRE.

Abbotsbury, ii. 152; iii. 347.
Athelhampton, iii. 88, 347.
Cerne Abbas, iii. 117*, 347.
Cherdestok, iii. 411, 418.
Chidiok, iii. 347, 417, 418.
Clifton Maybank, iii. 185.
Colewe Heys, iii. 410.
Corfe, i. xxiv.
Cranbourne Castle, ii. 303.
Gillingham, i. 224, 225, 241, 253; ii. 87 and *n*.
Lulworth Castle, iii. 348.
Maperton House, iii. 348.
Melbury House, iii. 348.
Melcombe Horsey, iii. 348.
Parnham, iii. 348.
Portland, iii. 402.
Sandfort, or Sandsfort Castle, iii. 348.
Sherborne, i. 225; iii. 29, 30, 35, 46, 118*, 143*, 348*, 411, 418.
Weymouth, ii. 179, 303.
Wimborne St. Giles, iii. 350.
Winterbourne-Herringstone, iii. 350, 411.
Wolveton House, iii. 350.
Wyrdesford, iii. 411.

DURHAM.

Beaulieu, iii. 169.
Bishop's Auckland, ii. 105, 120; iii. 70.
Bradley Hall, iii. 206.
Durham, iii. 53, 69, 96, 98 *n*.
Fery, iii. 169.
Finchall Priory, iii. 152, 155, 156, 161.
Gainford, iii. 95.
Hilton Castle, iii. 206.
Horden, iii. 402.
Houghton-le-Spring Rectory-house, iii. 206.
Langley Old Hall, iii. 207.
Lumley Castle, iii. 206, 420.
Pittingdon, iii. 168.
Raby Castle, ii. 13, 43, 119, 208.
Redmarshal, ii. 197 *n*.
Wolsingham, ii. 197 *n*.
Wyvestowe, iii. 168.

ESSEX.

Apechilde, iii. 415.
Bell House, iii. 299.
Brymshoo, iii. 415.
Chesterford, Great, iii. 29.
Colchester, ii. 179; iii. 108*.
Depeden, iii. 415.
East Ham, iii. 299, 417.
Falkbourne Hall, iii. 299.
Gosfield Hall, iii. 300.
Harwich, iii. 415.
Heyheved, iii. 413.
Horeham House, iii. 300.
Ingatestone Hall, iii. 300.
Layer Marney, iii. 23*, 67*, 98*, 119*, 300*.
Leigh, or Lees Priory, iii. 300.
Marks Hall, iii. 301.
Nether Hall, iii. 301.
New Hall, iii. 301.
Osyth, St., iii. 119*, 302.
Saffron Walden, iii. 301.
Stanstede, iii. 413.
Tolleshunt Magna, iii. 302.
Walden, iii. 415.
Waltham, iii. 24, 302*, 417.
Wenham Hall, iii. 51, 302.
Writele, iii. 415.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

Berkeley Castle, ii. 49, 259; iii. 6, 142, 152, 253*.
Beverstone Castle, ii. 259; iii. 181*, 256.
Bishop's Cleeve, ii. 259.
Botyngton, or Bodington, iii. 258, 410.
Briavel's Castle, ii. 89, 259.
Buckland Rectory-house, iii. 258.
Calcot, iii. 258.
Campden, or Chipping Campden, iii. 258.
Church Stanway, iii. 262.
Cirencester, iii. 259.
Coaley, iii. 259.
Crumhale, iii. 406.
Culverden, iii. 407.
Dean Forest, i. xxx.
Down Amney House, iii. 259.
Dursley, iii. 259.
Gloucester, i. 226; iii. 259*.
Horton Manor-house, iii. 260.
Icomb, iii. 260.
Leckhampton Manor-house, iii. 260.
Newent, iii. 261.
Nibley, iii. 261.
Parva Cumpton, iii. 403, 420.
Rodmarton, iii. 261.
Ruardean, iii. 261, 406.
Sodbury, Little, Manor-house, iii. 261.
Southam House, iii. 261.
Standish, ii. 258.
Stanley Pontlarge, ii. 259; iii. 262.
Stroud, Town-hall, iii. 262.
Sudeley Castle, iii. 262.
Tetbury, ii. 259.
Tewkesbury, iii. 266.

Thornbury Castle, iii. 55*, 119, 263.
Wanswell Court, iii. 49, 77, 78*, 266*.
Whitenhurst, iii. 415.
Wynchecombe, iii. 417.
Yate, iii. 404.

HAMPSHIRE.

Alton, i. 107.
Basing Hall, iii. 322.
Beaulieu, ii. 295; iii. 67, 322.
Bishop's Waltham, ii. 295; iii. 322.
Broughton, iii. 322.
Calshot Castle, iii. 322.
Carisbrooke Castle, iii. 149, 322.
Christchurch, i. 38*.
Cross, St., i. xxii. *n.*; ii. 194.
Estokes, iii. 410.
Freemantle, i. 228.
Freshwater, iii. 413.
Harold's hall, i. 2.
King's Sombourn, royal manor-house at, i. 5 *n.*
Micheldever, i. 8 *n.*
Netley Abbey, iii. 322.
Porchester, or Southwick, i. xxii.
Quarrera, iii. 416.
Southampton, i. 3, 32, 34*, 36, 57; ii. 194, 295; iii. 28, 323.
Southwick. See *Porchester.*
Sowley, iii. 323.
Titchfield Place, iii. 323.
Warneford Manor-house, i. 4, 42*.
Winchester, i. 96, 191, 194; ii. 36, 47, 59, 180, 295; iii. 26, 28, 110*, 198* *n.*, 323*; Castle, i. 183; the King's house at, 4, 10, 63, 82; College, ii. 295; Hospital of St. Cross, iii. 192, 325.
Wolvesey Castle, iii. 324.
Woolmer, i. 60.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

Asperton, ii. 307; iii. 403.
Bishop's Frome, iii. 377.
Bosbury, iii. 193, 377.
Eaton, ii. 307; iii. 406.
Fawley Court, iii. 377.
Flanesford, ii. 307.
Goodrich Castle, ii. 307.
Grosmont Castle, ii. 90.
Hampton Richard, iii. 422.
Hereford, i. 109; iii. 377; Bishop's Palace at, i. 4; Castle, 183.
Ledbury, i. 135; ii. 182.
Leominster, ii. 182.
Moccas, ii. 307; iii. 404.
Ross, ii. 182.
Wall, ii. 307; iii. 409.
Weobley, ii. 182, 188*, 307; iii. 29, 143*.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

Alban's, St., iii. 280, 416.
Aston Place, iii. 280.
Bygrave, iii. 419.
Cashiobury House, iii. 280.
Cheshunt Manor-house, iii. 280.
Gorhambury House, iii. 280.
Hatfield House, iii. 280.
Hemsden House, iii. 280.
Hitchin, iii. 280.
Howndesdon, ii. 86.
Knebworth, iii. 281.
Langeley, iii. 414.
Rye House, iii. 281.
Standon, iii. 281.
Storteford, iii. 414.
Theobalds, iii. 281.
Waltham Cross, iii. 281.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

Buckden Palace, iii. 251.
Elton Hall, iii. 251*.
Hinchinbrook House, iii. 251.
Ives, St., iii. 45.
Ramsey Abbey, iii. 251.

KENT.

Aldington Church, ii. 288.
Allington Castle, ii. 288; iii. 188, 403.
Aylesford, i. xxv.
Bassingburn, iii. 402.
Battle Hall, Leeds, ii. 101, 278, 285.
Boughton Aluph, ii. 125 *n.*
Bromle, iii. 406.
Canterbury, i. 7; ii. 191, 288; iii. 27, 29, 198 *n*, 302; St. Augustine's, abbey gate, ii. 191; iii. 199, 302, 406; Christ Church priory, 149; gate, 199, 302; St. Mildred's, 24, 33*.
Charing, ii. 278, 286.
Chart, Great, ii. 278, 286.
Cheriton, iii. 410.
Chevele, iii. 413.
Cobham College, iii. 303; Hendre-in-Cobbeham, 419.
Colwebrigge, iii. 407.
Couling, ii. 288; iii. 303, 418.
Dover, i. xxii. *n.*, 5, 43, 44*; ii. 313; "Maison de Dieu" at, 194; Priory, i. xxii. *n.*, 5, 43, 44*.
Egerton, iii. 304.
Eltham Palace, frontispiece, iii.* 53, 77, 78, 303.
Folkstone, i. xxiv.
Godmersham, i. 150*.
Goudhurst, ii. 284.
Greenwich, iii. 68, 77; East, 422.
Halling, iii. 304.
Harrietsham, iii. 24, 304*.
Herbaldown, iii. 131 *n.*
Hever Castle, iii. 304, 403.

Horton Kirby, iii. 305.
Ightham, ii. 35, 282; iii. 57, 110, 167, 305*.
Knole, iii. 90, 305.
Leeds Castle, i. 93; ii. 46*, 101, 284; iii. 166.
Longfield, ii. 288; iii. 420.
Lympne, iii. 98, 306.
Maidstone, i. xxv.; ii. 184, 288; iii. 142*, 306, 406; College, iii. 197*.
Medle (?), iii. 405.
Mereworth, iii. 410.
Minster, in Thanet, i. 37*, 38.
Monkton Court, ii. 288.
Mote, at Ightham, ii. 282, 304*.
Nash Court, ii. 287.
Nettlestead, iii. 306.
Northflete, i. 135.
Nursted Court, ii. 36, 281*, 282.
Oakesden, ii. 288.
Old Soar Manor-house, i. 173*.
Orkesdene, iii. 413.
Penigham (?), ii. 288.
Penshurst, ii. 13, 42, 43, 78, 119, 278*; iii. 49, 51, 90, 413, 420.
Rainham, iii. 307.
Rochester, i. xx., 85; ii. 18; iii. 110*, 149, 414.
Salmstones, ii. 287.
Saltwood Castle, iii. 88, 144, 307.
Sandwich, ii. 288; iii. 23.
Stroud, iii. 308.
Teynham, i. 135, 142.
Thorne, ii. 288.
Tonbridge, iii. 119, 187.
Westenhanger, ii. 288; iii. 308, 413.
Wickham, West, iii. 308.
Wilmington, ii. 125 *n.*
Wingham, ii. 288; iii. 24, 127*, 308*.

LANCASHIRE.

Agecroft Hall, iii. 24*, 213*.
Ashton Hall, iii. 213.
Bolton, iii. 416.
Browsholme Hall, iii. 213.
Buckshaw Hall, iii. 213.
Coniston Hall, iii. 213.
Dalston, ii. 226, 235.
Farnworth, iii. 213.
Fotheray in Fourness, iii. 408.
Hoghton Tower, iii. 213.
Holand, iii. 405.
Huntroyd, iii. 213.
Knowsley, iii. 214.
Lancaster Castle, iii. 214.
Manchester, iii. 214.
Mearley, Little, iii. 215.
Mitton, Little, Hall, iii. 214.
Newton, iii. 413.
Ordsall Hall, iii. 215.
Peel Hall, iii. 215.
Radcliffe Hall, iii. 215.
Redscar Hall, iii. 215.
Salesbury Hall, iii. 215.
Samlesbury Hall, iii. 215*.
Smithell's Hall, ii. 30, 226; iii. 125, 216.
Speke Hall, ii. 30; iii. 217.
Stonyhurst, iii. 217.
Studley Hall, iii. 217.
Thorsland Castle, iii. 217, 421.
Towneley Hall, iii. 217.
Turton Tower, iii. 217.
Whalley Abbey, iii. 217, 415.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

Appleby, iii. 51, 74, 236*.
Ashby-de-la-Zouch, iii. 236.
Baggeworth, iii. 408.
Belvoir Castle, iii. 236.
Bradgate, iii. 236.
Haringworth, iii. 422.
Kirby Muxloe, iii. 236.
Leicester, ii. 182; iii. 179, 196, 237.
Ulverstoke Priory, iii. 237.
Whitewyk, iii. 408.
Wigston's Hospital, Leicester, iii. 237.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

Aslackby, iii. 225.
Boothby Pagnell, i. 6, 13, 52*.
Boston, iii. 28, 65, 72, 74, 226.
Eresby, iii. 403.
Folkyngham, iii. 406.
Friskeneye, iii. 404.
Gainsborough, iii. 31, 226.
Grantham, iii. 35, 227*.
Grimsthorpe, iii. 227.
Harlaxton, iii. 227.
La Lee, iii. 409.
Lincoln, iii. 27, 31, 51, 73*, 227, 409; Malt-house, i. 40*; Mary's, St., Guild, or Merchants' Guild, i. 40*; ii. 179; Mary, St., le Wigford, iii. 229; Pottergate, ii. 91, 238; Priory, ii. 241; Sweep's House, i. 40*.
Market Deeping, ii. 242*, 243.
Moor Tower, iii. 229.
Netelham, iii. 411.
Otway Hall, iii. 229.
Pinchbeck Hall, iii. 229.
Scrivelsby Hall, iii. 229.
Somerton Castle, i. 172*; iii. 403.
Spalding, iii. 410.
Stamford, iii. 229.
Stowe, iii. 411.
Tattershall, ii. 12; iii. 11*, 229.
Thornton Abbey, i. xxviii.; iii. 197*, 231*, 419, 420.
Torksey Castle, iii. 233.
Wainfleet, iii. 233.

MIDDLESEX.

Enfeld, iii. 415.
Eye, iii. 405.
Hampton Court, iii. 53, 152, 282.
Harmondsworth, iii. 167.
London, iii. 405.
Aldgate, iii. 28.
Bartholomew's, St., i. xxii. *n.*
Bernard Castle, ii. 276.
Billingsgate, iii. 28.
Bishopsgate, iii. 28.
Bread-street, iii. 407.
Castle Baynard Ward, iii. 412, 422.
Crosby Hall, iii. 13, 28, 31, 282.
Distaff-lane, ii. 276; iii. 406.
Fleet-street, ii. 276; iii. 412, 418.
Gerard's Hall, iii. 13, 282.
Guildhall, iii. 31, 281.
Holborn, i. 140.
Islington, ii. 276.
Ludgate, iii. 28.
Northumberland House, iii. 28.
Pultney's House, ii. 276.
Savoy, the, ii. 276; iii. 32, 61, 404.
Silver-street, ii. 276; iii. 406.
Somerset House chapel, iii. 66.
Tower, iii. 78.
West Cheap, iii. 407.
Westminster Abbey, i. xxx.; iii. 79, 282; Hall, ii. 39, 46; iii. 58; School, ii. 180; iii. 49*, 59, 282.
York Place, iii. 105.
Osterley, wood of, i. 105.
Syon House, iii. 108*.

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

Abergavenny Castle, ii. 308; iii. 372.
Caldecot Castle, ii. 310.
Chepstow, ii. 163, 308; iii. 51, 92, 98.
Grosmont, ii. 308.
Itton Court, iii. 193.
Lanvair Castle, ii. 308.
Llanfihangel Crugcorney, iii. 372.
Llanthony, iii. 198, 372.
Moinseant, iii. 376.
Monmouth, iii. 373.
Newport Castle, iii. 373.
Pencoed Castle, ii. 308.
Penhow Castle, ii. 308.
Pierre, St., iii. 191, 376.
Raglan Castle, ii. 308; iii. 373.
Scenfreth, ii. 308.
Usk Castle, iii. 376.
White Castle, near Laneilo, ii. 308.
Wonastow Court, iii. 376.

NORFOLK.

Beaupre Hall, iii. 284.
Binham, i. xxii. *n.*
Blackworth, ii. 276; iii. 413.
Blickling Hall, iii. 284.
Caister, iii. 284.
Castle Acre, iii. 196, 284.
Claxton, ii. 276; iii. 412, 417.
Costessey Hall, iii. 284.
Dereham Abbey, iii. 284.
East Barsham Hall, iii. 285.
Eggfield, ii. 276; iii. 410.
Elmham, North, ii. 276; iii. 285, 420.
Evesham, ii. 276.
Feckenham, i. 183.
Felbrigg Hall, iii. 285.
Gaywood, ii. 276; iii. 420.
Gresham, iii. 407.
Hales, ii. 276.
Hautboys, ii. 276.
Hulm, iii. 422.
Hunstanton Hall, iii. 285.
Linge, ii. 276.
Litcham, iii. 44.
Lynn, iii. 191, 285, 413.
Magna Hautboys, iii. 407.
Marham, iii. 403.
Melton, ii. 271.
Methwold, iii. 287.
Middleton Tower, iii. 11, 287.
Norwich, ii. 154; iii. 12, 23, 143*, 288, 422; Bishop's Palace, 191, 290; Cathedral, i. xxii. *n.*; St. Æthelbert's Gate, ii. 192; iii. 197; Erpingham Gate, 197 *n.*; St. Andrew's Hall, 289; the Guildhall, 288.
Oxburgh, ii. 178 and *n.*; iii. 290.
Sculton, ii. 276, 408.
Snore, iii. 292.
Snoring, Great, iii. 292.
Stiffkey Hall, iii. 292.
Swaffham, iii. 292.
Thetford, iii. 292.
Thorpland Abbey, iii. 293.
Walsingham, iii. 44, 293.
Walton, West, iii. 195.
Wymondham, i. xxii. *n.*
Yarmouth, i. 110, 118; ii. 131, 276.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

Apthorpe, iii. 245.
Astwell, iii. 245.
Barnack, i. xxiii., 452*.
Barton, iii. 406.
Beudesert Asheby David, iii. 405.
Brigstock, i. 239.
Burleigh House, iii. 245.
Canon's Ashby, iii. 51, 150, 245.
Castle Ashby, iii. 245.
Cliff, i. 191, 220.
Deane Park, iii. 245.
Drayton, iii. 245, 409.
Duddington, iii. 246.
Edgcote House, iii. 246.

Fawsley, iii. 55, 59, 90, 156, 161, 162, 246; the Dowager-house, 248.
Geddington, i. 93.
Helmdon Parsonage, iii. 248.
Higham Ferrers, iii. 193, 248*.
Holdenby, iii. 248.
Longthorpe, i. 62, 153*; ii. 249, 295.
Makeseye, iii. 417.
Moreende, iii. 414.
Norborough, ii. 36, 90, 249, 252*, 254*.
Northampton, St. John's Hospital, i. 155; St. Thomas's Hospital, iii. 179, 248.
Peterborough, i. 164; iii. 72, 151, 249, 406.
Raunds, i. 180*.
Rockingham Castle, iii. 249*.
Rushton, iii. 249.
Shutlanger, iii. 250.
Silverstone, i. 222.
Southwick, iii. 250.
Stoke Albany, iii. 250.
—— Bruern, iii. 250.
Thorpe, iii. 250.
Thorp-Watervill, iii. 404.
Tichemersh, iii. 405.
Woodcroft Castle, i. 167; ii. 249, 250.
Yardley Hastings, iii. 250.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

Alnwick Castle, iii. 7.
Bairmore, iii. 413.
Bamborough Castle, i. xix.; ii. 19, 202.
Belsay Castle, ii. 13.
Blenkensop, ii. 196; iii. 412.
Bothal, iii. 413.
Braybrook, iii. 404.
Bywell, iii. 202.
Chevelyngham, iii. 413.
Chibburn, ii. 196*, 198; iii. 178.
Corbridge, ii. 11.
Crawelawe, iii. 413.
Dunstanburgh, iii. 407.
Elsdon Rectory, ii. 201.
Erhale, iii. 413.
Essetete, iii. 406.
Eyden, iii. 405.
Ford, iii. 412.
Hagerston, iii. 414.
Horton, iii. 404.
Hulne Abbey, iii. 202.
Langley Castle, ii. 11, 113, 196, 332; iii. 141.
Morpeth Castle, iii. 202.
Neulond, iii. 406.
Newcastle-on-Tyne, i. 186; ii. 17, 196; iii. 40, 94.
Newminster, ii. 197 *n.*
Prudhoe Castle, ii. 88, 191; iii. 184, 196, 206*.
Tynemuth, ii. 197 *n.*; iii. 404.
Tyrsete, iii. 403.
Warkworth Castle, ii. 92, 196; iii. 203*.
Westswynborn, iii. 414.
Whiteleye, iii. 414.
Whitton, or Witton Tower, iii. 206.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

Clipstone, i. 235; iii. 224.
Grimstone, iii. 402.
Gryseleye, iii. 412.
Langar, iii. 224.
Mansfield, iii. 224.
Newark, ii. 237; iii. 31, 224*.
Newstead Abbey, iii. 225.
Nottingham, i. 234.
Rampton, iii. 225.
Rufford Abbey, iii. 225.
Scrooby, iii. 225.
Shortflat, iii. 404.
Southwell, ii. 90, 114, 236, 237, 238; iii. 58*, 225.
Stanton, ii. 237.
Wingfield Manor, iii. 49.
Wiverton Castle, iii. 225.
Wollaton Hall, iii. 225.
Worksop, ii. 237; iii. 225.

OXFORDSHIRE.

Bampton Castle, ii. 260, 261; iii. 407.
Banbury, iii. 26, 28 *n.*
Beckley, ii. 15.
Bicester, iii. 165.
Brasenose College, iii. 162.
Broughton Castle, ii. 114; iii. 182, 270, 421.
Burford, ii. 90; iii. 270.
Chipping-Norton, i. 180; iii. 270.
Chiselhampton, ii. 268; iii. 407.
Coggs Manor-house, i. 161*.
Combe Rectory, iii. 270.
Cottesford Manor-house, i. 162*; iii. 270.
Cublesdon (Cuddesdon), ii. 268; iii. 412.
Deddington, iii. 270
Dratton (Drayton), iii. 409.
Enstone, iii. 270.
Evereswell, i. 187.
Ewelme, ii. 194; iii. 46, 96, 145, 270.
Garsington, ii. 268; iii. 271.
Godstow Nunnery, ii. 80; iii. 178, 271.
Hampton Gay, iii. 271.
Hanwell, iii. 271.
Heyford, Upper, iii. 271.
Hook-Norton, iii. 271.
Kengham (Kingham), iii. 414.
Kersington (Garsington), ii. 268; iii. 407.
Littlemore, iii. 271.
Mapledurham House, iii. 271.
Middleton Cheney, i. 180.
Minster Lovell, iii. 271.

Neithrop, iii. 272.
Northmoor, iii. 272.
Oxford, iii. 27, 46, 47, 67.
——— Colleges at, ii. 193; iii. 53, 54, 90, 272.
Brasenose College, iii. 162.
Christ Church hall, iii. 53, 58, 152.
Corpus Christi College, iii. 180.
Lincoln College, iii. 58.
Magdalen College, ii. 114; iii. 25, 53, 65, 67, 109.
Merton College, ii. 104, 192*; iii. 162.
New College, ii. 114, 193; iii. 53, 152, 162.
Oriel College, ii. 85.
White Hall, iii. 274*.
Pyrton, iii. 275.
Ricott, iii. 275.
Rotherfield Greys, ii. 267; iii. 415.
Rowsham, iii. 275.
Shirburn Castle, ii. 267; iii. 275, 417.
Shutford, ii. 264, 267.
Stanton Harcourt, ii. 268; iii. 151*, 276*.
Steeple Barton, iii. 277.
Studeley Priory, ii. 80.
Swalclif, iii. 277.
Thame, i. 180; iii. 50, 109*, 127*, 277.
Water Eaton House, iii. 277.
Watlington, ii. 268; iii. 412.
Weston-on-the-Green, iii. 277.
Woodstock, manor of, i. xxix.; ii. 267.
——— Old, ii. 90.
Wroxton Abbey, ii. 267.
Wykham, iii. 409.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Ketton, ii. 243.
Lyddington, ii. 243; iii. 411.
Oakham Castle, hall of, i. 4*, 28*, 30*; ii. 36.
——— Flore's house, i. 178*, 179.

SHROPSHIRE.

Acton Burnell Castle, i. 160, 168, 170*; iii. 403.
Appeleye, iii. 408.
Bridgenorth Castle, i. 183.
Buildwas, ii. 306.
Cherleton, iii. 407.
Hales, iii. 404.
Hales-Owen, ii. 306.
Haughmond Abbey, ii. 307.
Langley Hall, iii. 365.
Lilleshull Abbey, ii. 307.
Ludlow Castle, ii. 81, 305.
Middle Castle, ii. 304, 306.
Oxenbold, iii. 365.
Plush Hall, iii. 365.
Red Castle, iii. 149.
Shirreneshales, iii. 416.
Shrewsbury, ii. 163 *n.*, 306; iii. 12, 29, 30, 180, 366, 408, 414.
Stokesay Castle, i. 62, 82, 157, 158*; iii. 403.
Tonge Castle, iii. 366.
Warandashale, iii. 404.
Wenlock, ii. 306; iii. 145*, 152, 366*.
Whitecherche, iii. 408.
Whittington Castle, ii. 306.
Wycheford, iii. 408.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

Ashton Court, iii. 335.
——— Philips, iii. 335.
Banwell, iii. 335.
Barrington Court, iii. 335.
Blackmoor Manor-house, iii. 335.
Brimpton, or Brympton d'Everecy, iii. 336.
Bristol, i. 225; iii. 26, 28, 31, 35*, 336.
Butleigh, iii. 337.
Castle Combe, iii. 26.
Chapel Cleeve, ii. 303.
Chew Stoke, iii. 337.
Clapton-in-Gordano, iii. 337.
Cleeve Abbey, iii. 338.
Clevedon Court, ii. 303.
Combe Flory, iii. 339.
——— St. Nicholas, iii. 112*, 339.
Compton Dundrum, ii. 302.
Congresbury Rectory, iii. 338.
Crewkerne, ii. 303.
Crosscombe, iii. 339.
Doulton, iii. 339.
Dunster, iii. 31, 339*.
Farleigh-Hungerford Castle, iii. 339.
Glastonbury, ii. 151; iii. 35, 47, 339*.
Hacche, iii. 410.
Halsway, iii. 339.
Hinton St. George, iii. 342.
Hutton Manor-house, iii. 342.
Ivythorn, iii. 342.
Kilve Chantry-house, iii. 342.
Kingsbury Episcopi, iii. 342.
Kingston Seymour, iii. 55, 342*
Langport, iii. 342.
Lymington Rectory-house, iii. 342.
Lyte's Carey House, ii. 81, 302; iii. 175, 342.
Martock, ii. 122, 301; iii. 52, 343.
Meare, ii. 37, 40, 76, 297*, 298*, 300*, 343.
Montacute Priory, iii. 198, 343.
Muchelney Abbey, iii. 343.
Nailsea Court, iii. 343.
Nash Abbey, iii. 343.
Nettlecombe Court, iii. 343.
Norton St. Philip's, iii. 29, 47*, 343*.
——— under Hamden, iii. 343.
Nunney Castle, ii. 11, 13, 296; iii. 417.

Orchard Portman, iii. 343.
Pe herton, South, iii. 344.
Pilton, ii. 151, 152.
Pitney Rectory, iii. 344.
Portishead, iii. 344.
Quantoxhead, iii. 344.
Sandford Orcas, iii. 344.
Stanton Drew, iii. 344.
Stavordale Priory, iii. 344.
Stoke-under-Hamden, iii. 344, 412.
Taunton, iii. 345.
Tickenham House, iii. 345*.
Torneston, iii. 407.
Trent Chantry-house, iii. 345.
Walton, iii. 345.
Wells, i. 165; ii. 34, 114, 151; iii. 27, 345.
West Bower, iii. 346.
Whatley, iii. 346.
Woodspring Priory, iii. 346.
Worle, iii. 346.
Wraxhall, iii. 346.
Wyveliscombe, iii. 346.
Yatton, iii. 346.
Yeovil, iii. 347.
Yerdlyngton, iii. 407.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

Berkmondescote, iii. 414.
Caverswell Castle, iii. 233, 403.
Dieulacres Abbey, iii. 233.
Dudley Castle, iii. 90, 233, 402.
Chebsey, iii. 406.
Eccleshall Castle, iii. 234.
Lichfield, ii. 243; iii. 404.
Madlee, iii. 415.
Pillaton House, iii. 234.
Rushall, iii. 234.
Stafford Castle, iii. 235, 415.
Swynnerton, iii. 407.
Tamworth, iii. 24, 235*.
Tixall Hall, iii. 235.
Tutbury Castle, ii. 243; iii. 235.
Wolseley, iii. 236, 422.

SUFFOLK.

Bungay, ii. 277; iii. 404.
Bures, St. Mary, ii. 277.
Bury St. Edmund's, i. 7, 12, 46*; ii. 154, 191; iii. 24, 30*, 195, 293*.
Butley Priory, iii. 293.
Coldham Hall, iii. 293.
Dunwich, i. 110.
Framlingham Castle, iii. 293.
Freston Tower, iii. 294.
Gifford's Hall, iii. 294.
Grimstone Hall, iii. 294.
Hadleigh, ii. 277; iii. 417.
Haughley Hall, iii. 294.
Hawstead Place, iii. 294.
Heugrave, iii. 72, 78.
Herkestede, iii. 410.
Huntyngfeld, iii. 419.
Ipswich, iii. 297, 415.
Lavenham, iii. 297*.
Leiston Abbey, iii. 297.
Little Wenham Hall, i. 63, 84, 151; iii. 51*, 73.
Melford Hall, iii. 297.
Mettingham, ii. 277; iii. 118*, 297.
Metyngham, iii. 413.
Moulton, iii. 404.
Moyses' Hall, Bury, i. 7, 12, 46*; iii. 293.
Orford, ii. 277.
Redgrave Hall, iii. 297.
Redlingfield, iii. 297.
Smallbrigg, iii. 419.
Sternefeld, iii. 419.
Westow Hall, iii. 297*.
Wingfield Castle, iii. 298, 419.

SURREY.

Adington, iii. 403.
Bechesworth, iii. 418.
Buckworth, ii. 289.
Croydon, ii. 289; iii. 309, 413.
Farnham Castle, ii. 289; iii. 309.
Guildford, i. 91, 194; ii. 36; iii. 310.
Lambeth Palace, iii. 310.
Loseley House, iii. 311.
Pringham Castle, iii. 413.
Reigate, i. xxiv.
Shene, iii. 79.
Southwark, i. vi., 14, 49*; iii. 47.
Sutton Place, iii. 311.
Winchester House, ii. 289.

SUSSEX.

Amberley Castle, ii. 290; iii. 311, 418.
Appledram, iii. 311.
Arundel Castle, i. xx.; iii. 311.
Battle Abbey, ii. 289; iii. 198, 312, 412.
Bayham Abbey, iii. 198, 314.
Bodiham, ii. 289; iii. 312*, 419.
Boxgrove, iii. 314.
Brede, iii. 314.
Burn, iii. 405.
Camber Castle, iii. 315.
Chichester, ii. 81, 120, 289; iii. 26, 196, 315.
Cowdray House, iii. 7, 55, 316*.
Crowhurst, i. 165; ii. 290.
Dachesam, iii. 409.
Dixtherne, iii. 422.
Easebourne Priory, iii. 318.
Ewhurst Castle, iii. 318.
Halnaker, iii. 318.
Hertinge, iii. 403.
Hurstmonceux Castle, iii. 7*, 162, 319.
La Mote, iii. 407.
Lewes, ii. 290; iii. 126*, 321, 416.

Mayfield, ii. 35, 289, 290*, 292.
Perthyng, iii. 409.
Perting, iii. 403.
Petworth, ii. 290; iii. 405.
Pevensey, i. xxiv.; ii. 290.
Portingeres, iii. 402.
Rye, iii. 187, 321.
Scotney Castle, iii. 321.
Seggewick, iii. 402.
Shoreham, New, iii. 321.
Steyning, iii. 321.
Udymer Court Lodge, iii. 321, 422.
West Dean, i. 63, 84, 168*.
West Ham, iii. 319.
West Tarring, i. 163; iii. 321.
Winchelsea, ii. 156, 158, 179, 185; iii. 35, 91, 315, 421.

WARWICKSHIRE.

Calvedon, iii. 405.
Charlecote, iii. 238.
Compton Winyate, iii. 55, 238*.
Congleton Court, iii. 199.
Coughton Court, iii. 239.
Coventry, ii. 36, 179, 180, 248; iii. 12, 28, 29, 46, 51, 53, 54, 59, 126, 239*, 419.
Esteleye, iii. 403.
Filungeleye, iii. 404.
Kenilworth Castle, ii. 244; iii. 3, 57 240.
King's Norton, ii. 258.
Langele, iii. 408.
Maxstoke Castle, ii. 80, 86, 244, 246, 247; iii. 119, 241, 414.
Ragley, iii. 241, 418.
Stratford-on-Avon, iii. 241.
Warwick Castle, ii. 50, 191, 244; iii. 5, 28, 38 *n.*, 46, 92*, 130*, 152, 242.

WESTMORELAND.

Appleby Castle, iii. 208.
Arnside Tower, iii. 208.
Askham Hall, iii. 208.
Betham, or Bytham Hall, iii. 208.
Brougham Castle, ii. 191; iii. 181, 208.
Clifton Hall, iii. 208.
Heversham Hall, iii. 208.
Kendal Castle, iii. 208.
Killaton, or Killington Hall, iii. 208.
Middleton Hall, iii. 208.
Newbiggin Hall, iii. 209.
Preston Hall, iii. 209.
Sizergh Hall, iii. 209*.
Yanwath Hall, ii. 11, 105, 215, 216*, 217, 218; iii. 57, 68*, 167, 209.

WILTSHIRE.

All Cannings, ii. 294; iii. 334.
Barton, ii. 293.
Beaumeys, iii. 412.
Berwick St. Leonard's, iii. 325.
Bishop's Cannings, iii. 29, 418.
Bisshopwodford, iii. 418.
Bradenstoke, ii. 294; iii. 325.
Bradford, ii. 293; iii. 45.
Cannyngg, iii. 411.
Chalfield, Great, manor-house, iii. 11, 49, 52*, 55, 59, 60*, 89, 90, 92, 326.
Clarendon, i. 3, 4, 85, 90; iii. 335.
Corsham, iii. 327.
Devizes, i. 247; iii. 334.
Edyndon, iii. 416.
Eton Meysi, iii. 406.
Fallardeston, iii. 417.
Farley Castle, ii. 293.
Kingswood Abbey, iii. 198, 327.
Laycock Abbey, ii. 294; iii. 327.
Littlecot, iii. 327.
Longleat, iii. 327.
Ludgershall, i. 91, 204, 210, 230; ii. 36.
Malmesbury, ii. 294; iii. 26, 327.
Norrington House, iii. 49, 328*.
Place House, Tisbury, ii. 293; iii. 89, 90, 167.
Pottern, iii. 328, 334, 411, 418.
Remmesbury, iii. 411.
Rugh Combe, iii. 408.
Salisbury, ii. 294; iii. 27, 28, 47, 55, 328*, 408, 411, 417, 418.
Sende, iii. 415.
Stanton St. Quentin, ii. 293, 294; iii. 331.
Uphavene, iii. 415.
Wardour Castle, ii. 293; iii. 331, 420.
Westbury, iii. 408.
Westwood, iii. 332.
Wodeford, iii. 411.
Woodlands, ii. 232, 293; iii. 49, 332*.
Wraxall, South, ii. 293; iii. 11, 49, 89, 90, 332.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

Birt's Morton, iii. 252.
Broadway, ii. 258; iii. 252.
Dormeston, iii. 420.
Droitwich, iii. 119*, 252.
Dudley Castle, ii. 258; iii. 252.
Evesham, ii. 259; iii. 252, 410, 411.
Guesten Hall, at Worcester, ii. 257.
Holt Castle, iii. 252.
Huddington, iii. 252.
Macresfield, iii. 252.
Malvern, ii. 30, 35, 258; iii. 196, 253.
Strensham, or Strengesham, iii. 253, 420.
Welegh, iii. 402.
Weoblas Hall, ii. 258; iii. 253.
Wodemanton, iii. 410.
Worcester, ii. 257; iii. 253, 417.

YORKSHIRE.

Aldwark, i. vi.
Anlaby, ii. 165.

Beresende, iii. 411.
Beverlaco, iii. 416.
Bolton, iii. 404, 418.
——— Castle, ii. 114, 123, 227.
——— Hall, iii. 210.
Braunceholm, iii. 415.
Bridlyngton, iii. 420.
Burton Conestable, iii. 412.
Byland Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*
Clifton super Yoram, iii. 407.
Coningsburgh Castle, i. xix. and *n.*
Cotingham, iii. 408.
Drax, iii. 416.
Easeby Abbey, ii. 192.
Elslake in Craven, iii. 407.
Flaynburgh, iii. 415.
Fletham, iii. 407.
Fountains' Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*, 13, 43, 149.
Gisburn Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*
Giseburghe, iii. 414.
Harewode, iii. 416.
Harpham, iii. 417.
Herssewell in Spaldingmor., iii. 404.
Heselwode, iii. 403.
Kexby, iii. 413.
Kilwardeby, iii. 403.
Kirkham Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*
La Hode, iii. 402.
Lekyngfeld, iii. 405.
Markenfield Hall, ii. 13, 76, 80, 225, 230*, 231, 232*, 234**; iii. 406.
Meaux Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*
Middleham Castle, ii. 231.
Middleton Castle, ii. 231.
Monketon super Moram, iii. 413.
Mortham's Tower, iii. 210*.
New Hall, iii. 211.
Richmond, ii. 19.
Ripley Hall, iii. 211.
Rivaulx Abbey, i. xxii. *n.*
Rotherham-bridge Chapel, iii. 45.
Sculcoates, iii. 415.
Selby, iii. 211.
Shefeld, iii. 403.
Sheriff Hutton, iii. 211, 419.
Skipton Castle, iii. 211.
Slyngesby, iii. 414.
Sockburn, iii. 94.
Spofforth, ii. 234; iii. 405.
Sutton, iii. 404.
Tanfield, iii. 407.
Tickhill Castle, iii. 211.
Ulshawe, iii. 40.
Waddington Hall, iii. 211.
Wakefield, iii. 211.
——— bridge chapel, iii. 45.
Wallburne Hall, iii. 211.
Walton, iii. 410.
Warleby, iii. 40.
Westcanfeld, iii. 415.
Whetele, iii. 406.
Wilton in Clivelande, iii. 409.
——— in Pykerynglith, iii. 410.
Winston, iii. 40.
Wressell Castle, ii. 114; iii. 211.
Yagord, iii. 40.
York, i. 91, 95 *n.*, 261; iii. 29*, 45, 209, 261, 404, 408.

WALES.

Basingwerk Abbey, iii. 379.
Beaumaris Castle, iii. 91 *n.*
Brecon, ii. 325.
Caerphilly, ii. 313.
Carew Castle, ii. 317, 322, 379.
Conway Castle, iii. 147, 379.
Coyty Castle, iii. 381.
Crickhowell, iii. 193.
David's, St., ii. 326; Bishop's Palace, iii. 52, 151, 379.
Denbigh, iii. 187, 188.
Donat's, St., manor-house, iii. 11, 89, 90, 380.
Hawarden Castle, iii. 145, 150.
Holywell, iii. 379.
Kidwelly, iii. 35, 54, 379, 382.
Kilgeran Castle, ii. 317.
Lamphey Palace, ii. 323.
Lawhaden Castle, ii. 307, 317; iii. 188 and *n.*
Llandaff, Bishop's Palace, iii. 188, 381.
Manorbeer Castle, iii. 379.
Newport Castle, ii. 317.
Oxwick Castle, iii. 381.
Oystermouth, iii. 194, 319.
Pembroke Castle, ii. 320; iii. 379.
——— Great Hall, or Charity Hall, the, ii. 321*.
Pennard, iii. 187.
Penrice, iii. 187.
Picton Castle, ii. 317.
Porth Mawr, iii. 193.
Rhudlan Castle, ii. 105; iii. 187.
Roche Castle, ii. 317; iii. 382.
Tenby, iii. 148.
Tretower Court, iii. 384.

SCOTLAND.

Aberdeen, iii. 387.
Affleck Tower, iii. 386.
Amissfield House, iii. 387.
Borthwick Tower, iii. 387.
Bruce Castle, ii. 107.
Carlaverock Castle, iii. 388.
Castle Campbell, iii. 388*.
——— Fraser, iii. 389.
——— Stuart, iii. 389.
Cawdor Castle, iii. 389.
Clackmannan Tower, iii. 389.
Craigmillar Castle, iii. 390.
Crichton Castle, iii. 390.
Crosraguel Abbey, iii. 391.

Dirleton Castle, iii. 54, 149, 386, 391.
Doune Castle, iii. 386, 392.
Dundas Castle, iii. 392.
Elgin, iii. 393.
Elphinstone Tower, iii. 393.
Forres, iii. 393.
Glammis Castle, iii. 386.
Hoddam Castle, iii. 393.
Kildrummie Castle, iii. 386, 393.
Kilravock Castle, iii. 394.
Liberton Tower, iii. 394.
Linlithgow Palace, iii. 8, 52, 57, 145, 386, 394.
Preston Tower, iii. 395.
Rothsay Castle, iii. 386.
Spynie, iii. 395.
Tantallon Castle, iii. 386.
Tulliallan Castle, iii. 395.

## IRELAND.

Athenry Castle, iii. 399.
Ballincollig Castle, iii. 399.
Ballynahow Castle, iii. 400.
Borris Castle, iii. 399.
Bullock Castle, iii. 398.
Cashel Castle, iii. 399.
Doulough's, St., iii. 400.
Dublin, i. 259; iii. 400.
Galway, iii. 143, 400.
Holy Cross Abbey, iii. 400.
Kilkenny, iii. 400, 420.
Kilmallock, iii. 400.
Mellifont, iii. 400.
Pele towers, iii. 9, 50, 74, 146, 147.

## FRANCE.

Angers, i. 270*.
Antoines, St., i. 54.
Antonin, St., ii. 181, 338.
Ardennes, ii. 152; iii. 169 *n.*
Autun, ii. 342.
Avignon, iii. 44.
Bayeux, ii. 335.
Beaumont, ii. 336.
Beauvais, i. 274*.
Blanquefort, ii. 343.
Boulogne, i. xxiv.
Brantôme, i. 55.
Brée, i. 267.
Caen, iii. 31.
Cahors, i. 55; ii. 336*, 337; iii. 44.
Carcassone, i. 55; ii. 340; iii. 44.
Caudebec, ii. 340*.
Caussade, i. 55.
Caylus d'Aveyron, ii. 338.
Clervaux, i. 9 *n.*
Cluny, i. 54; ii. 340*.
Cordes, i. 54; ii. 338*.
Coucy, i. 267*.
Coulmier-le-sec, ii. 336.
Croix, St., de St. Lo, Abbey of, i. 55.
Cully, ii. 344.
Dol, i. 56; ii. 190.
Douvres, ii. 343.
Emilion, St., i. 272*; ii. 169.
Epernon, i. 55.
Etienne, St., Abbey of, ii. 183.
Flavigny, i. 54; ii. 340.
Fontevrault, i. 272*.
Foy-Sainte, ii. 172.
Gemon, i. 55.
Gilles, St., i. 54.
Harfleur, iii. 180.
Langogne, ii. 340.
Laon, i. 264, 266; ii. 181, 336.
Libourne, ii. 155, 169, 170 and *n.*, 171.
Limoges, i. 268; ii. 336.
Maubuisson, iii. 169 *n.*
Mende, ii. 340.
Michel, Mont St., i. 274*; ii. 183, 336.
Molieres, ii. 172.
Monségur, ii. 172.
Montargis, iii. 59 *n.*
Montauban, ii. 156.
Mont Ferrand, i. 54; ii. 336.
Montivilliers, iii. 180.
Montpazier, ii. 154*, 172 and *n.*
Montréale, ii. 340.
Montségur, ii. 156, 172.
Mont St. Michel, i. 274*; ii. 183, 336.
Morlaix, iii. 31.
Nismes, i. 54.
Noyon, ii. 335.
Oise, department of the, i. 56.
Paris, i. 95; ii. 355; iii. 33, 59.
Perigord, ii. 169.
Perigueux, i. 55, 272*; ii. 340.
Perpignan, i. 55; ii. 340.
Poissy, ii. 335.
Poitiers, ii. 183, 335.
Provins, i. 55; ii. 335.
Quinéville, i. 55.
Reims, i. 55.
Riom, ii. 54, 336.
Rodez, ii. 169, 340.
Rouen, i. 54; ii. 335.
Rougemont, i. 54.
Sauveterre, ii. 172 and *n.*
Semur, i. 54.
Soissons, ii. 335; iii. 97 *n.*
Souteraine, La, ii. 190.
St. Esprit, iii. 44.
Tournay, ii. 181.
Tours, i. 268*.
Vezelay, i. 55.
Villefranche d'Aveyron, ii. 337.
Villefranche de Rovergne, ii. 169.
Yrieux, St., i. 55, 266, 268 *n.*; ii. 336.

GERMANY.

Anclam, ii. 349.
Brunswick, iii. 31, 33.
Carden on the Moselle, i. 82*.
Coblentz, i. 96.
Cologne, i. 96; iii. 184.
Frankfort-on-the-Maine, iii. 33.
Gondorf on the Moselle, i. 265.
Greisswald, ii. 349.
Halberstadt, iii. 31, 33.
Hanover, iii. 33.
Hanseatic cities, ii. 349.
Marienburg, ii. 347.
Nuremberg, i. 96; ii. 346; iii. 33, 184.
Quedlingburg, iii. 33.
Ratisbon, i. 96; ii. 347.
Rostock, ii. 349.
Rudesheim, iii. 148.
Stralsund, ii. 349.
Trêves, i. 96; ii. 346.
Wismar, ii. 349.

HOLLAND.

Saardam, ii. 29.

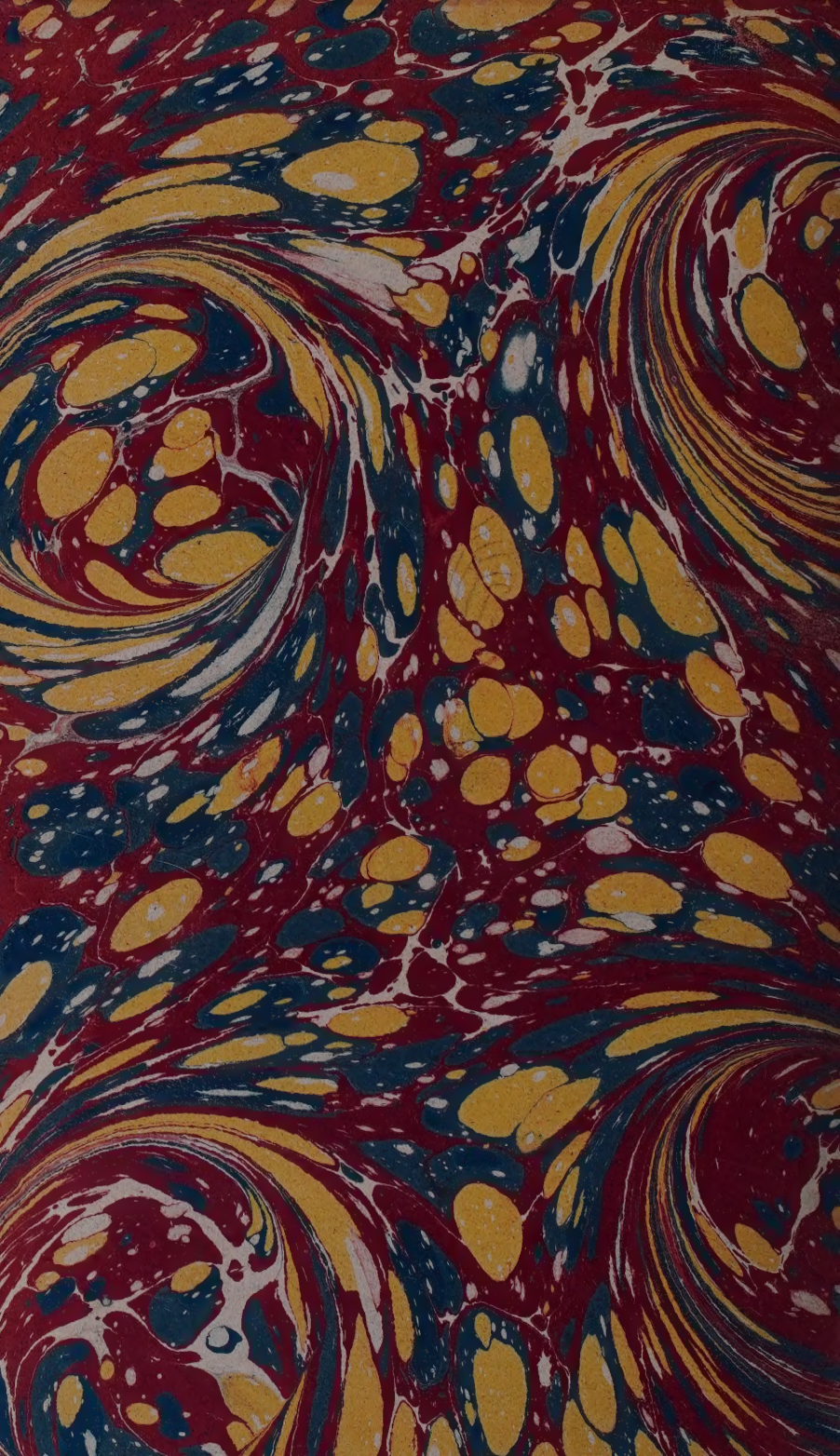
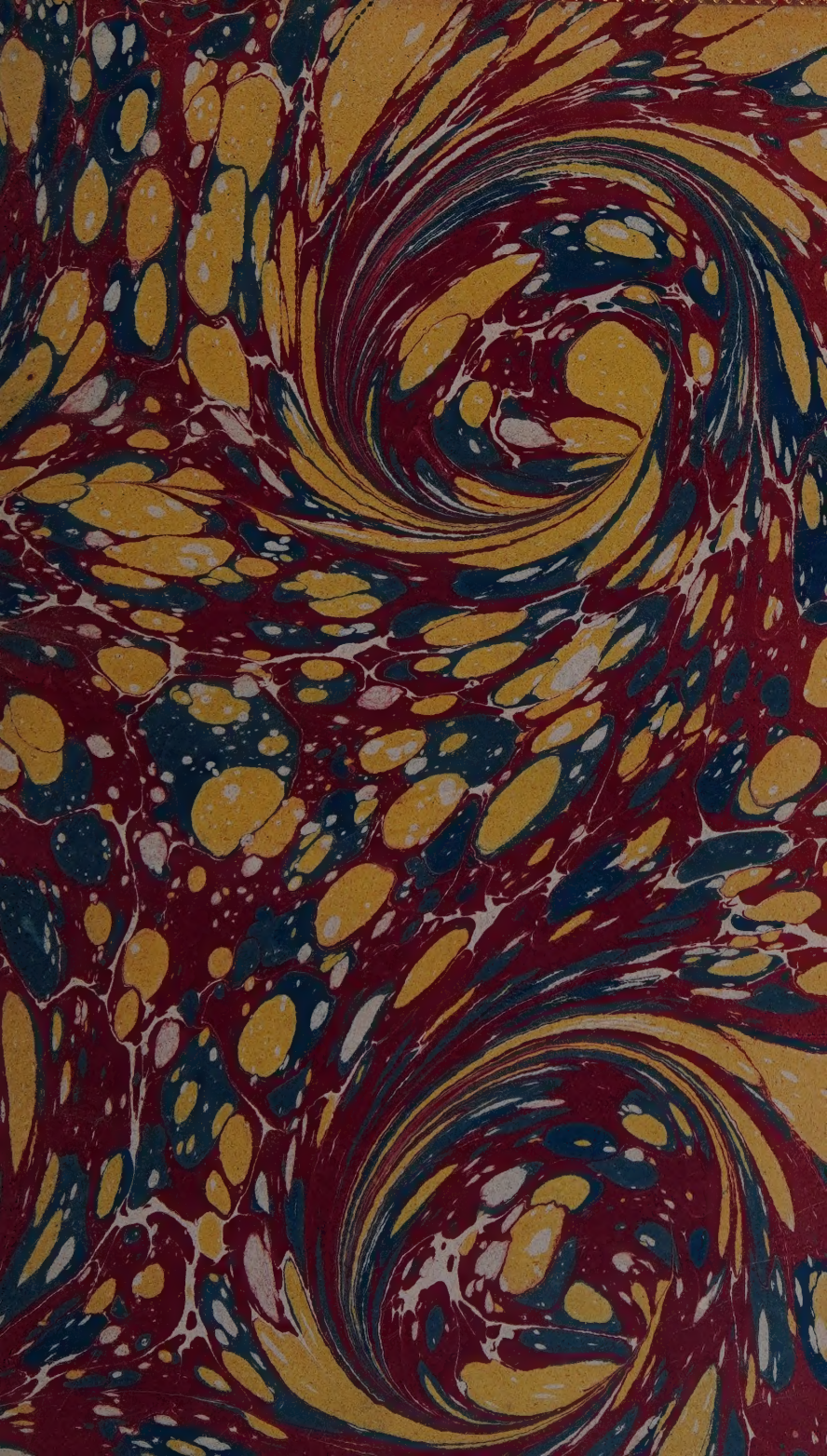
BELGIUM.

Antwerp, iii. 26.
——— Cathedral, iii. 180.
Bruges, ii. 345; iii. 26.
Brussels, iii. 26.
Ghent, ii. 181, 345; iii. 26.
Louvain, iii. 26.
Ypres, ii. 180, 345.

ITALY.

Bologna, ii. 351.
Como, ii. 352.
Florence, ii. 351.
Lucca, ii. 350 and *n.*
Mantua, ii. 352.
Orvieto, ii. 351.
Padua, ii. 351.
Parma, ii. 351.
Pisa, ii. 352.
Siena, ii. 350.
Treviso, ii. 142.
Venice, ii. 26, 352.
Verona, ii. 351.
Vicenza, ii. 352.
Viterbo, ii. 350.

SPAIN.

Alçala, iii. 272.

PRINTED BY MESSRS. PARKER, CORNMARKET, OXFORD.